









XT 1 Plus, XT2 (Plus), XT3

Alarm panel

User Manual

Table of content

Table of content	2
Introduction.....	7
Difference of the alarm panels	8
Disclaimer	9
Important safety information.....	11
If you find defects	12
Designated use.....	12
The most important chapters for the initial setup.....	13
Putting the LUPUSEC-XT into operation	14
Place of installation.....	14
Connecting the XT1 Plus alarm panel	15
Connecting the XT2 (Plus) alarm panel.....	17
Connecting the XT3 alarm panel.....	19
Additional mounting information	23
Description of the LEDs	24
Access to the web interface of the LUPUSEC-XT alarm panel.....	27
User interface of the alarm panel.....	32
 Home menu	37
Configure overview page	41
 Sensors	46
List	47
Edit sensor	50
Add.....	55
Range	57
Universal remote control	58
 Smart home menu.....	60
Automation	60
Home Automation settings.....	64
Condition	64
Schedule	67
Action	68

Examples	72
Wireless plugs	82
Cameras.....	87
Capture	91
Power consumption	92
Temperature history.....	93
Scenarios	94
 Alarm system.....	95
Settings	95
Siren settings	102
Report	108
PIN codes.....	115
Settings	117
Network	117
E-mail account.....	120
SMS account.....	122
SIM card.....	124
Device integration	127
 System menu.....	133
Status.....	133
Logs	135
Password	137
Firmware	139
Factory reset.....	142
 Logout.....	144
Remote access via the internet	144
IPv4 / IPv6 problem	144
Port forwarding	145
Port forwarding – brief instructions (currently only in German):.....	145
Access via the LUPUS app (for Android + iOS).....	146
Profile list	154
Usage of the alarm panel app.....	155

Alarm test	160
Description of sensors and controls.....	161
Overview of sensors' compatibility.....	162
The internal I/O terminal of the XT3	165
Integration of lamps of other manufacturers	167
Integration of SONOS speakers	170
12 / 24 V wireless relay	173
Connecting the 12 / 24 V wireless relay and putting it into operation	174
1 channel relay	176
Connecting the single channel relay and putting it into operation	177
2 channel relay	179
Connecting the double channel relay and putting it into operation	180
360° PIR motion detector.....	182
Connecting the 360° PIR motion detector and putting it into operation	183
CO detector.....	186
Connecting the CO detector and putting it into operation:	186
Curtain motion detector.....	189
Connecting the curtain motion detector and putting it into operation	190
Door contact V2.....	193
Connecting the door contact V2 and putting it into operation.....	194
Dual-way motion detector	197
Connecting the PIR / microwave motion detector and putting it into operation	198
Electric meter	201
Connecting the electric meter and putting it into operation	202
Emergency button.....	204
Connecting the emergency button and putting it into operation	205
Glass breaking sensor V2.....	208
Connecting the glass breaking sensor V2 and putting it into operation	209
Heat detector.....	211
Connecting the heat detector and putting it into operation:	211
Indoor siren	213
Connecting the indoor siren and putting it into operation	213
Keypad.....	219
Connecting the keypad and putting it into operation	220
Light sensor.....	224
Connecting the light sensor and putting it into operation	225
Light switch V2	227
Installation of light switch V2.....	228
Lockswitch contact.....	232
Connecting the lockswitch contact and putting it into operation:	233

Magnetic lock V2	235
Installing the magnetic lock to the door and putting it into operation	236
Mechanical lock V2.....	238
Installing the mechanical lock to the doorframe and putting it into operation	239
Medical emergency controller	243
Connecting the medical emergency controller and putting it into operation	243
Outdoor keypad	245
Connecting the outdoor keypad with tag reader and putting it into operation	247
Outdoor siren V2	255
Connecting the outdoor siren V2 and putting it into operation.....	256
Panic button	262
Connecting the panic button and putting it into operation	262
PIR motion detector V2.....	263
Connecting the PIR motion detector V2 and putting it into operation	264
PIR network camera V3.....	267
Connecting the PIR network camera V3 und putting it into operation	268
Radiator valve thermostat V2.....	271
Installation of radiator valve thermostat V2	273
Relay with dimmer V3.....	277
Connecting the relay with dimmer V3 and putting it into operation.....	279
Relay with power meter V3	281
Connecting the relay with power meter V3 and putting it into operation	283
Remote control V3.....	285
Connecting the remote control V3 and putting it into operation.....	286
Remote controlled mains socket with power meter and ZigBee repeater	287
Connecting the wireless socket and putting it into operation.....	288
Scenario switch V2	290
Connecting the scenario switch V2 and putting it into operation	291
Sensor input	293
Connecting the sensor input and putting it into operation:	294
Sensor input (9 fold)	296
Calibrating the sensor input (9 fold)	299
Shutter relay V2.....	302
Connecting the shutter relay V2 and putting it into operation	306
Small indoor siren V2.....	309
Connecting the small indoor siren and putting it into operation	310
Smoke detector V2	312
Connecting the smoke detector V2 and putting it into operation	314
Status display	317

Connecting the status display and putting it into operation	318
Tag Reader V2	320
Connecting the tag reader V2 and putting it into operation	321
Temperature sensor V2	323
Connecting the temperature sensor and putting it into operation	323
Temperature sensor with display V2	325
Connecting the temperature sensor and putting it into operation	325
Temperature sensor with external probe	327
Connecting the temperature sensor with external probe and putting it into operation....	328
Top-hat rail relay.....	329
Connecting the top-hat rail relay and putting it into operation	330
Universal IR controller.....	332
Connecting the universal IR controller and putting it into operation.....	333
Learn and test IR signals.....	333
Installation.....	336
IR LED selection and operation	337
Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus	338
Vibration sensor.....	339
Connecting the vibration sensor and putting it into operation.....	340
Water sensor	342
Connecting the water sensor and putting it into operation	342
Water sensor V2.....	344
Connecting the water sensor V2 and putting it into operation	345
Wireless repeater V2	347
Connecting the wireless repeater V2 and putting it into operation.....	348
ZigBee mini temperature sensor	353
Connecting ZigBee mini temperature sensor and putting it into operation.....	354
ZigBee smart plug.....	356
Connecting the ZigBee smart plug and putting it into operation	357

All information subject to change. Errors and omissions excepted. The latest manual can be found on our website in the download section.

Manual version 1.8 (Firmware 0.0.3.4)

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the XT alarm panel. Before you start the alarm panel, please take the time to read the following safety and installation information carefully and attentively.

This manual is for the alarm panels XT1 Plus, XT2, XT2 Plus, and XT3. Some chapters and/or functions are not available for all models. To indicate a chapter that is not applicable for all alarm panels, we highlight the text in green.




It is imperative to comply with these instructions in order to ensure the safe operation. If you have any further questions, please contact your local retailer or LUPUS-Electronics directly. Your LUPUS XT was developed and built with state-of-the-art technology and complies with European and German standards.

Please keep this manual safely to be able to answer possible questions in the future. The manual is an integral part of the product even in case it is resold to a third party.

Important:

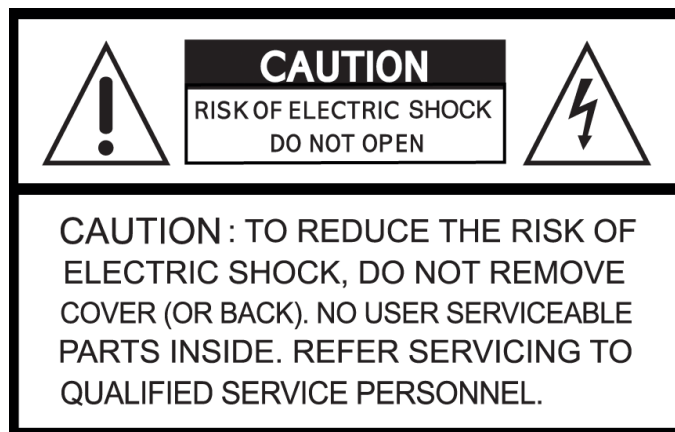
- We update and improve this manual regularly (new sensors/functions). Please refer to our **website** to get the **latest manual version** for download as a pdf file: (<http://www.lupus-electronics.de/Alarm-Smarthome/>).
 - We recommend updating the firmware of the alarm panel regularly to eliminate minor errors and implement new functions. Please refer to the chapter “Firmware” for more detailed information.
 - In case a sensor is no longer sold or was replaced by a newer model, the manual of the old sensor is deleted from this manual for reasons of clarity. You can find the manual of an old sensor on our website: <https://www.lupus-electronics.de/en/service/eol-product-downloads/>
- You can upgrade old XT2 alarm panels by means of a USB dongle in order to support the latest sensors (not the SSL encryption though).

Difference of the alarm panels

Feature	LUPUS-XT1 Plus	LUPUS-XT2 (Plus)	LUPUS-XT3
Chassis			
Access via LUPUS App.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Max. amount of sensors or Smarthome devices.	80	240	480
100% data security: no server, no cloud. All data is stored locally!	Yes	Yes	Yes
Second method for alarm notifications via mobile communication (GSM).	No	Yes	Yes
Amount of connectable IP cameras.	4	8	8
Alarm via Push, SMS, and E-Mail.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Web-enabled. Controllable via PC, tablet, smartphone, or Amazon Alexa.	Yes	Yes	Yes
More than 70 alarm, video, and Smarthome accessories available from the manufacturer.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Professional 24/7 emergency management system via Contact ID optionally available (LUPUSEC 24).	Yes	Yes	Yes
Alarm notification via phone call.	No	Yes	Yes
EN 50131 Grad 2 certified.	No	No	Yes
Tampering protected chassis	Yes	No	Yes
SD-card slot.	No	No	Yes
Integrated rechargeable emergency battery (Ni-MH) supplies the alarm panel for up to XX hours.	21	17	17
Installation	Do it yourself	Do it yourself	Done for you by certified installers

Disclaimer

We compiled all technical details and descriptions in this manual with the greatest care. However, Lupus-Electronics cannot entirely exclude mistakes in this manual. Therefore, we do not assume any legal responsibility or liability, which is result of wrong information in this manual. Descriptions, technical illustrations, and technical data are subject to change according to technical progress without notice. In addition, LUPUS-Electronics reserves the right to change the product and the manual without prior notice. We do not assume any guarantee with regard to the content of this document. We appreciate any comments on mistakes or inaccuracies, which may help us to improve this product and this manual.



This symbol intends to attract the user's attention to the potential risk of dangerous unprotected voltage inside the housing. This may lead to electric shock.



This symbol intends to attract the user's attention to use and maintenance instructions in the manual and documents enclosed to the product.

WARNING:

TO MINIMIZE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, YOU MUST NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO WET AND MOIST CONDITIONS AT ANY TIME.



All Lupus-Electronics products are lead-free and meet the requirements stated under the European Directive on the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS). This guarantees that the entire production process and the product itself are free of lead and of all listed hazardous substances.



This product was tested and complies with the regularities for a class of digital devices stated under FCC part 15. These limits were specified to provide reasonable protection against harmful exposure when operating the device in a commercial environment. This product generates, uses and may emit radio energy. It may in addition interfere with other radio communication systems, if not installed or used according to this manual. Using the device in residential areas may cause disturbances to be possibly remedied at the user's expense.



If installed properly according to this manual, the products LUPUS – XT2 alarm panel (item. no. 12025; EAN: 4260195432512), LUPUS – XT2 Plus alarm panel (item. no. 12045, EAN: 4260195433168), LUPUS – XT3 alarm panel (item. no. 12120; EAN: 4260195433977), and LUPUS – XT1 Plus alarm panel item. no. 12121; EAN: 4260195434240) comply with CE regulations of Directive 1999/5/EG.. To avoid the risk of electromagnetic interferences (e.g. with radios or radio traffic), it is highly recommended to use shielded cables only.



WARNING

The warranty claim will expire in case of damages resulting from the non-observance of this manual.

We do not assume any liability for consequential damages.

We do not assume any liability for damages to persons and/or material whatsoever, which result from improper handling or noncompliance with the safety instructions. The warranty claim will expire in such cases!

This alarm panel is equipped with a high-quality housing. However, please observe the following safety regulations:

- Handle the alarm panel with care, heavy vibration or bumps may damage this alarm system.
- Never open the alarm panel's housing! This is dangerous and your warranty will expire immediately.
- Connect the alarm panel only to the approved and intended voltage. Operate the alarm system only with the provided mains adapter. XT2 (Plus) and XT3 12V DC – 2 ampere. XT1 Plus 9V DC – 1 ampere.
- The socket must be located in an easily accessible, moisture-proof indoor location.
- Do not expose the alarm panel to direct sunlight or strong heat, e.g. heaters.
- Provide for sufficient ventilation of the system. Keep a minimum safety distance of 10 cm (4 inch) to all sides.
- Do not install the alarm panel close to strong electric power lines or magnetic fields, as this may impair the transmission quality significantly.
- Do not install the alarm panel directly on iron or aluminum surfaces without isolating the foot of the alarm panel from the floor, as this may impair the wireless transmission significantly.
- Do not install the alarm panel in moist, very cold, or very hot environments. Please observe the maximum humidity and temperature limits (-10°C to +45°C (50F to 113F), maximum 90 % relative humidity).
- Do not expose the alarm panel to strong temperature changes. This could result in short-circuits due to condensation.
- The alarm panel may not get in contact with liquids of any kind.
- Persons (including children) with limited physical, sensory, or mental abilities and/or lacking experience and/or knowledge must not use this product.
- Keep children away from the product and other connected electrical appliances at all times. The alarm panel includes cables, which can strangle children, and small parts they can swallow. Lay cables expertly so that they are neither bent nor otherwise damaged. Assemble the alarm panel out of children's reach. Do not leave packaging materials unattended, as they may be dangerous for playing children.
- Use a damp cloth to clean the alarm panel's surface. Afterwards, dry the surface. Cleaning agents will damage the surface.

If you find defects

If you notice any kind of defect, disconnect the alarm panel from the power supply and contact your retailer or LUPUS-Electronics directly. Any further usage of the system may lead to fire or electric shock!

Designated use

This alarm panel is intended for property security purposes. Install the alarm panel indoors only. Any other use than described in this manual is not permitted and will lead to the expiry of any warranty or guarantee as well as to the exclusion of liability. The same applies to modifications and retrofitting.

Information on disposal:

Do not dispose of the device with domestic waste!



This product complies with the EU Directive on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) and therefore must not be disposed of with domestic waste. Dispose of the device via your local collection point for waste electronic equipment!

This product contains software programs subject to the GPL free software license.

This product contains software that was developed by third parties and/or software subject to the GNU General Public License (GPL) and/or the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL). We will send you the source code of these programs on request. The GPL and/or LGPL code used and offered in this product is EXCLUSIVE OF ANY GUARANTEE WHATSOEVER and is subject to the copyright of one or several authors. For further details, please refer to the GPL and/or LGPL code of this product and to the terms of use of GPL and LGPL.

You can read the complete license text at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-2.0.html>.
For an unofficial German translation, please go to <http://www.gnu.de/documents/gpl.de.html>

Conformity:

The declaration of conformity is available at <http://www.lupus-electronics.de> in the download section of the respective product. Alternatively, you can request us directly to send you the declaration of conformity by writing to:

LUPUS-Electronics GmbH
Otto-Hahn-Str. 12
D-76829 Landau
info@lupus-electronics.de

The most important chapters for the initial setup

Beginning with the chapter “home menu,” this manual covers the menus of the alarm panel according to the layout of the browser interface. For the initial setup, several of the sub-menus are not important and can be skipped at first. Following the most important chapters for the initial setup are listed:

1. Installation

- Installation of the alarm panel, first access via the browser interface in your local area network (LAN).
- Chapter: [Putting the alarm panel into operation](#) (including subchapters)

2. Adding of sensors

- Adding / connecting sensors to the alarm panel
Detailed manuals of the individual sensors
- Chapters: [Menu “Sensors” → “Add”](#)
[Manuals of the sensors and devices](#)

3. Elementary settings

- The elementary settings of the alarm panel
- Chapters: [Menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Edit” sensors](#)
“Alarm panel” → “Settings” → “General settings”
“Alarm panel” → “Siren settings” → “Sound settings”

4. Alarm notification

- Setting up the notifications in case of an alarm
- Chapters: “Alarm panel” → “Report”

5. Remote access via the internet

- Detailed information, examples, and manuals to setup a port forwarding in your router and access the alarm panel via browser or App (Android & iOS).
- Chapters: [Menu “Network”](#)
[Remote access via the internet](#)

6. Checking the functions of the alarm panel

- System errors, arming and disarming the alarm panel, triggering and controlling an alarm.
- Chapters: [Menu “Home”](#)
The user interface of the alarm panel
Test / Simulation of a break in

7. Smarthome

- Configuration of Smarthome rules including examples
- Chapter: [Menu “Smarthome”](#)

Putting the LUPUSEC-XT into operation

The following pages systematically describe the installation and start-up of the alarm panel. To avoid damages to the system, please observe these instructions in detail and read the manual carefully before you start.

Remove the alarm panel from the packaging. Please check immediately after the delivery for possible transportation damages and whether the product's scope of delivery. In case of damages or missing items, contact your retailer immediately.

WARNING



When in doubt do not assemble, install, and wire the alarm panel by yourself, but hire a specialized electrician. Improper and unprofessional execution of works at the power supply system pose a danger to you and other persons.

Place of installation

The place of installation is crucial for the smooth operation of the system, as all sensors are connected to the alarm panel wirelessly (868 MHz or 2.4 GHz). Therefore, the alarm panel should be installed at a central location, in order to ensure the shortest possible transmission distances to all sensors, as well as, an Ethernet connection to your router or switch. The wireless transmission range of the alarm panel can be enhanced by using a wireless repeater. When choosing the place of installation, please note the "[important safety information](#)" above.

Important

The XT2 (Plus) is not equipped with a tampering contact. We advise you to use a motion detector to trigger an instant alarm if anyone approaches the alarm panel while it is in arm mode.

The XT1 Plus and XT3 are equipped with a tampering protection, nevertheless, we would also advise you to follow the same security arrangements as with a XT2 (Plus).

Connecting the XT1 Plus alarm panel



1. You need to install the XT1 Plus at a wall. For the installation, screws, dowels, and a wall mount are included. Screw the wall mount on a wall and observe the information given in the chapters “important safety information” and “place of installation”.
2. Insert the included mains adapter into the XT1 alarm panel and twist the plug by 90°. This protects the mains adapter against removal.



- The alarm panel requires approx. 30 seconds to boot.
3. Turn the emergency battery on by moving the switch to the “ON” position (towards the mains adapter input).



Please note:

- In case of power failure, the internal battery can supply the alarm panel with power for approx. 21 hours.
- It takes approx. 6 to 9 hours to fully charge the emergency battery!
- In case of a power failure, it takes at least three minutes until the alarm panel will notify you.

4. Connect the LAN cable to the alarm panel and then connect it to an internet router.



5. Mount the XT1 Plus alarm panel to the wall mount. Make sure that the alarm panel locks to the wall mount.

Description of the connectors:



1. **Power supply connection**
2. **Battery on/off switch**
ON towards the power supply connector / OFF towards the LAN port
3. **LAN port**
4. **Reset button**
5. **USB port**
Currently no function
6. **Mounting holes**
For wall installation. The tampering contact of the alarm panel closes when the alarm panel locks onto the wall mount.

Connecting the XT2 (Plus) alarm panel



1. You can mount the XT2 (Plus) on a wall or place it on top of any even surface.

Please note:

For a wall installation, screws, dowels, and a drilling template are included. You need to remove the rubber covers at the bottom of the alarm panel for an installation on a wall.

2. Connect the provided mains adapter to the LUPUSEC-XT2 (Plus).



The alarm panel needs about 30 seconds to boot.

3. Remove the rubber cover from battery compartment on the back and turn the battery switch to ON (left away from the power supply input).



Please note:

- In case of power failure, the internal battery can supply the alarm panel with power for approx. 12 hours.
- It takes approx. 6 to 9 hours to fully charge the emergency battery!
- In case of a power failure, it takes at least three minutes until the alarm panel

notifies you.

4. Connect the LAN cable to the alarm panel and then connect it to an internet router.



Description of the connectors:



1. (Mini) SIM card slot
2. Battery on/off switch
3. Power supply connection
4. USB port for "upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus"
5. LAN port
6. Learn button

Connecting the XT3 alarm panel



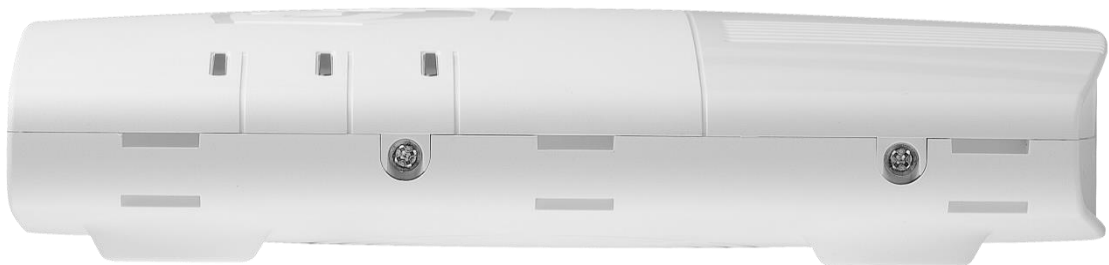
According to the EN 50131 certification, it is required to install the alarm panel firmly to a wall. All connectors are inside the chassis. Screws, dowels, and an installation template are included.

1. Use a screwdriver to open the three screws at the bottom and the two screws at the top of the alarm panel.

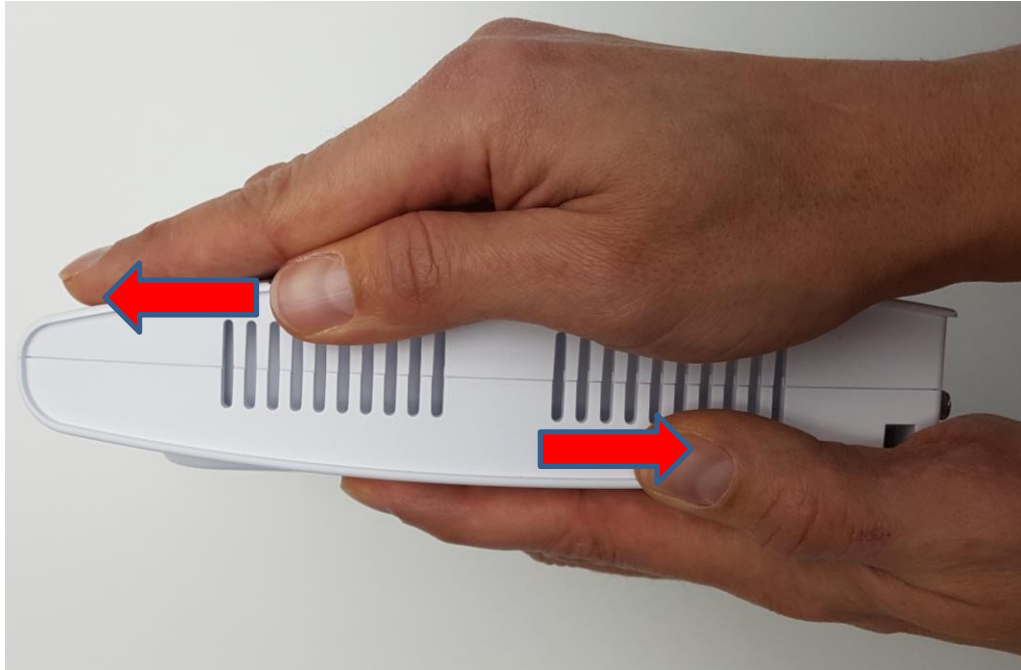
Bottom:



Top:



2. Open the chassis by moving the top towards the LEDs and the bottom in the opposite direction (see following figure). Do not use force to open the chassis!



3. The place of installation is crucial for the smooth operation of the system, as all sensors are connected to the alarm panel wirelessly (868 MHz or 2.4 GHz). Therefore, the alarm panel should be installed at a central location, in order to ensure the shortest possible transmission distances to all sensors, as well as, an Ethernet connection to your router or switch. You can enhance the wireless transmission range of the alarm panel by using a wireless repeater.
4. Drill through the indicated points at the back of the alarm panel. Use the installation template to drill holes for the dowels. Check the wall for wiring and pipes before drilling the holes.

Back:



5. Drill the holes fitting to the included dowels.

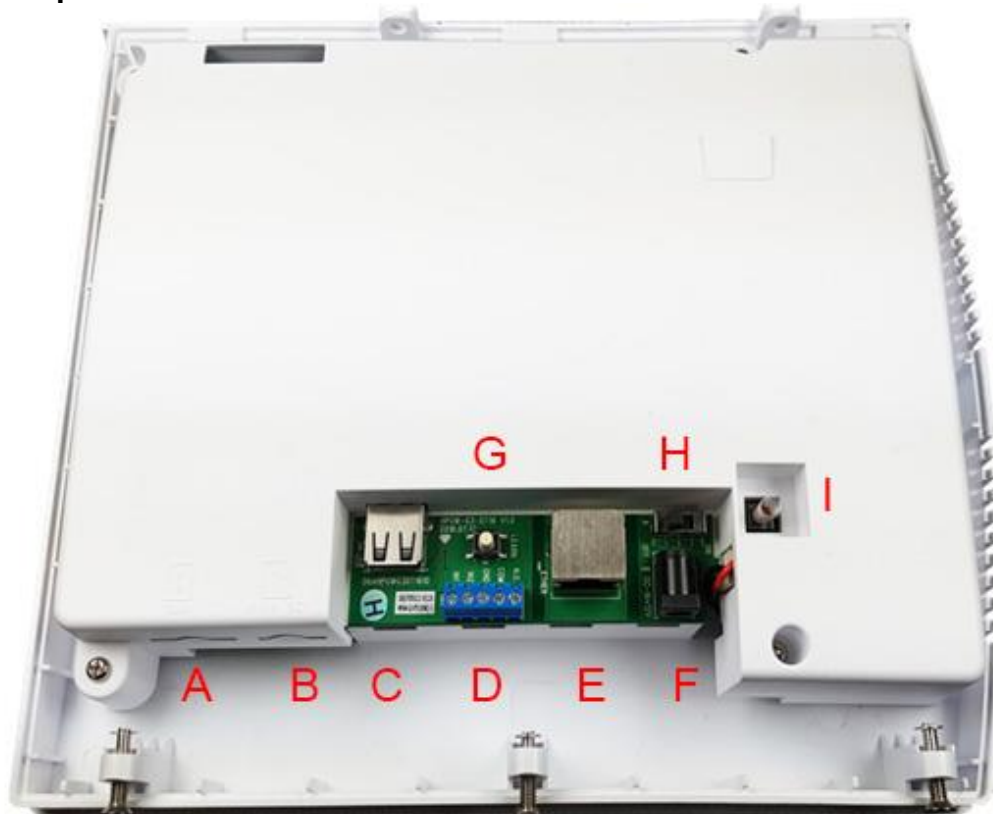
Please note:

Before screwing the back to the wall, you need to lay all cables through the cable opening of the alarm panel. After the installation, you would need to unscrew the back from the wall again to lay the cables through the cable opening.



6. Switch the emergency battery on (H – towards the tampering contact / off towards the LAN port).
7. Connect the LAN cable to the LAN Port.
8. Connect the mains adapter to the power supply connector.
9. Screw the back of the alarm panel to the wall.
10. Reattach the front of the alarm panel to the back (without using force – start with the top). Use the five screws to fix the front to the back again.
11. Plug the mains adapter into a power socket. The alarm panel requires approx. 30 seconds to boot.

Description of the connectors:



A. SIM slot

Allows you to insert a Mini SIM card (not included) to use a second alarm route via SMS or phone call.

B. Micro SD-card slot

Allows you to save recordings of connected LUPUS cameras (not yet implemented).

C. USB port

Currently no function.

D. I/O terminal (2x alarm input / 1x alarm output)

Allows you to connect wired devices. Dry contact input and output. See chapter I/O terminal for more information.

E. LAN port

F. Power supply connector

G. Reset button

H. Battery on/off switch

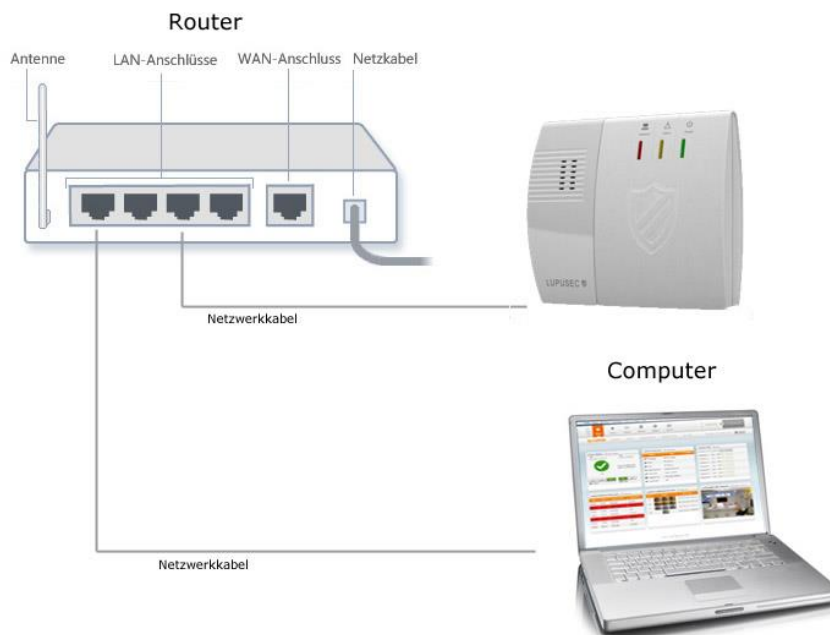
- In case of power failure, the internal battery can supply the alarm panel with power for approx. 16 hours.
- It takes approx. 6 to 9 hours to fully charge the emergency battery!
- In case of a power failure, it takes at least three minutes until the alarm panel

I. Tampering contact

Opening the chassis triggers an alarm.

Additional mounting information

- After booting, the “Error LED” of the alarm panel lights up and a warning signal sounds every 30 seconds. The cause is that usually no SIM card (not XT1 Plus) is inserted upon the first start-up and that the emergency battery is not fully charged. The alarm panel interprets both as a system error. The chapter “Status” describes how to ignore such errors.
- As soon as someone removes the XT1 Plus from the wall mount or opens the chassis of the XT3, the tampering contact opens and triggers a tampering alarm. In the default settings, a tampering alarm does not sound a siren alarm when the alarm panel is disarmed. You can change this in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Tamper alarm”.
- The alarm panel is not equipped with a WLAN module. Hence, to use the network connection you must connect an Ethernet cable to the alarm panel needs at all times.



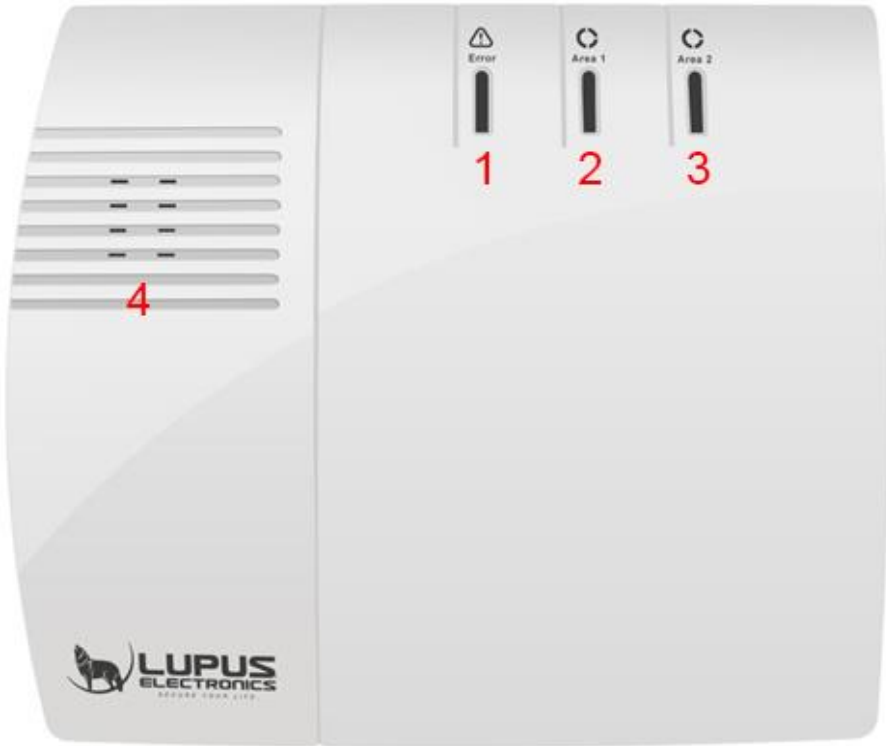
Description of the LEDs

The LUPUS XT alarm panel has three different control LEDs, which inform you about the alarm panel's status.

XT1 Plus



XT2 (Plus)



XT3



1. Error LED

- Red = system error (list via “System” → “Status” → “Panel”)
- Off = system in correct state

2. Area 1 LED

- Red = Area 1 in armed mode (Arm)
- Green = Area 1 in Home mode (Home 1, Home 2, Home 3)
- Flashes red = Alarm in Area 1
 - Switch the flashing off by disarming Area 1
- Flashes green + Area 2 LED flashes green = Alarm panel is in Add sensors mode or Test range mode
- Off = Area 1 is disarmed, the system memory does not contain any alarm

3. Area 2 LED

- Red = Area 2 in Armed mode (Arm)
- Green = Area 2 in Home mode (Home 1, Home 2, Home 3)
- Flashes red = alarm in Area 2
 - Switch the flashing off by disarming Area 2
- Flashes green + Area 1 LED flashes green = Alarm panel is in Add sensors

- mode or Range test mode
- Off = Area 2 is disarmed, the system memory does not contain any alarm

Please note:

The LEDs of the XT2 (not Plus) area 1 LED flashes green and area 2 LED red during learn or range test mode.

4. Speaker

Important:

The alarm panel has two areas. When adding a new sensor, the sensor receives an individual number (zone) for the area in which the sensor is added. By default, it is a consecutive numbering. You can change the zone number later on.

You can control both areas separately, thus, a single XT alarm panel can secure a semi-detached house.

Each area features five modes: arm, home 1, 2, or 3, and disarm.

How the alarm panel reacts in the different modes depends upon the settings of the individual sensors (see chapter "[Edit sensor](#)"). Hence, you can secure the shell of you home while the motion detectors in the interior of your home will not trigger an alarm while you are at home.

Access to the web interface of the LUPUSEC-XT alarm panel

You can control the alarm panel via a browser-based user interface, which is structured like a website. On this website, you can control all system functions of the alarm panel, add and edit sensors, arm or disarm the alarm panel, check for open windows or doors, and view pictures from your LUPUSNET HD network cameras and recorders (if installed and connected).

To open the main menu of the alarm panel, proceed as follows:

Download and install the LUPUS IP finder from our website:

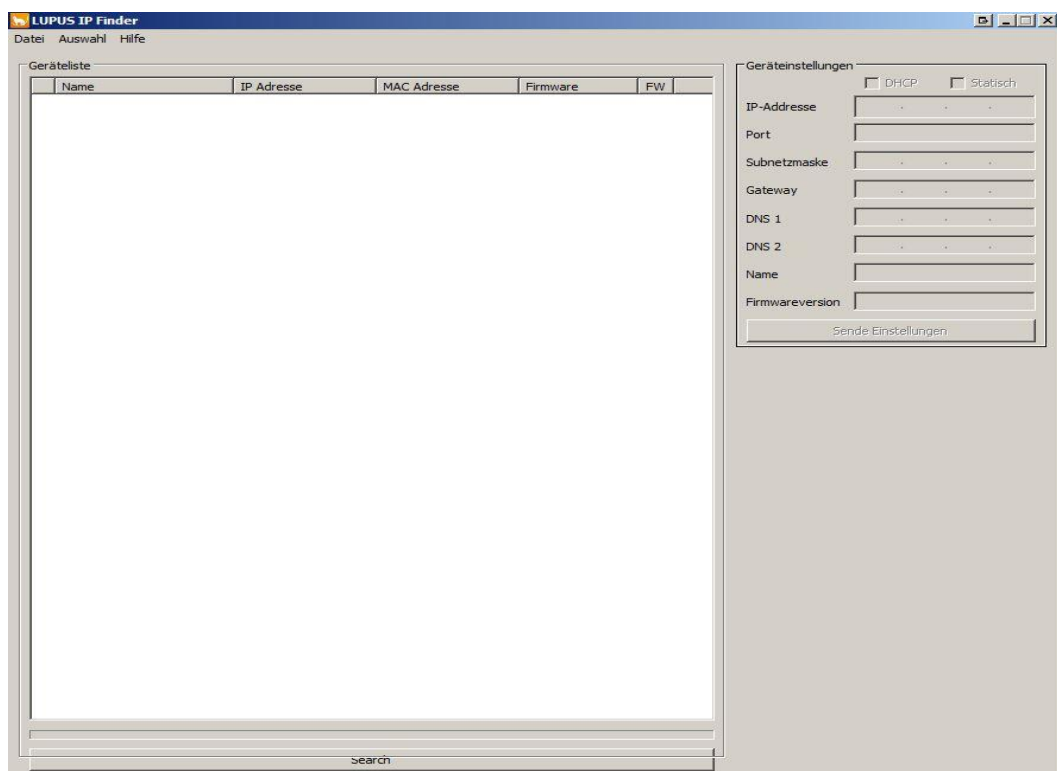
[LUPUS IP finder for Windows](#)

[LUPUS IP finder for MacOS](#)

Please Note

- If you already know the IP address of the alarm panel, you can simply input into your browser.
- It is also possible to access the alarm panel via your Android or iOS smartphone. You can find more information for the mobile access in the chapter “access via the LUPUSEC App”.

1. Click on “Search” in the bottom of the page to scan your network for your alarm panel.

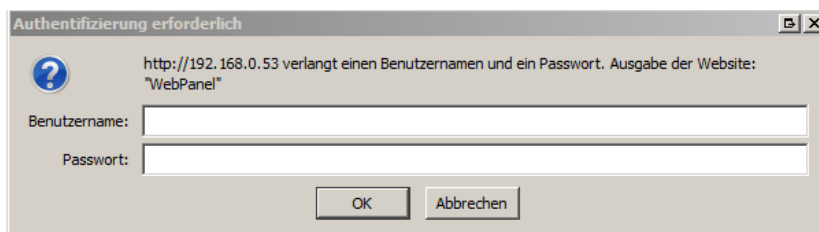


Please Note:

- To gain access to the alarm panel, it must be within the same logical network (e.g. **192.168.100.X**) as the accessing device (PC/notebook). If this is not the case, please check your network connection. You can find more information in the chapter “Settings” → “Network”.

- If you do not (want to) use a DHCP server, you can also set a static IP address for the alarm panel via the IP Finder. If you define a static IP address, all settings are important and need to be correct to guarantee that the alarm panel works correctly. In most cases, you can use the IP address of your router as gateway, DNS 1, and DNS 2. You can find more information in the chapter “Settings” → “Network”.
 - In case you want to connect the alarm panel directly with your computer, you need to use an Ethernet crossover cable.
2. Double-click on the alarm panel or, alternatively, click with the right mouse button on “Open” to establish a connection to the alarm panel via your standard browser. A login window opens.
All communication with the alarm panel is encrypted via SSL/TLS 1.2 SHA-256bit RSA.
The warning “*This connection is untrusted*” does not mean that your communication with the page in question was compromised. It simply means that, if you continue, you will communicate with a page of which the identity could not be confirmed. The reason therefore is that every alarm panel is installed in a local area network and signs its certificate itself.
This warning will look differently depending on the browser you use. Please allow the connection when this warning appears.

3. The login window opens:



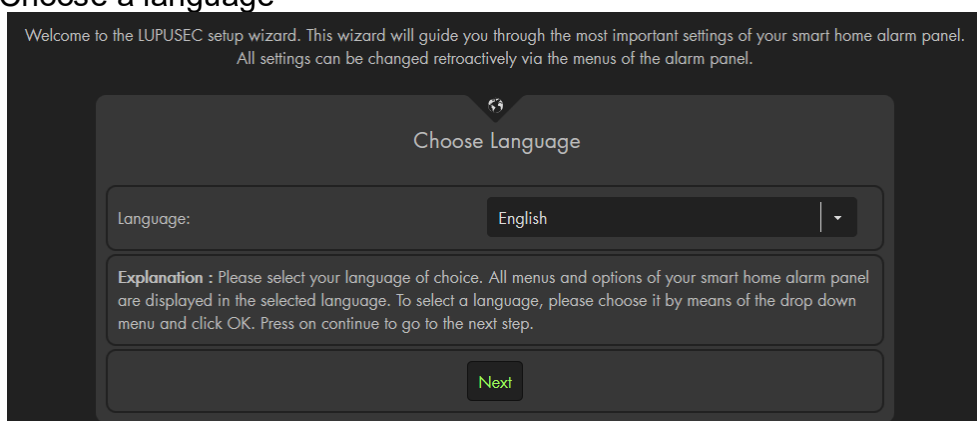
Enter the following default access data upon the initial access:

User name: admin
Password: admin1234

4. The installation wizard

The installation wizard guides you through the initial set-up of the alarm panel.

a) Choose a language



- b) For reasons of security, you will need to change the password. It is not possible to use the alarm panel with the standard password! Make sure to remember the new password and be aware of major and minor letters.

Welcome to the LUPUSEC setup wizard. This wizard will guide you through the most important settings of your smart home alarm panel.
All settings can be changed retroactively via the menus of the alarm panel.

Change Password

Please change the password of your smart home alarm panel. This password is necessary to access the alarm panel. In order to be secured against intruders, please define at least a password with a "medium" strength.

Username: admin

New Password: Password strength

Repeat password:

Explanation : A password with a medium strength consists of at least 8 characters. Please use at least one number and a capital letter. The following special characters can be used: \$/!=?@.-:;_{}[]<+~#!*^%&. The password needs to be between eight and eighteen characters long – shorter or longer passwords are not accepted.

[Back](#) [Next](#)

Important

- The password needs to be at least eight characters long (ASCII Code 33-126). A weak password is not accepted (it needs to be at least medium).
 - Blanks are not allowed!
- The username may consist of major and minor letters and numbers.
 - The users "expert" and "user" have less access rights and are deactivated by default. You can find more information in the chapter "System" → "Access".
 - The username has to be at least five characters long and may not be longer than 20 characters.

- c) Now you can change the network settings of the alarm panel. We advice you to use DHCP.

Welcome to the LUPUSEC setup wizard. This wizard will guide you through the most important settings of your smart home alarm panel.
All settings can be changed retroactively via the menus of the alarm panel.

Network Address

Please write down both addresses. They will be needed later.

Automatic Configuration via DHCP (recommended)

Manual (expert)

IP address 192 . 168 . 0 . 100

Explanation : This is the unique IP address of your LUPUSEC alarm panel. The IP address is a unique IP address in your local area network. Typically it is assigned automatically by your router (e.g. Fritz!Box). The IP address can be used to access your smart home alarm panel via your browser or your LUPUSEC app as long as you are connected to your local area network.

Default gateway 192 . 168 . 0 . 250

Explanation : This is the IP address of your router (or server). This address is required for the communication with the internet. Later on, you also require this address to set up the remote access to the alarm panel in your router.

[Back](#) [Next](#)

- d) You can now create a DDNS address for the access via the internet (IPv4 required). The alarm panel creates the DDNS address – you do not need any username or password for the DDNS.

Welcome to the LUPUSEC setup wizard. This wizard will guide you through the most important settings of your smart home alarm panel.
All settings can be changed retroactively via the menus of the alarm panel.

Internet Address

Here you can set up a fixed domain name by which you can access your alarm panel via the internet. Please enter a domain name of your choice for example "demoname92". Only minor letters and numbers are valid.

DDNS update server:

Hostname:

Explanation: This address can be used in your browser or LUPUSEC app later on to gain access to the alarm panel (e.g. <https://yourname.lupus-ddns.de:PORT>). The port is a number that needs to be defined in your router to allow the access to a selected device in your network from the internet.

- e) A note about the further requirements for a remote access is displayed. You can find more information in the chapter "remote access via the internet".

Welcome to the LUPUSEC setup wizard. This wizard will guide you through the most important settings of your smart home alarm panel.
All settings can be changed retroactively via the menus of the alarm panel.

Setup Remote Access

To access the alarm panel from the internet, you need to define a port forwarding in your router. Open the browser interface of your router in your web browser by typing in its IP address (see Gateway, e.g. <http://192.168.178.1>, or <http://192.168.1.1>, or <http://fritz.box>).

Create a port forwarding from an external port (e.g. 10000) to the internal port 443 of the alarm panel. Then, the port 10000 is the port you need to use for the remote access via the internet. On our FAQ page, you can find manuals for the most common types of routers:
[What do I have to do to get remote access to my LUPUS device?](#)

- f) Now you can choose between a dark and a light theme for the user interface. The default option is the dark theme and the manual only features the dark theme (the only difference of the themes is the colour – all options and menus are identical).

Welcome to the LUPUSEC setup wizard. This wizard will guide you through the most important settings of your smart home alarm panel.
All settings can be changed retroactively via the menus of the alarm panel.

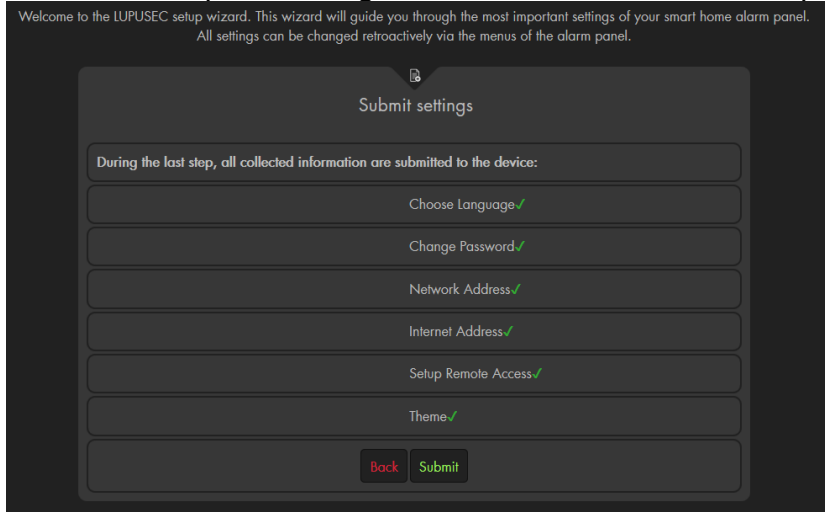
Theme

Set theme:

Explanation: Please select the theme used for the UI. You can choose the one you like from the drop down menu. Try different themes to find the one that suits you best. Press Next once you have made your choice.

You can change the theme later in the menu "Alarm system" → "Settings" → "Display".

g) In the last step, all settings are transmitted to the alarm panel.

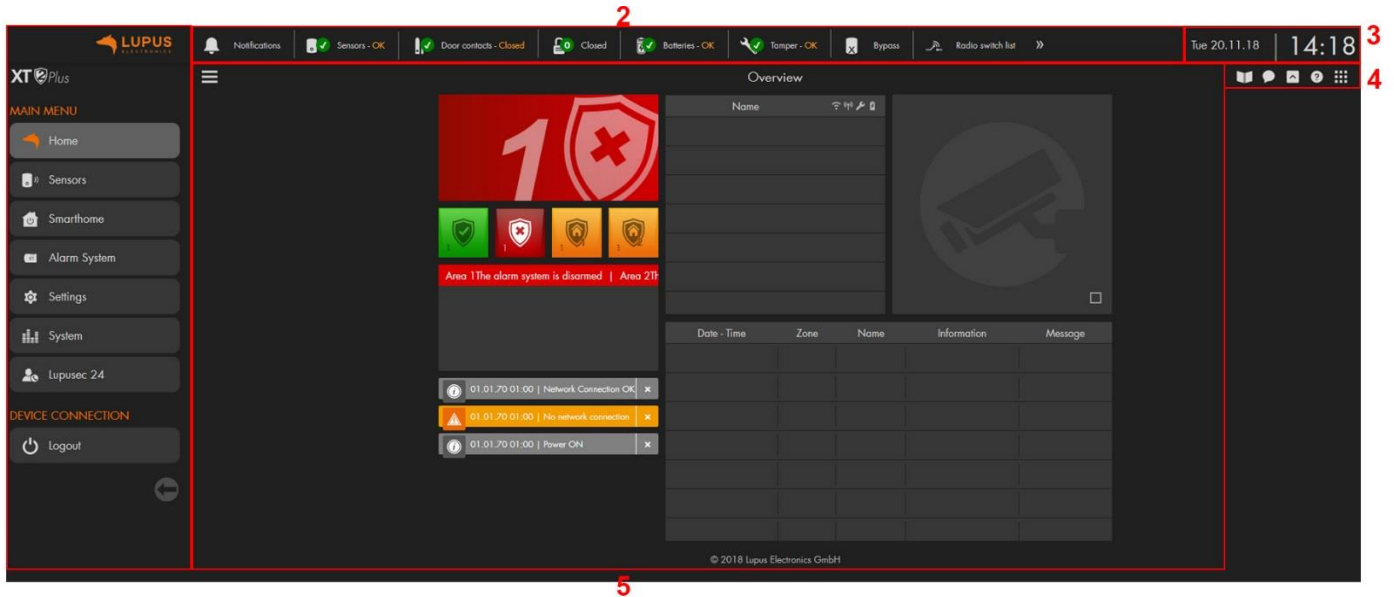


Please note:

- We recommend using Mozilla Firefox for web access to the alarm panel.
- You can save the IP address of the alarm panel e.g. in the list of favorites or bookmarks of your browser to access the user interface of the alarm panel in an easier and quicker way. Access via the IP finder is not required anymore.

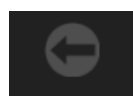
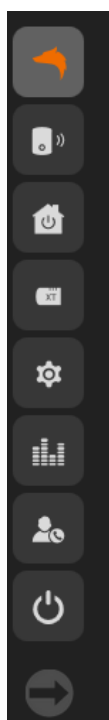
User interface of the alarm panel

The user interface consists of five elements:



1. Main menu

The main menu contains the sub-menus to control the alarm panel and consists of: “Home”, “Sensors”, “Smarthome”, “Alarm system”, “Settings”, “System”, “LUPUSEC 24”, and “Logout”. You can change the menu by left clicking on the menu you want to access. Depending on the menu you choose, additional sub-menus appear. The menu you have currently open is highlighted.



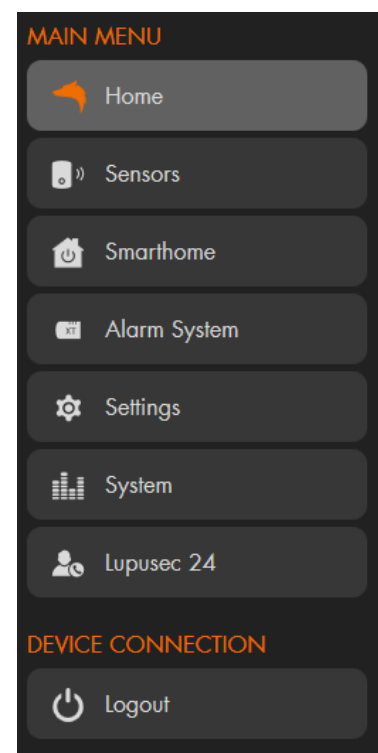
The arrow headed to the left allows you to minimize the menu.



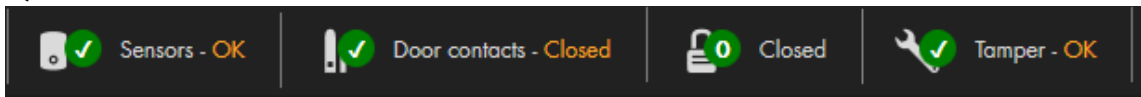
The arrow headed to the right allows you to maximize the menu.



This button allows you to completely hide or show the menu.

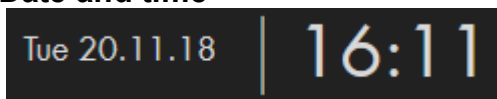


2. Quick access menu



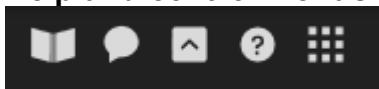
The quick access menu allows you to display important information about the status of the alarm panel. By pressing on an item, you receive additional information. You can define which items and in which order items are displayed in this menu.


3. Date and time

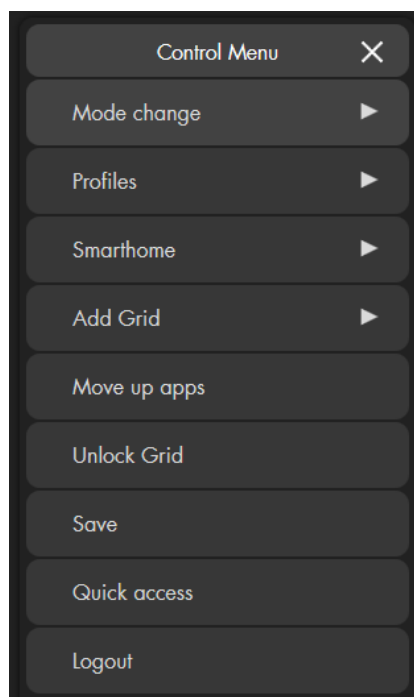


The top right corner shows the current time and the date.

4. Help and control menus



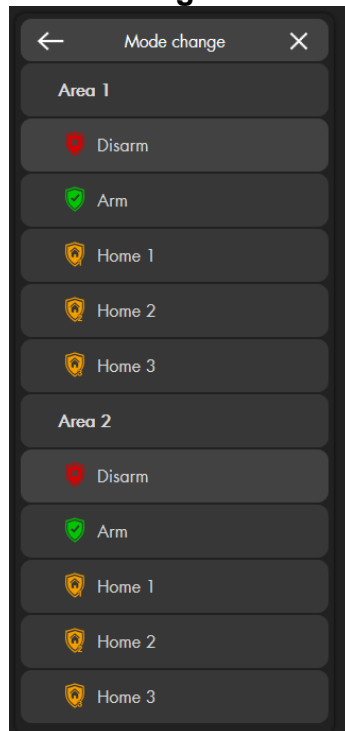
- The book icon opens the latest manual as a PDF file (internet connection required).
- The speech bubble icon opens the FAQs (frequently asked questions) on our website.
- The arrow icon allows you to hide or show the quick access menu.
- The question mark icon starts the guide that explains the GRID interface and the main menus. This symbol is only shown in the “Home” menu.
- The icon with the nine dots  opens the control menu. You can always access this menu by right clicking in any other menu.



Please note:

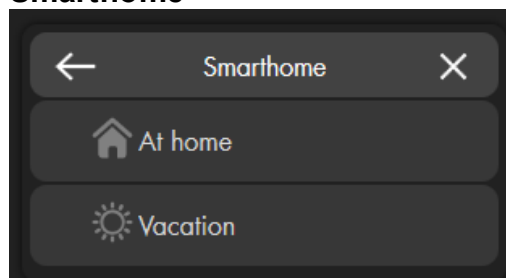
In the “Home” menu, the control menu offers you additional options for the GRID interface (the “Home” menu): “Profiles”, “Add Grid”, “Move up apps”, “Unlock grid”, and “Save”. You can find explanations for these options in the chapter “Home menu (GRID) configuration”.

- **Mode change**



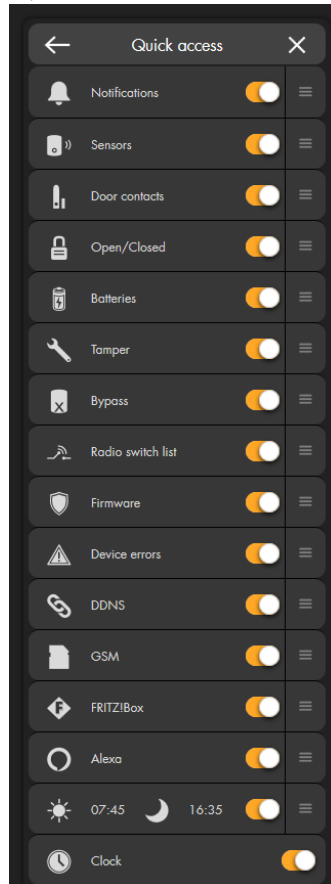
This menu allows you to change the mode (disarm, arm, home 1-3) of both areas of the alarm panel. The current mode is highlighted.

- **Smarthome**



If you have created a profile in the menu "Smarthome" → "Automation" → "Profile", you can change the Smarthome profile directly via this option.

- **Quick access**



This menu allows you to define which information is shown in the quick access menu (2).

You can change the order of the items via drag&drop (holding the left mouse button and moving the item).

- **Logout**

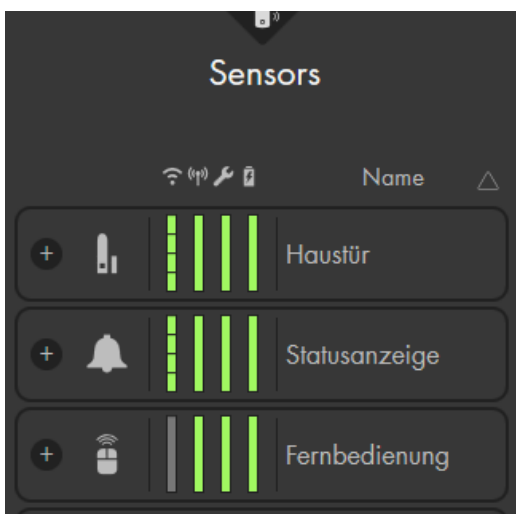
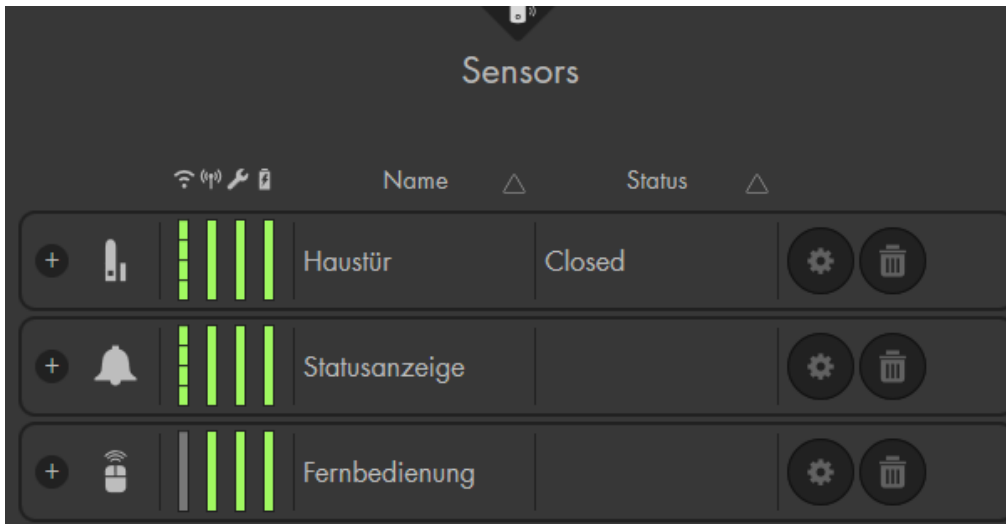
Allows you logout of the user interface of the alarm panel.

5. Configuration menu

Use this menu to make settings and configurations of the selected sub-menu. The content changes according to the selected menu (e.g. the menu “list” contains the “sensor list” and “alarm overview”).

Example: Sensor list – three different sizes with different information

Sensors							
	Area△	Zone△	Type △	Name △	Status △		
	1	1	door contact	Haustür	Closed		
	1	2	Mini indoor siren / status indicator	Statusanzeige			
	1	3	remote control	Fernbedienung			





Home menu

The home menu features the GRID interface of your alarm panel. Use the LUPUS GRID to personalize the user interface of your XT alarm panel in your browser. You define which indication and information, which functions, and which switches and buttons you want to display.

There are as many options as there are individual needs.

Configure the grid as follows:

Standard configuration

This is the default GRID interface of your alarm panel. It consists of ten apps:

The screenshot shows the 'Overview' page of the LUPUS GRID interface. It features several numbered callouts (1-7) pointing to different components:

- 1:** A large green shield icon with a white '1' and a checkmark.
- 2 a-d:** Four smaller status icons: a green shield with a checkmark, a red shield with an 'X', an orange shield with a bell, and an orange shield with a house icon.
- 3:** A status bar showing 'Area 1 The alarm system is armed | Area 2 The c...'.
- 4:** A vertical list of event logs with timestamps and descriptions like '09:49 | Area 1 Remote Change Mode: A...', '09:43 | Network Connection OK', '09:43 | No network connection', '09:43 | Power ON', '07:57 | Area 1 Zone 1 (Haustür) Log entry', and '07:53 | Area 1 Zone 1 (Haustür) Log entry'.
- 5:** A table with columns for Name, Date - Time, Zone, Name, Information, and Message. It lists various sensors like 'Temperature sensor', 'Heizkörper', 'Power Switch meters', 'Haustür', 'Statusanzeige', 'Fernbedienung', and 'Outdoor Keypad'.
- 6:** A camera feed labeled 'Camera 1'.
- 7:** A vertical list of event logs on the right side of the interface.

© 2019 Lupus Electronics GmbH

1. Status indicator app



This app shows only the status of the alarm system, currently of area 1. It is merely a display function, not an interactive click function. The next paragraph explains how to change the status.

2. Alarm mode app

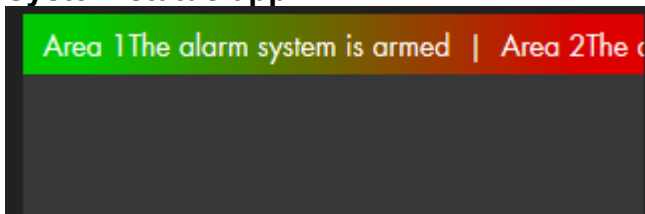


Section two shows altogether four alarm mode symbols. Click to set the alarm panel to arm, disarm, or one of the home modes. The section consists of altogether four alarm mode apps. Each app fulfills its own function and enables the mode set in the app settings.

- **a:** If the alarm panel is set to “arm”, it is armed, meaning that each sensor activation triggers an alarm. The alarm panel sounds a single long notification tone when you arm it.
- **b:** If the alarm panel is set to “disarm”, it is disarmed and does typically not trigger alarms. The alarm panel sounds two short notification tones when you disarm.
 - There are exceptions (water, medical emergency, fire alarm...). You can find more details in the chapter “Edit sensor”.
 - In case of an alarm, you can use the “disarm” button to end the alarm.
- **c, d:** The home modes 1-3 (the example only shows two) activate specific alarm zones within the areas. The alarm panel sounds three short notification tones when you switch to home mode.

Example: If you do not want to trigger an alarm by a motion detector when someone enters the kitchen at night, set the option “Home 1 response” to “No response” in the settings of the motion detector to deactivate the sensor in this mode.

3. System status app



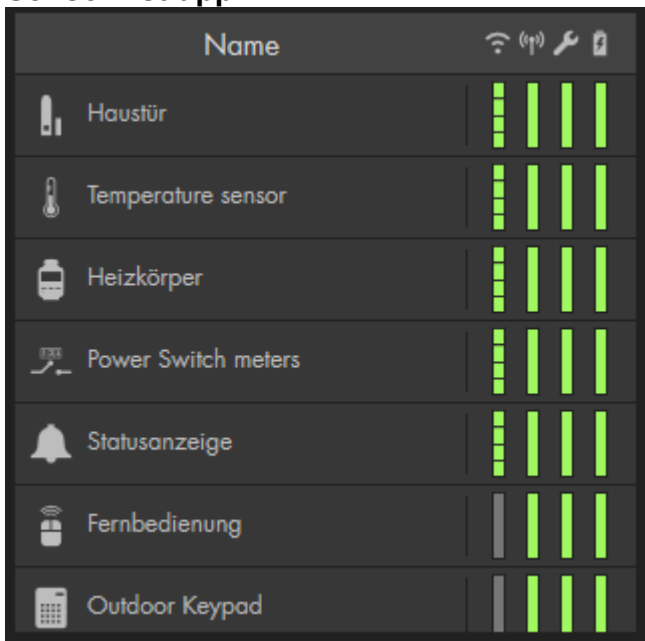
The “System status” app shows the currently most important messages. In the example above, it shows that area 1 is armed and area 2 is not. Furthermore, important problems are listed in this section. You can ignore an error and the status (ignored / not ignored) is always listed behind an error.

4. Notification app



The notification app displays the important sensor and system messages. You only see a list of the latest events.

5. Sensor list app



The sensor list app displays the installed sensors with their icon and name. The column to the right shows the signal strength of the sensor (“WIFI” symbol), the status (“radio tower” symbol), the tampering contact (wrench symbol), and the battery status (battery symbol). The indicators are colour coded, green signals that everything is OK, red signals that there is a problem.

The amount of information in this app depends upon the selected size. If you increase the size of this app, the amount of displayed information increases.

6. Camera app



This app displays the live stream of your cameras or recorders. You need to add your cameras or recorder in the menu “Smarthome” → “Cameras” in order to display them in the GRID.

You can only add one camera app to the GRID for all cameras with activated “camera visible on the move” option (proxyserver). By pressing on the arrows at the left and right when moving the mouse over the live stream, you can circle through all your cameras.

Note:

The PIR network camera can only take pictures in Arm mode, but cannot supply a live video stream. These screenshots are stored in the menu “Home” → “Capture” → “Image events”.






7. Sensor messages app

Date - Time	Zone	Name	Information	Message
20.02.2019 11:11:20	11	Heizkörper	temperature	18.0 °C
20.02.2019 11:08:36	9	ZS:c10601	energy	0.1 kWh
20.02.2019 11:08:36	9	ZS:c10601	consumption	0.0 W
20.02.2019 11:07:13	7	ZS:ffd501	temperature	17.25 °C
20.02.2019 11:01:20	11	Heizkörper	temperature	18.18 °C
20.02.2019 10:58:36	9	ZS:c10601	energy	0.1 kWh
20.02.2019 10:58:36	9	ZS:c10601	consumption	0.0 W






This app shows the recent sensor messages, e.g. temperature and power consumption. The amount of information in this app depends upon the selected size. If you increase the size of this app, the amount of displayed information increases.

Configure overview page




The new GRID overview page facilitates the individual representation of information of your smart home alarm panel. There is a specific app for each function and each sensor that can be adjusted dynamically in size and, thus, its extent of information.

Area	Zone	Type	Name	Status	Function
1	9	Power Switch meters	Power Switch meters	Off 0.0 W 0.1 kWh	Disabled     


Large

Name	Function
Power Switch meters	Disabled     

Medium

Name	Function
Power Switc...	  

Small

Click on the symbol  on the top right to open the overview settings. The chapter „user interface of the alarm panel“ above, described already the functions of the “mode change”, “Smarthome”, “Quick access”, and “Log out” options.

Control Menu	✕
Mode change	▶
Profiles	▶
Smarthome	▶
Add Grid	▶
Move up apps	
Unlock Grid	
Save	
Quick access	
Logout	


- **Profiles:**

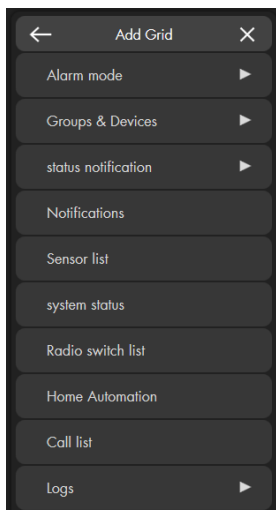
Use “profiles” to open and configure various different GRID layouts. The currently active profile is highlighted in orange. Altogether five grid profiles are available. You cannot change the names of these profiles:

Profiles		✕
1	Desktop 1	
2	Desktop 2	
3	Desktop 3	
	Tablet	
	Mobile	

- **Add Grid**

To adjust your overview page, please proceed as follows:

1. Open the “Control menu” (right click or ) and click on „Unlock grid“.
2. A grey highlight shows the maximum space available for apps.
3. You can drag&drop (left mouse button) to sort the apps in your unlocked GRID.
4. To add new apps, you need to click on “Add Grid” and a list with available apps appears.

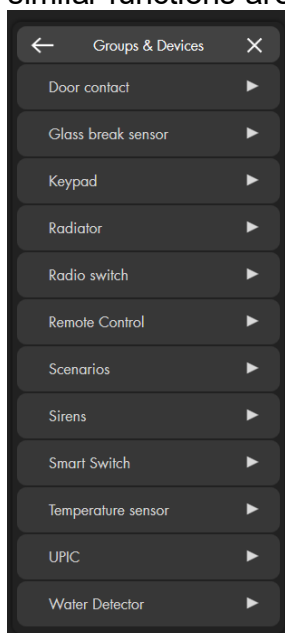


a) **Alarm mode**

Use this app to change the alarm status of the alarm panel. If you e.g. set up an app via “Alarm mode” → “Area 1” → “Arm”, you can arm the alarm system with one click.

b) **Groups and devices**

Shows a list of the available apps for sensors, groups, or scenarios. Sensors with similar functions are grouped, because they use the same app.



Please note:

Some of these apps have functions of their own (switches, scenarios, radiator valve thermostats), while others only display the status (door contact, motion detector, light sensor, smoke detector).

c) **Status notification**

This app displays the status of the alarm panel.

d) **Notification**

This app displays all the important sensor and system messages.

e) **Sensor list**

The Sensor list app displays the installed sensors with their icon and name. The column to the right shows the signal strength of the sensor (“WIFI” symbol), the status (“radio tower” symbol), the tampering contact (wrench symbol), and the battery status (battery symbol). The indicators are colour coded, green signals that everything is OK, red signals that there is a problem.

The amount of information in this app depends upon the selected size. If you increase the size of this app, the amount of displayed information increases.


f) **System status**

This app displays the most important messages for the safe operation of the system, e.g. alarm status, sensor failures, or other similarly important system messages.

g) **Radio switch list**

This app displays the integrated wireless power supply devices and relays. You can use the displayed devices according to the description in the chapter “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Wireless plugs list”.

h) **Home automation**

This app displays all home automation rules that are currently in your active home automation profile. You can use the play symbol () to trigger the rule manually.

i) **Call List**


Displays outbound, missed, and inbound telephone calls of your connected Fritz!Box.

j) **Logs**

You can choose between the available logs that are in the menu “System” → “Logs” (System Messages, Notifications, System events, Reported events, Sensor messages) and display them in the GRID.

k) **Camera**

This app opens a live window for the selected camera. The app size is adjustable. You can only add one camera app to the GRID for all cameras with activated “camera visible on the move” option (proxyserver). If a camera app is already part of your GRID layout, “Add Grid” does not offer you to add another one.

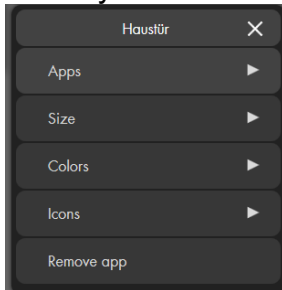
A functional button () in the bottom right corner of the app serves to activate the automatic image cycle of all installed cameras. By pressing on the arrows at the left and right when moving the mouse over the live stream, you can circle through all your cameras.

- **Move up apps**

This function moves all apps as far as possible to the top.

- **Unlock GRID**

When you unlock the GRID, you can right click on an app for additional options:



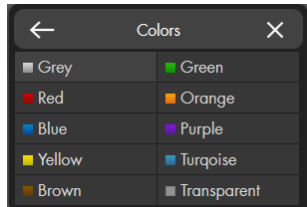
1. **Apps**

Allows you to change the selected app into another one.

2. **Size**

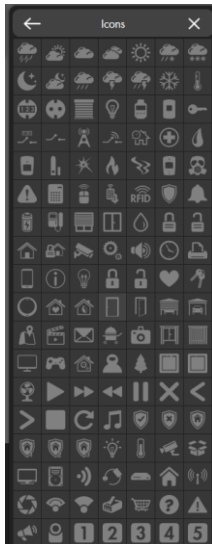
Allows you to change the size of the app. The available sizes depend on the app you want to change. You can also use the mouse to change the size of the app directly in the GRID.

3. **Colors**



Allows you to change the background color of the app (only available for “Groups & Devices” apps).

4. **Icons**



Allows you to change the symbol of the app (only available for “Groups & Devices” apps).

5. **Remove app**

Deletes the app.

Please note:

If one of your apps in the GRID belongs to a sensor that you have deleted from the alarm panel, the GRID displays an error symbol:



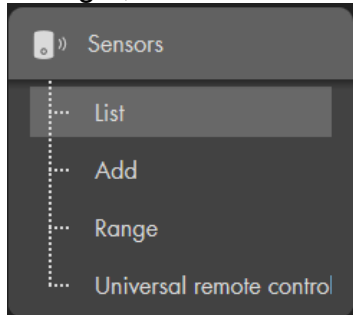
To prevent malfunctions of the GRID interface, we advise you to delete inactive apps.

- **Lock Grid**
Ends the set-up mode to the GRID.
- **Save**
Saves all changes you have made to the GRID. If you do not save, you receive a warning when you want to open another menu. If you ignore the warning, all changes to the GRID are reverted.



Sensors

This menu shows the sensor list including all the connected sensors. The submenu “Add” allows you to integrate new sensors to the alarm panel; “Range” is used to test the signal strength; “Universal remote control” allows you to set-up your “universal IR controller”.



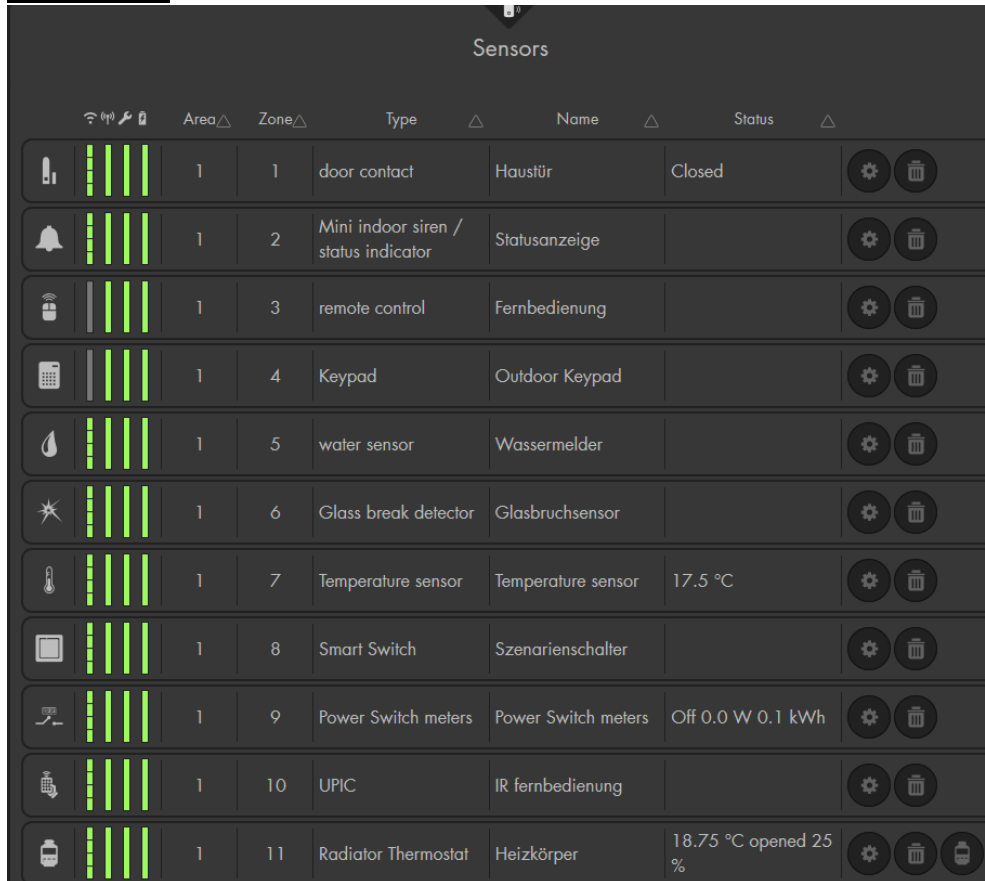
Note:
































- All components except wireless relays (item no 12014) and repeaters (item no 12016) are counted as sensors.
- You can connect any number of devices (“wireless relay” item no. 12014 and “wireless repeater” item no. 12016).
- The alarm panel features two areas. You can connect sensors (counted as zones) to these areas.
- You can only add 40 ZigBee devices and six “PIR network cameras”. By using a ZigBee repeater you can enhance the maximal amount of ZigBee devices that you can connect to the alarm panel (depending on the repeater between 10 and 40 additional ZigBee devices are possible). The maximal amount of possible sensors is not increased when using a ZigBee repeater
- The XT1 Plus supports up to 80 sensors (2x40)
- The XT2 Plus supports up to 240 sensors (2x120) (since firmware 3.1Y).
- The XT3 supports up to 480 sensors (2x240) (since firmware 3.1Y).


List

The menu “Sensors” → “List” offers the submenus “Sensors” and the “alarm overview”.

Sensor list:



	Area	Zone	Type	Name	Status	
	1	1	door contact	Haustür	Closed	 
	1	2	Mini indoor siren / status indicator	Statusanzeige		 
	1	3	remote control	Fernbedienung		 
	1	4	Keypad	Outdoor Keypad		 
	1	5	water sensor	Wassermelder		 
	1	6	Glass break detector	Glasbruchsensor		 
	1	7	Temperature sensor	Temperature sensor	17.5 °C	 
	1	8	Smart Switch	Szenarienschaller		 
	1	9	Power Switch meters	Power Switch meters	Off 0.0 W 0.1 kWh	 
	1	10	UPIC	IR fernbedienung		 
	1	11	Radiator Thermostat	Heizkörper	18.75 °C opened 25 %	  

In this menu, you can find all sensors that are connected to your alarm panel. You can change the sorting of the sensor list by means of the sort symbol at the top of each column: 

The list contains all information about the sensors. The four colored bars at the left of each sensor indicate the signal strength, status, tampering contact, and battery. If you move your mouse over one of the bars, you receive additional information.

- **Symbol**

Each sensor type has an individual symbol that allows you quickly identify the sensor type.

- **Signal strength** 


Four bars atop of each other indicate the signal strength. The more parts of this bar are visible, the better the signal strength.

Additionally, if you move your mouse over this bar, you can see a number that also indicates the signal strength.

If the signal strength is equal or less than four (indicated with two yellow parts of this bar and “middle 4” when you move the mouse over this bar), a wireless repeater should be used. If the bar is red and displayed as N/A (not available) when you mouse over there is no value currently available.

The signal strength of all sensors is N/A after a reboot of the alarm panel. This is normal

– the next time the sensors is checked (supervision), the test button is pressed, or the sensor sends out a signal, the status will be displayed.

- **Status**  (indicator bar)

Shows the status of the sensor. A green bar indicates that everything is all right. A red bar indicates that something is not all right, e.g. the sensor is not working. If the bar flashes, it indicates that, e.g. a door contact was opened or closed.

- **Tampering contact** 

The bar is green as long as the tampering contact of the sensor is closed. As soon as the tampering contact opens (e.g. if you open the sensor or if someone tampers with the sensor), a tampering alarm is triggered and the turns red. By default, the siren would only sound if the alarm panel is in arm or home mode. In the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Tamper alarm” you can define if an alarm should also sound in disarm mode.

- **Battery** 

The indicator bar is green as long as the sensor is all right. When the battery runs low, the indicator bar turns red.

- **Area**

Indicates the area to which this sensor belongs. You can arm/disarm areas separately.

- **Zone**

This is a consecutive number provided for each newly added sensor.

- **Type**

Shows the type of sensor, e.g. “Door contact” for a window / door contact.

- **Name**


You assign this name when you add a new sensor. It is limited to 30 characters.


- **Status**


Shows the status of the sensors. Depending on the type of sensor, the following statuses are possible:


- Open = open door sensor
- Closed = closed door sensor
- Out of order = malfunction / Battery low / out of range
- Tampering contact open
- Temperature indicator in degrees Celsius
- Power consumption in Watt
- Bypass: You have deactivated the sensor by means of the bypass function. The orange highlighting indicates the active bypass function. Please refer to the chapter “Edit Sensor” on the following pages, for more information about the bypass function.
- Blank = no status to report / working as intended

- **Sensor actions column**

In the column to the very right, you can change the settings of the sensor and open the “Edit sensor” menu ().


You can delete a sensor from the alarm panel ().

You can enter the thermo control menu of your radiator valve thermostats ().

You can take a manual snapshot with your PIR network cameras ().

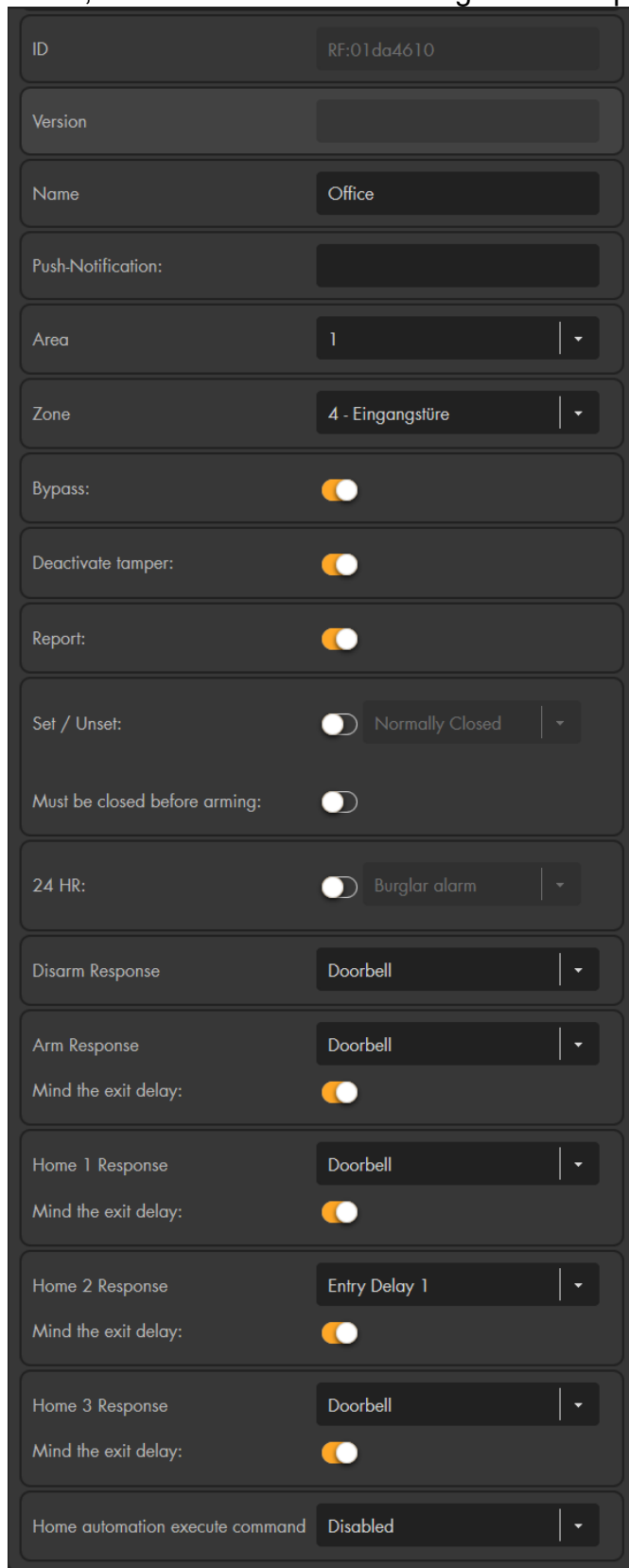
Alarm overview

Alarm Overview										
Area	Zone	Type	Name	Arm	Home 1	Home 2	Home 3	Disarm		
1	1	door contact	Hauslür	Entry delay time 1	Entry delay time 1	Entry delay time 1	Entry delay time 1	Log entry		⚙
1	2	Mini indoor siren / status indicator	Statusanzeige	Instant alarm	Instant alarm	Instant alarm	Instant alarm			⚙
1	3	remote control	Fernbedienung							⚙
1	4	Keypad	Outdoor Keypad	Instant alarm	Instant alarm	Instant alarm	Instant alarm			⚙
1	5	water sensor	Wassermelder	Water alarm	Water alarm	Water alarm	Water alarm	Water alarm		⚙
1	6	Glass break detector	Glasbruchsensor	Instant alarm						⚙

The Alarm overview shows you at a glance the behaviour of the added sensors in the respective alarm mode (Arm, Home 1-3, Disarm) of the alarm panel. You can change the configuration by clicking on the setting symbol  to enter the “Edit sensor” menu.

Edit sensor

You can assign different properties and actions to most of the sensors. In case of an alarm, the sensor reacts according to the set parameters.



ID	RF:01da4610
Version	
Name	Office
Push-Notification:	
Area	1
Zone	4 - Eingangstüre
Bypass:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Deactivate tamper:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Report:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Set / Unset:	<input type="checkbox"/> Normally Closed
Must be closed before arming:	<input type="checkbox"/>
24 HR:	<input type="checkbox"/> Burglar alarm
Disarm Response	Doorbell
Arm Response	Doorbell
Mind the exit delay:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Home 1 Response	Doorbell
Mind the exit delay:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Home 2 Response	Entry Delay 1
Mind the exit delay:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Home 3 Response	Doorbell
Mind the exit delay:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Home automation execute command	Disabled

Depending on the type of sensor, the following settings are available:

- **ID**
Shows the sensor-specific ID (not editable).
- **Version**
Shows the software version (only for certain sensors)
- **Name**
Assign an individual name of up to 30 characters for the sensor.
- **Push-Notification**
(Only available for door contact, PIR motion detector, sensor input).
If you have entered a text, a push notification containing the entered text is sent to your smartphone by means of the app **every time** the sensor is triggered (e.g. open/close of a door contact). The status of the alarm panel (arm, home, disarm) is irrelevant for these notifications!
Only enter a text in this field if you want to monitor a certain contact. If you only want to receive a push notification in case of an alarm, [you need to activate the push notification in you LUPUS app.](#)
- **Area**
Assign an area to the sensor. You can arm/disarm the areas separately. Certain sensors (e.g. sirens) require additional steps in order to change the area. Please refer to the corresponding part of the manual to check if your sensor requires certain additional steps.
- **Zone**
Assign a zone number to the sensor. You may only assign every zone number once per area. Each area has 40 to 240 zones (depending on alarm panel).

- **Bypass**
If a sensor is set to bypass, this sensor will not trigger any alarms (does not apply to tampering alarm), as long as the bypass is active. This option is only available for sensors that can trigger an alarm.
Please note:
If a sensor displays an error (e.g. low battery), you can ignore this in the menu “System” → “Status” → “Panel” or via the “Quick access” bar → “Device errors”.
- **Deactivate tamper**
If this function is active, the sensor will not trigger tampering alarms anymore (by e-mail, text, siren, or wireless relay). However, a warning is still issued if the alarm panel is armed (or set to Home mode) until the system error is solved or ignored.
Example:
This function can be important if a sensor/tampering contact got loose during longer periods of absence and you do not want to receive a message concerning the open tampering contact every time the sensor status is checked.
- **Report**
If this function is active and you use this sensor to change the mode of the alarm panel (Set/Unset), you receive a notification. Depending on your set-up, this notification is send via contact ID to an alarm service centre, e-mail, push-notification, or SMS. If this option is not activated, you do not receive a notification if you change the mode of the alarm panel with this sensor.
This option does not influence any other alarm or status notifications!
- **Set/ Unset**
Door contacts and sensor inputs feature this function. By means of this function, you can automatically arm / disarm the alarm panel. The alarm panel is automatically armed or disarmed, depending on whether the contact is closed or open.
 - **Normally closed**
The sensor is normally closed and arms the alarm panel when opened.
 - **Normally open**
The sensor is normally open and arms the alarm panel when closed.**Please note:**
 - This function forces the immediate arming / disarming of the alarm panel, irrespective of the set delay times or possible system errors (if not set differently in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Force arm SET/UNSET”)! If you switch this setting to “confirm”, you need to confirm the mode change again within 10 seconds (e.g. lock the door again).
 - If you want to use several wireless lockswitch contacts and arm the alarm panel only when the last door is closed, you should assign the additional attribute “Must be closed before arming” to all wireless sensor inputs. Additionally, you need to change the setting “Force arm SET/UNSET” to “confirm” in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings”.
- **Must be closed before arming**
This function is available for door contacts and sensor inputs. If enabled, it is impossible to arm the area or set it to home mode, if the door contact with this option enabled is still open.
Please Note:
 - It is necessary to set “Arming with failure” to “Confirm” in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area Settings” – otherwise this function does not work.
 - Home automation rules and scenarios can arm the alarm panel irrespective

of this setting.

- **24 HR**

If you activate this function, the alarm panel triggers the selected alarm any time this sensor transmits an alarm signal. This function ignores the mode of the alarm panel (arm / home /disarm), hence, the alarm panel also triggers an alarm in disarm mode if this function is enabled.

- **Disarm / Arm / Home 1 / Home 2 / Home 3 response**

You can define how the alarm panel reacts in the different alarm modes when a sensor transmits an alarm signal.

- **No response**

The alarm panel does not react at all, when the sensor sends an alarm signal. There is also no indication in the logs that the sensor has transmitted a signal if you have selected this option.

- **Entry delay 1 / 2**

The alarm panel starts the entry delay 1 or 2 when the sensor sends an alarm signal. If the alarm panel is armed or in home mode and a sensor with the property “Entry delay 1 / 2” is triggered, you can disarm the system within the pre-set time (see “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Entering delay time 1 / 2”). If you do not disarm the alarm system during this pre-set time, the alarm panel triggers an alarm.

- **Mind the exit delay**

If this function is active, the alarm panel will not react to alarm signals of the sensor during the exit delay time of the selected mode (Arm, Home 1-3).

This function is required if you want to leave your home without triggering the alarm of a sensor during the exit delay!

Additionally, if you activate this function, the alarm panel does not display an error if you change the mode while this sensor is open.

If you have activated “must be closed before arming”, you will still receive an error if the sensor is open.

- **Doorbell**

The alarm panel sounds a doorbell signal when the sensor transmits a signal. Additionally, external sirens can also sound this doorbell sound (see siren settings).

- **Log entry**

There is no notification, but only a log file entry in the alarm panel that the sensor has transmitted a signal.

- **Log entry (save images)**

There is no notification, but only a log file entry in the alarm panel that the sensor has transmitted a signal. Additionally, the PIR network camera takes a snapshot.

You can find the snapshots in “Smarthome” → “Capture” → “Image events”. Be aware, that this will result in a higher power consumption of your PIR network camera.

- **Burglar alarm Follow**

A sensor with this alarm response does not trigger the alarm if another sensor has already triggered an entry delay.

If another sensor has not already triggered the entry delay, a sensor with “burglar alarm follow” triggers an instant alarm.


Example:

Use this sensor property e.g. for a motion detector in the entrance area,

which is directed at the entrance door (equipped with a door contact with the setting entry delay).

When you enter your home through this door, the entry delay begins and the motion detector does not trigger an alarm. If a burglar accesses the premises otherwise, the motion detector triggers an instant alarm when the burglar this motion detector.

- **Burglar alarm Instant**
The sensor triggers the alarm immediately.
- **Silent alarm**
When a sensor with this setting transmits a signal to the alarm panel, the sirens do not sound an alarm. The alarm panel sends a notification according to your “Alarm system” → “Report” settings.
- **Intruder alarm silent**
When a sensor with this setting transmits a signal to the alarm panel, the sirens do not sound an alarm. The alarm panel sends a notification according to your “Alarm system” → “Report” settings.
- **Execute home automation command**
When the sensor transmits a signal, the alarm panel can perform one of 16 home automation rules or scenarios, which you can define in the Automation menu (“Smarthome” → “Automation” or “Smarthome” → “Scenarios”).

- **All areas (sirens only)**
 - Older siren versions with DIP switches: If you want to assign an external siren to both areas, make sure that switch SW1 of the respective siren is set to ON! Then enable this option. Afterwards, make sure to set switch SW1 back to OFF.
 - Newer siren version without DIP switches:
 - Open the edit menu  of the siren.
 - Briefly press the learn button of the outdoor siren V2. LED 1 & 3 light up. After four seconds, the LEDs switch off again and a supervision signal was send to the alarm panel.
 - Press the learn button again **within five seconds**. The LEDs light up again and stay on.
 - Activate the option “all areas” in the alarm panel.
 - Close the edit sensor menu.
 - End the learn mode of the siren by briefly pressing the learn button.
 - As a confirmation, the LED 2 flashes and the siren emits a confirmation sound.
 - Check if the siren outputs signals for area 1 and area 2 correctly.


- **Current measurement (only wireless power supply devices / relays)**
This option allows you to display the power consumption of a power supply device or relay in the GRID interface.

Deactivated:



Activated:



- **Trigger mode (only power supply devices like in-wall relays and, light switches)**
Activates the trigger mode  of the selected devices, which is available in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Wireless plugs list”. If you enable this function, the device is activated briefly and then deactivated again.
- **Always on (only power supply devices)**

If you want to activate a wireless power supply device or in-wall relay irrespective of any other settings or manual controls, you can activate this setting. You need to switch on the PSS device manually once. Afterwards, you cannot switch it off anymore (as long as you have this option enabled).

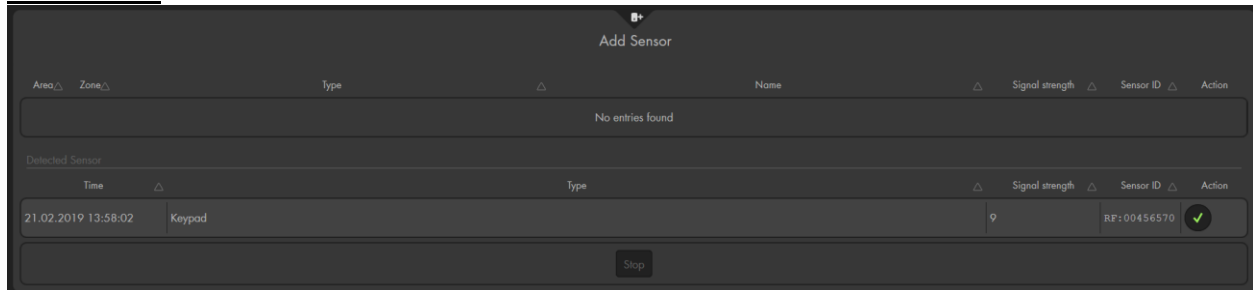
- **Emergency button** (only medical emergency controller, panic button, and remote control)

When you press the emergency button on your emergency controller, panic button or remote control, the alarm panels triggers the selected alarm or home automation rule.

Add

In the menu “Add”, you can add sensors to the alarm panel.

Add sensor




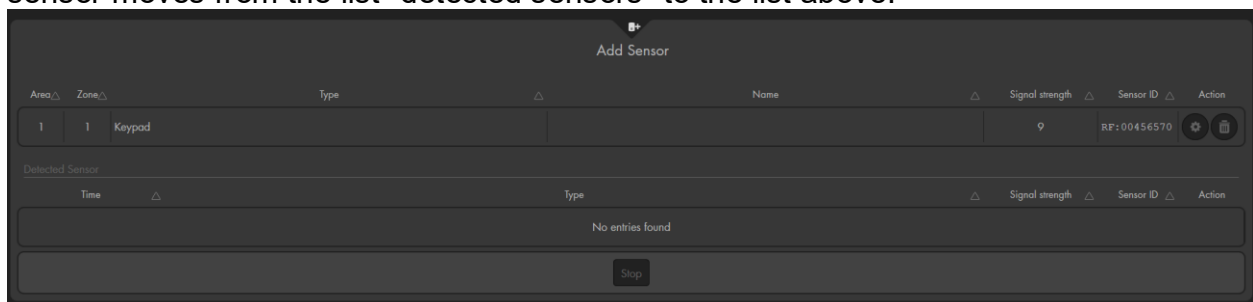
Click on “Start” at the bottom of the menu to activate the learn mode (the LEDs or Area 1 and 2 begin to flash green). Then begin the adding process of your sensor.


Please note:

- In the manual of your sensor, you find a step-by-step guide that explains how this sensor is added. For most sensors, you need to press a certain button for a specific amount of time.
- Older XT2 alarm panels (not Plus version), the area 1 LED flashes green and the area 2 LED flashes red while in add or range mode.

After the alarm panel found a sensor, the sensor appears in the list below “detected sensors”. It also displays the time when the alarm panel found the sensor. This can be important if you add multiple sensors of the same type. Additionally, the alarm panel shows the type of the sensor, the signal strength, and the unique sensor ID.

You can add the sensor to the alarm panel by clicking on  at the right. This adds the sensor to the alarm panel and the alarm panel emits a notification sound. Afterwards, the sensor moves from the list “detected sensors” to the list above.



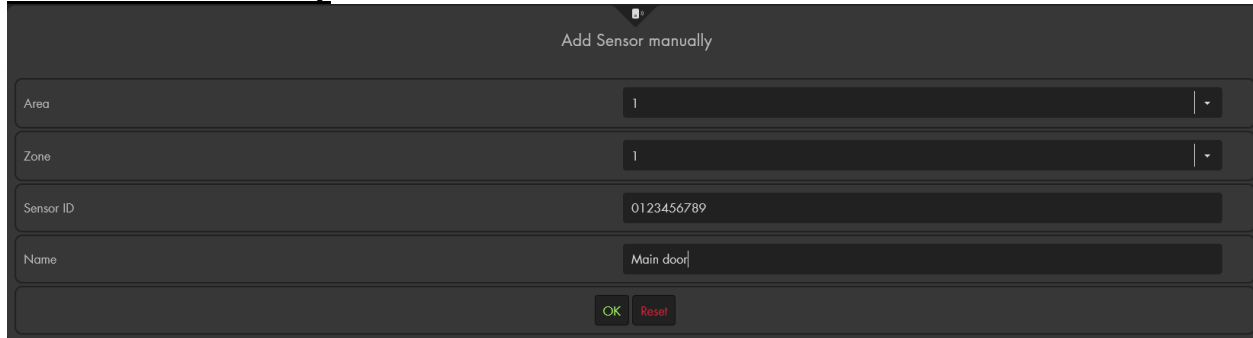
You can assign properties to the added sensor by pressing on . This opens the menu “Edit sensor”, explained in the previous chapter.

You can stop the add mode by clicking on “stop”. After five minutes, the add mode is deactivated automatically.

Please note:

We advise you to add all sensors before you install them. The sensors stay added when you open them or remove the batteries.

Add sensor manually



You can manually add sensors (only RF sensors) via their individual sensor-ID. You can see this ID in the menu “edit sensors” → “ID” after it has been added to the alarm panel.

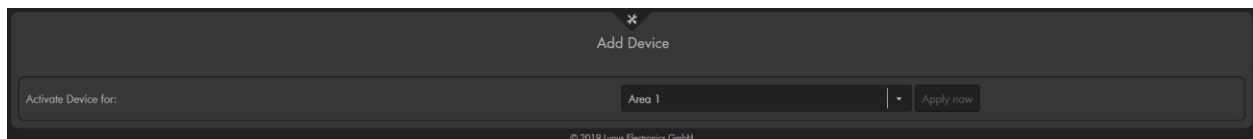
You cannot add ZigBee sensors manually via this menu.

You can find a comprehensive list of the individual sensors (and if it is a RF or ZigBee sensor) in the section [“Overview of the sensors' compatibility”](#).

If the sensor is already part of the alarm panel, you receive the message “sensor already exists”.

Add device

In this menu, you can add devices to the alarm panel. Devices are wireless repeaters (item no. 12016) and wireless relays (item no 12014).

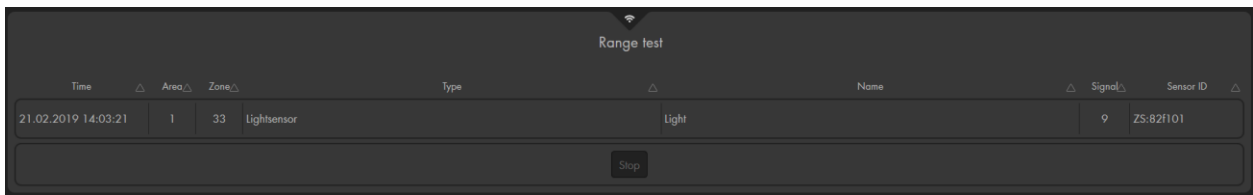


Select area 1 or 2 from the drop-down menu next to “Activate device for”, to define the area to which you want to add a device. It is not possible to add a device to both areas. Activate the add mode of the device and click on “Apply now” to add the device to the alarm panel.

You find step-by-step guides to add the wireless repeater and wireless relay in the corresponding manuals. After you have added the device, the alarm panel confirms this by means of a short confirmation sound.

You can add any number of devices to the alarm panel.

Range



You can use the “range” function to check the signal strength of any added sensor at its place of installation.

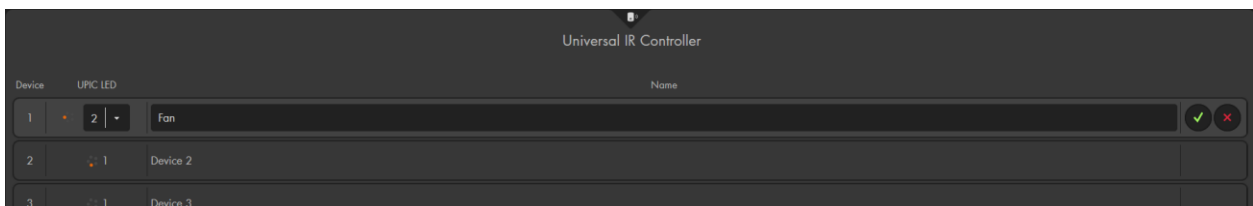
- Click on “start” to start the range test mode (the LEDs of area 1 + 2 flash green).
 - Older XT2 alarm panels (not Plus version), the area 1 LED flashes green and the area 2 LED flashes red while in add or range mode.
- Take the sensor to the designated point of installation.
- Press the test button of the sensor for a certain time (see sensor descriptions) to start the sensor learn mode.
- If the alarm panel detects the sensor, it will inform you with a notification sound.
- The “Signal strength” in the “Range” menu shows the reception quality.
- A signal strength of nine is the best possible value and a signal strength of one the worst possible. To ensure a loss-free alarm signaling, this value should be at least four.
- If a sensor loses the connection to the alarm panel frequently, you should use a repeater.
- You can find a chart with the compatibility of the various sensors and the possible repeaters in the chapter “overview of sensor compatibility” and in the FAQs on our homepage.
- End the range test mode by clicking on “stop”.






Universal remote control

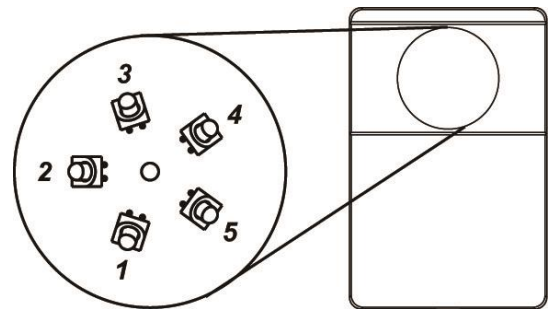
Via the menu “Sensors” → “Universal remote control”, you can operate a connected universal IR controller. The universal IR controller allows you to control infrared-controllable appliances automatically and manually. The universal IR controller can learn IR signals and repeat them. After you have learned IR signals to the universal IR controller, you can control the corresponding device via the LUPUS alarm panel without using the related remote control.

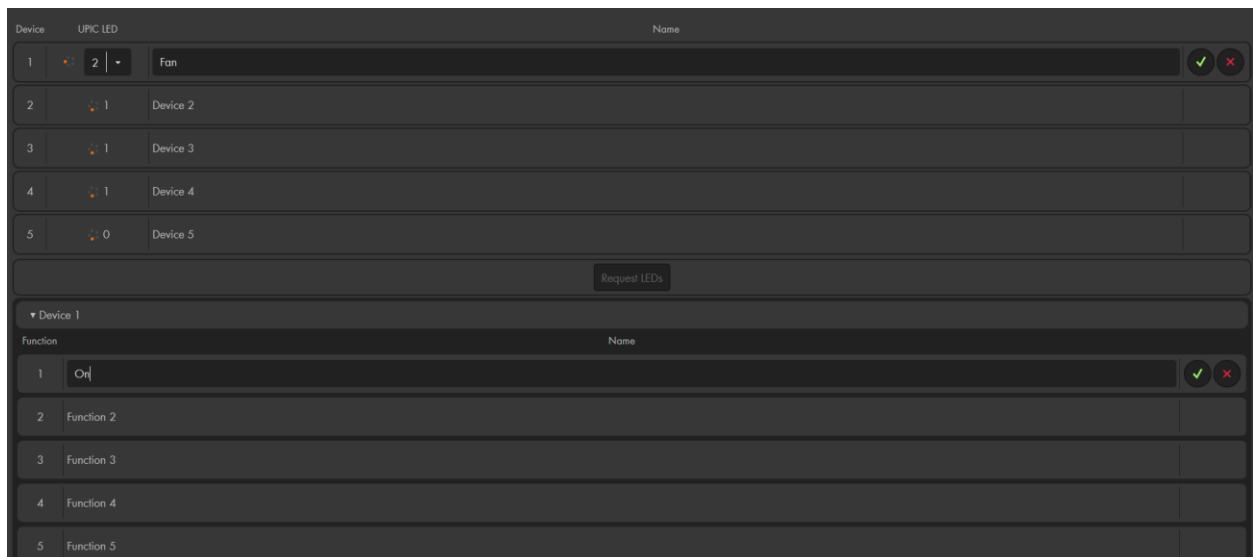
As long as you do not have a universal IR controller added to the alarm panel, this menu displays no options.


- For clarity reasons, you can name the controlled appliance yourself and assign an LED of the universal IR controller to the appliance.



- The IR transmitter is equipped with six LEDs, sending the IR signal. One LED is in the center, the other five are arranged in a circle. The five outer LEDs have a 45° offset.
- Each LED transmits the signal in a cone-shape emanated from the position of the LED. The LED in the middle always transmits the signal. The surrounding LEDs transmit the signal depending on the selection in the LUPUS menu. You should select the LED facing the appliance.
- In the example, appliance one is a fan installed below the universal IR controller. Press  to open the labeling of the appliance, select LED 1 (located at the bottom of the universal IR controller LEDs) and name the appliance one “Fan”. Press  to apply the input, press  to neglect the input.
- You can label the IR signals you have previously learned to the universal IR controller via “Learn and test IR signals” (see manual of universal IR controller). To do so, click on the appliance, in the example “Fan”. A selection of functions of the appliance opens. Then press the button  to assign a name and save the name by pressing .





- Press the button  to repeat (send out) the saved IR signal, e.g. to switch the fan on or off.
- You can learn five appliances with eight functions (signals) respectively to each universal IR controller.



Smart home menu

In the Smart home menu, consists of the sub-menus “Automation”, “Wireless Plugs”, “Cameras”, “Capture”, “power consumption”, “temperature history”, and “Scenarios”.

Automation

The Home Automation menu allows the creation of up to 100 automation rules, to assign them to up to ten groups, and have them executed in up to five profiles.

In the Automation menu, you can set up automations that e.g. automatically arm or disarm the alarm panel at a certain time when you enter the bedroom. You can also control any consumer device via wireless power supply devices or relays depending on temperature or other conditions.

Please note: The following chapter “Examples” explains some common home automations and how they function.

Rules

Lists all rules in a table:

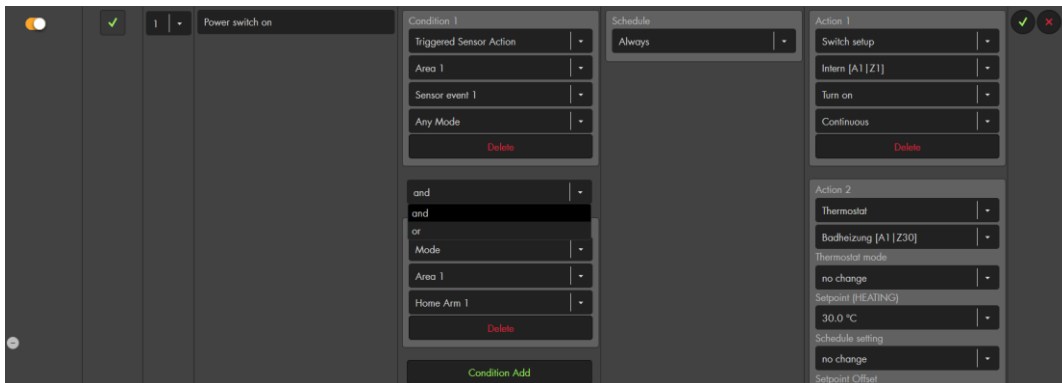
1 Active	2 Effective execution	3 Nr.	4 Name	5 Condition	6 Schedule	7 Action	8 Function
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	✓	1	Power switch on	Area 1 Triggered Sensor Action : Sensor ...	Always	Switch setup : Intern [A1 Z1] : Turn on C...	⚙️ ▶️ 🗑️
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	!	2	Rule 2	Area 1 Triggered Sensor Action : Sensor ...	Always	Switch setup : Intern [A1 Z1] : Toggle Co...	⚙️ ▶️ 🗑️
<input type="checkbox"/>	!	3	test	Area 1 When the alarm is activated : All ...	Sat : 00:00:00 ~ 23:59:00	Mode : Area 1 Disarm	⚙️ ▶️ 🗑️
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	!	4	Rule 4	Schedule	Always	Apply scenario 1	⚙️ ▶️ 🗑️

Use to add new rules.

You can sort already created rules by means of the title of each column or the corresponding drop-down menus.

- 1. Active:** Use the checkbox in front to activate or deactivate the rule (by default always on).
- 2. Effective execution**
 - Green checkmark: Rule is active and the alarm panel will perform this rule if the condition is met.
 - Red exclamation mark: The alarm panel cannot performed this rule. Refer to the section about “Profiles” in this chapter for more details.
- 3. Nr.:** A number is assigned to every rule (the first free number is chosen automatically). You can change the number later on be means of the drop-down menu (1-100).
- 4. Name:** You can assign a name of maximally 31 characters to a rule. The background of an active rule in green, the background of inactive rules is grey.

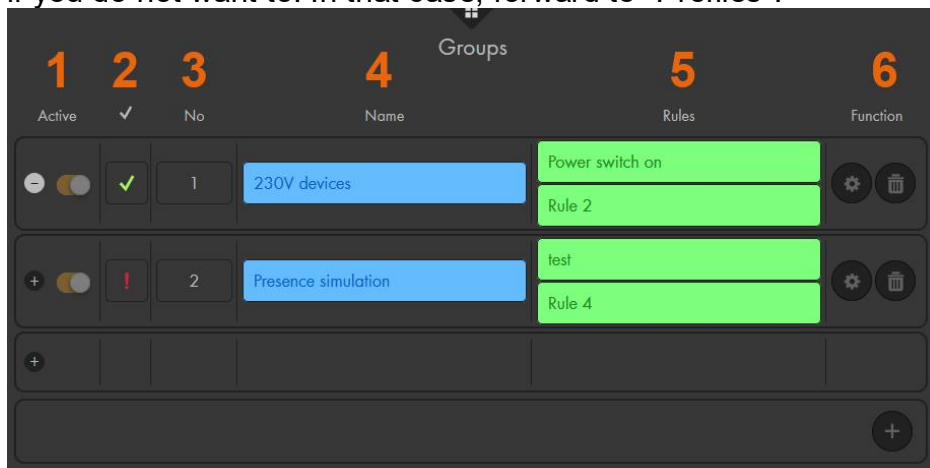
5. **Condition:** Shows which condition triggers the rule. Each rule can consist up to five conditions which can be connected via “and” or “or”.



- If you connect two or more rules via “and”, all the conditions need to be met in order to trigger the home automation rule.
 - An “or” condition (alongside other “and” conditions) is an alternative condition to trigger this home automation rule.
6. **Schedule:** Define a schedule for the rule. The section “Examples of schedules” explains this in detail.
7. **Action:** Specify the action to happen when the condition and schedule are met. You can find sample applications on the following pages. You can combine up to ten actions in a single home automation rule. Additional actions can be added via “Action Add” and can be deleted with “Delete”.
8. **Functions:**
- Use to save automations.
 - Use to cancel any changes.
 - Use to edit exiting automations.
 - Use to trigger an automation manually (e.g. to test the automation).
 - Use to delete an automation.

Groups





This is an **optional function** to unite rules in groups. Groups are used for clarity, e.g. to unite certain automations that belong together. However, you do not need to use groups if you do not want to. In that case, forward to “Profiles”.



Use to add new groups.

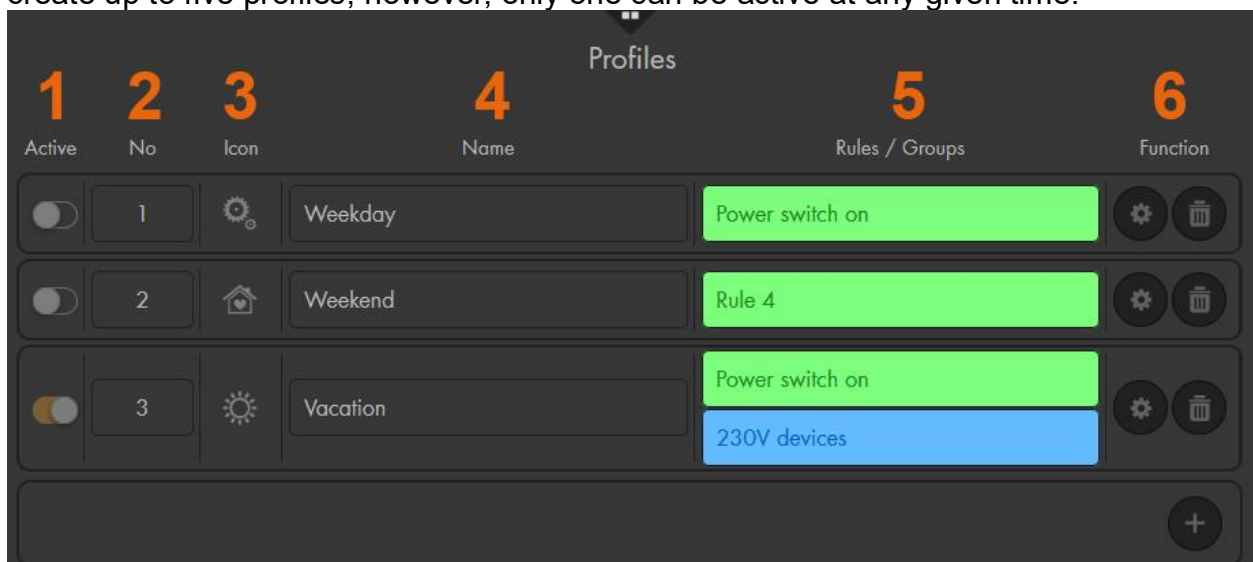
1. **Active:** Use the checkbox in front to activate or deactivate the group.


2. Effective execution:


- Green checkmark: Group is active and the alarm panel will perform the enclosed rules if the condition is met.
 - Red exclamation mark: The alarm panel cannot performed the rules in this group. Refer to the section about “Profiles” in this chapter for more details.
3. **Nr.:** A number is assigned to every group (the first free number is chosen automatically). You can change the number later on be means of the drop-down menu (1-10).
4. **Name:** You can assign a name of maximally 31 characters to a group. The background of an active group in blue, the background of inactive group is grey.
5. **Rules:** Shows the previously defined rules assigned to the group. You can add additional rules in the drop-down menu or remove rules by pressing the X behind the name of the rule.
6. **Functions:**
- Use  to save automations.
 - Use  to cancel any changes.
 - Use  to edit exiting automations.
 - Use  to delete an automation.

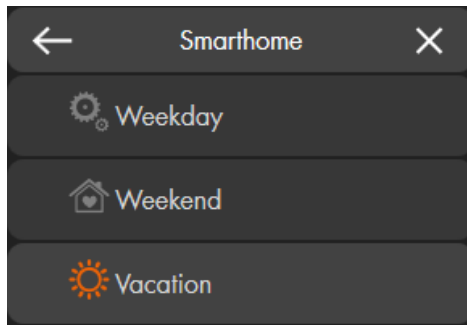
Profiles

Profiles are useful to control rules/automations differently, e.g. when you are on holidays or at weekends. For a rule to be executed, it is **required**, on the one hand, that the rule is activated and, on the other hand, that the rule is assigned to an active profile. You can create up to five profiles, however, only one can be active at any given time.

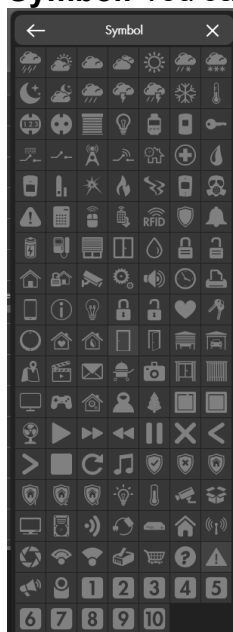






Use  to add new profiles.

1. **Active:** Use the activation switch to activate or deactivate the profile. You can also change the profile by using the “Quick access menu”  → “Smarthome”.



2. **Nr.:** A number is assigned to every profile (the first free number is chosen automatically). You can change the number later on by means of the drop-down menu (1-5).
3. **Symbol:** You can assign a symbol to every profile to quickly identify the profile.



4. **Name:** You can assign a name of maximally 31 characters to a profile.
5. **Rules/groups:** Shows the previously defined rules and groups which you have assigned to the profile. You can add additional rules and groups in the drop-down menu or remove rules and groups by clicking on the X behind the name.
6. **Functions:**
 - Use  to save automations.
 - Use  to cancel any changes.
 - Use  to edit existing automations.
 - Use  to delete an automation.

Important:

- It is required to add rules to a profile! You can add rules directly to a profile or add them to a group and, then, add this group to a profile. If a rule is not part of an active profile, the alarm panel will not perform this rule.
- Please make sure that the rules you want use are marked with the green checkmark in the column "effective execution". This checkmark only appears if the rule is set as "active" and is part of the currently active profile.

Home Automation settings

In the following, we explain the various options of the home automation menu in detail. In order to create a home automation, you need to insert the following information:

- Condition – if the condition is met, the home automation is executed.
- Schedule – the alarm panel only executes the home automation if the condition is met at the defined time.
- Action – the home automation action you want to execute when the specified condition and schedule are both met.


Condition

- **Only schedule**

If you select “schedule”, there is no requirement for this automation other than the time you define in the schedule.

If you add another condition to this automation, the alarm panel automatically renames “only schedule” into “none” and deletes this condition if you save the automation rule. This is necessary since “only schedule” becomes redundant if you add another condition.
- **When the alarm is activated**

This condition allows you to execute a home automation when an alarm is triggered. You need to define if the alarm has to be triggered in area 1 or area 2 and if the automation is executed only in case of a certain alarm or in case of all alarms in the selected area.
- **Triggered sensor action**

This condition allows you to execute a home automation when a sensor sends a status change. In order to use this condition, you need to define, in the settings of the sensor (“Sensors” → “List” → “Sensor List” → ) , that the sensor has to “apply rule X” in case of a status change. If the sensor sends a status change, the rule X is applied as well. Additionally, you can define if the alarm panel needs to be in a certain mode in order regard this condition as met.
- **Entering delay**

This condition allows you to execute a home automation when the entering delay begins. Additionally, you can define the area and mode of the entering delay.
- **Leaving delay**

This condition allows you to execute a home automation when the leaving delay begins (when you arm the alarm panel). Additionally, you can define the area and mode of the leaving delay.
- **Mode**

This condition allows you to execute a home automation if the mode of the alarm panel is changed. If you select “mode area 1 disarm”, the alarm panel performs this automation when area 1 is switched to disarm.
- **Temperature between**

This condition allows you to specify two values for a certain temperature sensor. If the temperature is between these values, the alarm panel performs this home automation.
- **Temperature above**

This condition requires you to select a temperature sensor. If the temperature rises above the set value, the alarm panel performs this home automation.

- **Temperature below**
Identical to “temperature above”, however, the alarm panel performs this home automation when the temperature drops below the set value.
- **CO2 between**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo CO2 sensor and define two PPM values. If the CO2 concentration is between these two values, the alarm panel performs this automation.
- **CO2 higher than**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo CO2 sensor and define a CO2 concentration. If the CO2 concentration rises above this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **CO2 lower than**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo CO2 sensor and define a CO2 concentration. If the CO2 concentration falls below this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **Wind direction**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor and to define a direction. It is useful to use multiple wind directions and combine them via the “or” attribute in the condition.
- **Wind strength between**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor and define two wind strength values. If the measured wind strength (average) is between these two values, the alarm panel performs this automation.
- **Wind strength above**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor sensor and define a wind strength. If the measured wind strength (average) rises above this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **Wind strength below**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor sensor and define a wind strength. If the measured wind strength (average) falls below this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.

Please note: Netatmo measures “Wind strength” and it is the average wind speed measured in the last five minutes. A “Gust” is the highest wind speed that was measured in the last five minutes.

- **Gust strength between**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor and define two wind strength values. If the highest measured value during the last five minutes is between these values, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **Gust strength above**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor and define a wind strength value. If the highest measured value during the last five minutes exceeds this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **Gust strength below**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo wind sensor and define a wind strength value. If the highest measured value during the last five minutes is below this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.
- **Rain sum between**
This condition allows you to use a Netatmo rain gauge and define two values. If the measured rain during the last five minutes is between these two values, the

alarm panel performs this rule.

- **Rain sum above**

This condition allows you to use a Netatmo rain gauge and define a value. If the measured rain during the last five minutes is higher than this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.

- **Rain sum below**

This condition allows you to use a Netatmo rain gauge and define a value. If the measured rain during the last five minutes is lower this value, the alarm panel performs this rule.

- **Energy above**

This condition allows you to define a wireless power supply device or relay with power meter and to execute a home automation if the power consumption of this device is above the set value.

- **Energy below**

Identical to “energy above”, however, the alarm panel performs the home automation when the energy consumption falls below the set value.

- **Humidity above**

This condition is identical to “temperature above,” however, the alarm panel performs the home automation if the humidity rises above the set value.

- **Humidity below**

This condition is identical to “temperature below,” however, the alarm panel performs the home automation if the humidity falls below the set value.

- **Door Lock**

You can use your connected **Nuki** lock to trigger an automation when the door is “locked” or “unlocked”.

If you add additional conditions via “and” to this condition, you can define that the alarm panel only performs this rule an automation when your door is “locked” or “unlocked”.

(To connect a Nuki lock, please go to chapter “Settings” → “Device integration” → “Nuki”).

- **Lux between**

This condition allows you to select a light sensor and to set two lux values. If the lux value is in between the two specified values, the alarm panel performs this home automation. Please refer to the light sensor’s manual for an in detail breakdown of the lux values.

- **Lux above**

This condition is identical to “temperature above,” however, the alarm panel performs this home automation if the lux value rises above the set value.

- **Lux below**

This condition is identical to “temperature below,” however, the alarm panel performs this home automation if the lux value falls below the set value.

- **Fritz!Box phone call**

This condition allows you to use your Fritz!Box as a trigger for a home automation. To use this function, you need to insert the host IP and port of your Fritz!Box in the menu “Settings” → “Device integration” → “Fritz!Box”.

- **Open since**

You can assign a span of time to a door contact. If this door contact is open for the set time, the alarm panel performs this action.

- **No motion since**

You can assign a span of time to a motion detector. If during the set span of time, the motion detector does not detect a motion, the alarm panel performs this action.

- **Switch**
This condition depends upon the status of a selected wireless plug or relay. If you switch the selected wireless plug or relay “on” or “off”, the condition is met and the alarm panel performs this rule.
If you combine multiple conditions, the status of the selected wireless plug or relay (“on” or “off”) is monitored.
- **Doorcontact**
This condition depends upon the status of a door contact. When someone opens or closes the selected door contact, the condition is met and the alarm panel performs this rule.
If you combine multiple conditions, the status (open or closed) of the selected door contact is monitored.
- **Random execution**
This condition allows you to create a presence simulation. The alarm panel uses the selected timespan in schedule to calculate the chance that the automation is triggered in every minute of this timespan. The 100% chance of execution of the automation is divided by the minutes in the schedule.
Example
If you set the condition “random execution” and schedule “every day” → “20:00 – 20:10”. Per minute, the chance that the automation is triggered is 10% (100%/10 minutes). If you would have set the schedule to “every day 20:00 – 21:00” the chance would have been divided by 60 minutes (100%/60 minutes), hence, the chance per minute would be 1.66%.

If you select “**guaranteed execution on**”, it is guaranteed that the alarm panel performs this automation, at the latest, during the last minute of the set schedule interval.

If you select “**guaranteed execution off**” the chance that the automation is executed is 100% (calculated as described above 100%/XX minutes), however, it is not guaranteed that the automation is executed at all.

Please note:

Mathematically, the real chance for the execution of an automation is not identical for every minute, but reduces over the set time in the schedule, since the automation could have already been executed before.

Schedule

- **Always**
The alarm panel always performs this automation when the set condition is met.
- **Once**
Allows you to select a day and a time (Year/Month/Day Hour:Minute) at which the automation is performed if the set condition is met.
- **Every month**
Allows you to set a certain day of a month and a time (Day Hour:Minute) at which a home automation is performed if the set condition is met at this day and time.
- **Weekday**
Allows you to define timespans for certain weekdays. You can choose the day(s) and a start and end time (hour:minute).
- **Every day**
Identical to *weekday*, but for every day.

- **Every week**

This option allows you to set a beginning (day hour:minute) and an end (day hour:minute). In contrast to the option *weekday*, the alarm panel performs the automation “every week” for the complete set period, and not every individual day from beginning to end. The alarm panel performs the automation if the set condition is met during this time.

Please note:

- The end time of a schedule has to be after the start time. Otherwise, you cannot save the schedule since a negative timespan is not a valid option.
- If the end time is set to 23:59, it also encloses the complete minute (23:59:59).
- If you select “only schedule” as condition, you cannot define a timespan since, as soon as, the start time is reached, the automation is performed.

Please note:

To use the following schedules *sunrise*, *sunset*, and *daytime* you need to select a city or your latitude and longitude in the menu “Settings” → “Date & Time”.

- **Sunrise**

This option allows you to perform a home automation at sunrise. Furthermore, you can set a time in minutes to execute the automation e.g. 30 minutes before sunrise. To use this option, you need to specify your degree of latitude and longitude in the menu “Settings” → “Panel” → “Date and Time”.

- **Sunset**

Identical to sunrise for a schedule at sunset.

- **Daytime**

The options allows you to perform a rule only during the day or during the night. Similar to the “sunrise” and “sunset” schedule, you need to define you exact location in the menu “Setting” → “Date and Time”.

Day is between sunrise and sunset, night is between sunset and sunrise.

Action

- **None**

If you select this option, you cannot save the automation since you have not specified an action. “None” is only a placeholder for the creation of an automation rule – you need to define an action.

- **Mode**

This action allows you to change the alarm mode of your alarm panel. You can define which area you want to change and into which mode you want to switch. Please note, the normal rules for mode switching still apply (e.g. it is not possible to switch to home mode while the alarm panel is in arm mode).

- **Apply scenario**

This action allows you to perform a scenario (see chapter “Smarthome” → “Scenarios”).

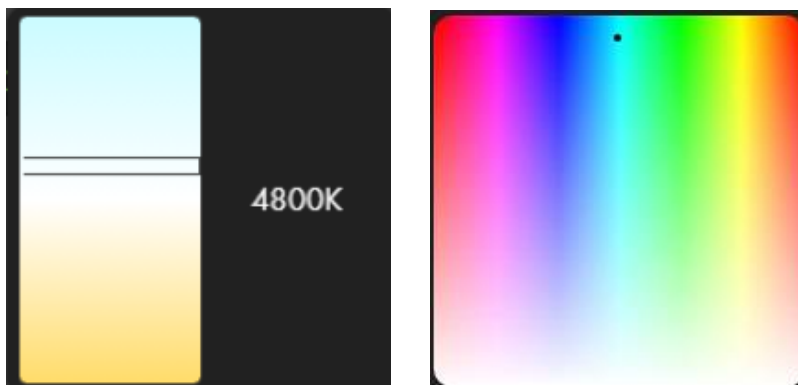
- **Switch setup (only wireless plugs and relays)**

First, use the drop-down menu to select the switch you want to control

- Turn on: Switches on the defined switch (e.g. to supply connected devices with electric power).
- Turn off: Switches off the defined switch (e.g. the connected devices are no longer supplied with electric power).

- Toggle: The selected switch is switched to the opposed state (e.g. on → off; off → on).
- Duration (only available for *turn on*): You can select if the device should be switched on continuously. If you select a time instead, the switch is switched off again after the selected time.
- **Schedule**
 - Schedule activate
If you have defined an automatic schedule in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Schedule”, you can activate this schedule.
 - Schedule deactivate
If you have defined an automatic schedule in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Schedule”, you can deactivate this schedule.
- **Lamp setup (only for Smarthome color lights)**
The available settings are identical to *switch setup*. Additionally, you have settings for dimming (0% - 100% in 10% steps) and color (if these settings are supported by your lamp). This automation allows you to control your Smarthome lamp directly, to dim it, switch it on or off, and to change the color of the light.

Depending on the model of our smart light, you have the option the change the color and the color temperature.



Be aware, that changing the color and color temperature is only possible while the lamp is switched on. Hence, your automation required to actions: Firstly, switch the lamp on and, secondly, change the color. These two actions need to be combined via the “and” connection.

- **Dimmer setup (relay with dimmer, light switch V2, and Smarthome lamps without color function)**
The available settings are identical to *switch setup*. Additionally, you have settings for dimming (0% - 100% in 10% steps).
- **Shutter setup**
Before you use this option, define the time your shutter requires to open / close in “Sensors” → “List” → “Sensor List” for all your shutter relays.
 - Open: Opens the connected shutter completely.
 - Close: Closes the connected shutter completely.
 - Stop: Stops the shutter at its current position
 - Level: Allows you to open/close your shutter to a certain degree (in 10%

steps).

- Turn: Allows you to adjust the slats in 25% steps (Raffstore option needs to be enabled – requires at least firmware 3.17 of the shutter relay)

- **Door lock**

This action allows you to control your connected **Nuki** door locks. You can unlock, lock, or unlatch your lock.

(To connect a Nuki lock, please go to chapter “Settings” → “Device integration” → “Nuki”).

- **Bypass on / off**

This action allows you to activate or deactivate the bypass function of the selected sensor.

This action can only be applied to [alarm sensors](#).

- **Execute UPIC**

This action allows you to send out a saved signal of your universal IR controller. You need to select the IR controller, as well as, the command you want to send out.

- **Trigger alarm**

This action allows you to trigger an alarm of the alarm panel.

- **Thermostat**

This action allows you to change the settings of your radiator valve thermostat. You find the explanation of the individual settings in the radiator valve thermostat chapter.

- **SONOS**

This action allows you to send commands to your SONOS speakers [as described in the SONOS chapter of this manual](#).

- **Switch group setup**

If you defined a group of relays or switches in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Group settings”, this action allows you to control this group according to the options available for *switch setup*.

- **Lamp group setup**

If you defined a group of Smarthome lights in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Group settings”, this action allows you to control this group according to the options available for *lamp setup*.

- **Dimmer group setup**

If you defined a group of dimmers in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Group settings”, this action allows you to control this group according to the options available for *dimmer setup*.

- **Shutter group setup**

If you defined a group of shutter relays in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Group settings”, this action allows you to control this group according to the options available for *shutter setup*.

- **PIR-camera**

This action allows you to request images from all your PIR network cameras in area 1, area 2, or only from a specific PIR network camera. The PIR network camera takes three images that are saved in the menu “Smarthome” → “Capture” → “Image events”. You can also use the upload function to receive these images e.g. by mail (“Alarm system” → “Report” → “Media upload”).

- **IP-Camera (only for LUPUS cameras LE 20x and LE 9xx series)**

First, you need to select the camera that shall perform one of the following actions.

You connect your LUPUS cameras via the menu “Smarthome” → “Cameras”. To send commands to cameras of other manufacturers, you need to know the correct cgi command and use the action *Action URL* (see next automation action).

- Start video recording (only LE 20x series): Starts a manual recording of the camera
 - Stop video recording (only LE 20x series): Stops the recording.
 - Start PTZ-Tour (only LE 203): Starts the first PTZ tour of the camera.
 - Stop PTZ-Tour (only LE 203): Stops the PTZ tour of the camera.
 - Activate motion detection: Activates the motion detection of the camera.
 - Deactivate motion detection: Deactivates the motion detection of the camera.
 - Send eMail on motion: Activates the e-mail notification when a motion is detected.
 - Don't send eMail on motion: Deactivates the e-mail notification when a motion is detected.
 - PTZ-Position (only LE 203): Moves the camera to one of the 25 positions that can be saved in the camera. It is required to set these positions in the camera before you can use this action.
- **Action URL**
This action allows you to send out an URL command to another device. The maximal amount of characters is 1000. You can find examples in the chapter “Examples”.
 - **Push-Notification**
This action allows you to send a push notification to your smartphone with a predefined text.
 - **Change profile**
This action allows you to change the Smarthome profile of your alarm panel (“Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Profiles”).

Examples



Please note:


Home automation rules are a very powerful tool to control the devices in your home. However, due to the multitude of possible uses, we cannot offer an example for every possible automation. This chapter aims to give you a brief overview how automations work and how they have to be setup. Since the home and the devices connected to each individual alarm panel are different, you need to define your own individual automations for your own individual needs.

Example 1 – reducing your power consumption



Aim: In order to reduce the power consumption of your devices in standby mode, you can use a wireless plug or relay (area 1 zone 1) to switch off e.g. a television.

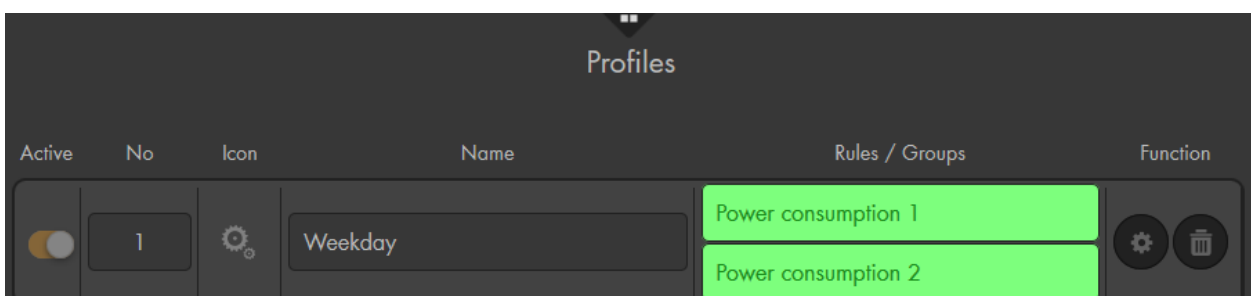
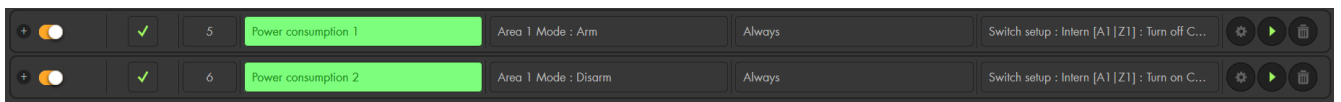
Settings:

- Open the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Rules”
- Click on  in the rules menu.
- Select a number for the new rule from the dropdown menu (the lowest free number is selected by default).
- Select “Condition” → “Mode” → “Area 1” → “arm”.
- Select “Schedule” → “Always”.
- Select “Action” → “Switch setup” → “Area 1 Zone 1” → “Turn off”.
- Click on the  to the right of the rule.
- Add the new rule to the currently active profile.

From now on, the alarm panel will switch off the selected wireless plug whenever the alarm panel is armed. Thus, the power consumption is reduced. If you want to edit the rule, you can do this anytime by clicking on .

In order to restore the power supply to your television when you come home, you have to create the following second rule:


- Click on  in the rules menu.
- Select “Condition” → “Mode” → “Area 1” → “disarm”.
- Select “Schedule” → “Always”.
- Select “Action” → “Switch setup” → “Area 1 Zone 1” → “Turn on” → “Continuous”.
- Click on the  to the right of the rule.
- Add the new rule to the currently active profile.

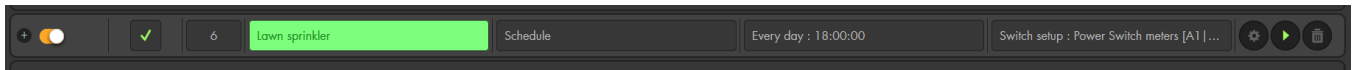


Example 2 – time control

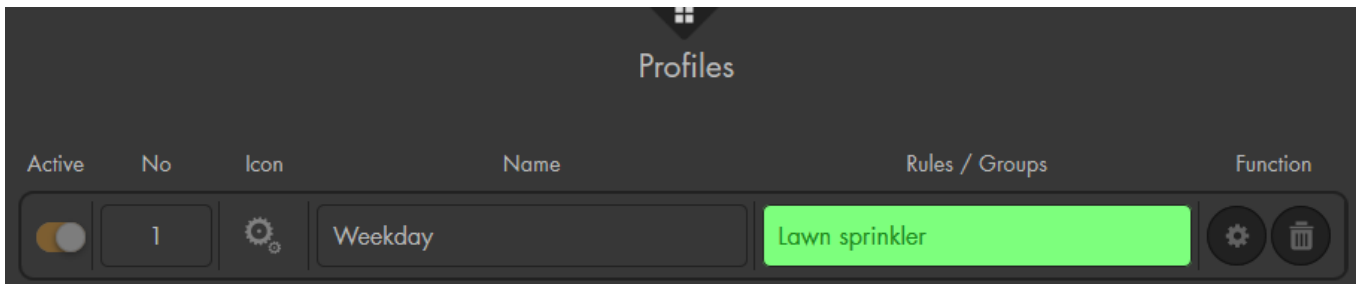
Aim: How to switch on a lawn sprinkler that is connected to a wireless plug in area 1 zone 2 for two hours every evening.

Settings:

- Create a new rule
- Select “Condition” → “Schedule”.
- Select “Schedule” → “Every day” and, then, select identical start time (e.g. 18:00).
- Select “Action” → “Switch setup” → “Area 1 Zone 2” → “Turn on” → “2 hours”
- Click on the  to the right of the rule.



- Add the newly set-up rule to an activate profile for activation.

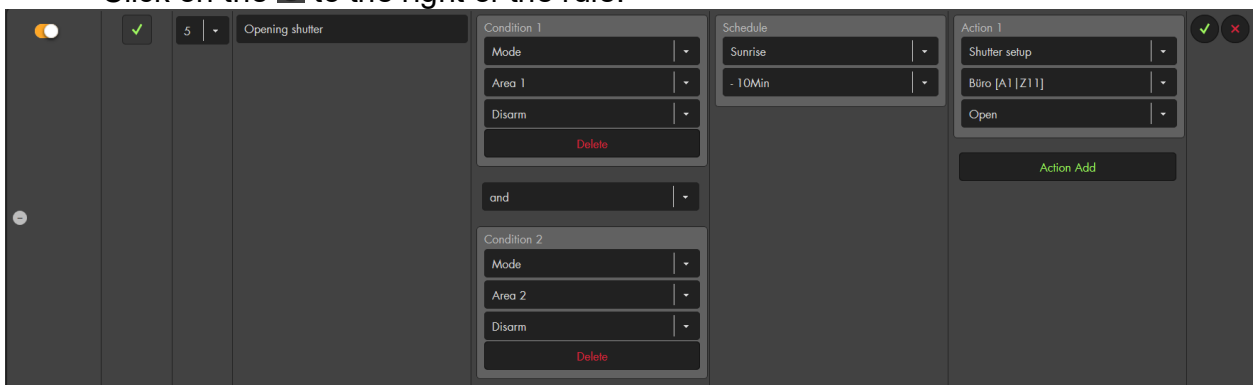


Example 3 – automated shutter control

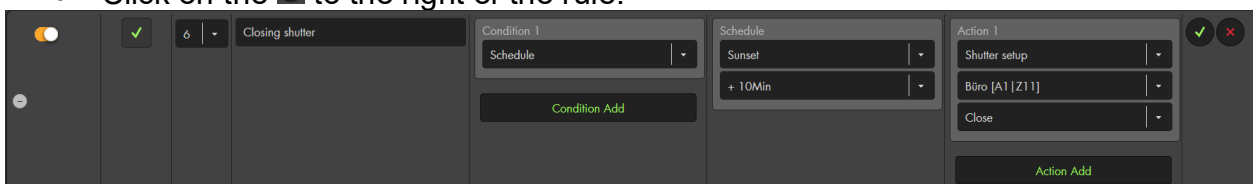
Aim: A shutter relay (zone 11) shall open the shutter only when someone is at home (disarmed alarm panel) every morning 10 minutes before sunrise. In the evening, the shutter relay shall close the shutter (irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel) 10 minutes after sunset.

Settings:

- Create a new rule
- Select “Condition” → “Mode” → “Area 1” → “Disarm” and add the condition “Mode” → “Area 2” → “Disarm”. Use “**and**” to connect these conditions.
- Select “Schedule” → “Sunrise” → “-10 minutes”.
- Select “Action” → “Shutter setup” → “Area 1 Zone 11” → “Open”.
- Click on the to the right of the rule.



- Create a second rule.
- Select “Condition” → “Schedule”.
- Select “Schedule” → “Sunset” → “+10 minutes”.
- Select “Action” → Shutter setup” → “Area 1 Zone 11” → “Close”.
- Click on the to the right of the rule.

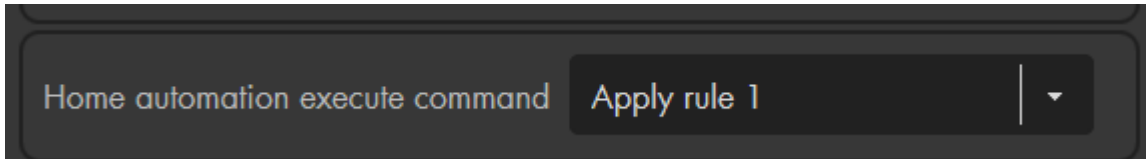


Example 4 – Using a sensor triggered event, the “or” connection and night schedule

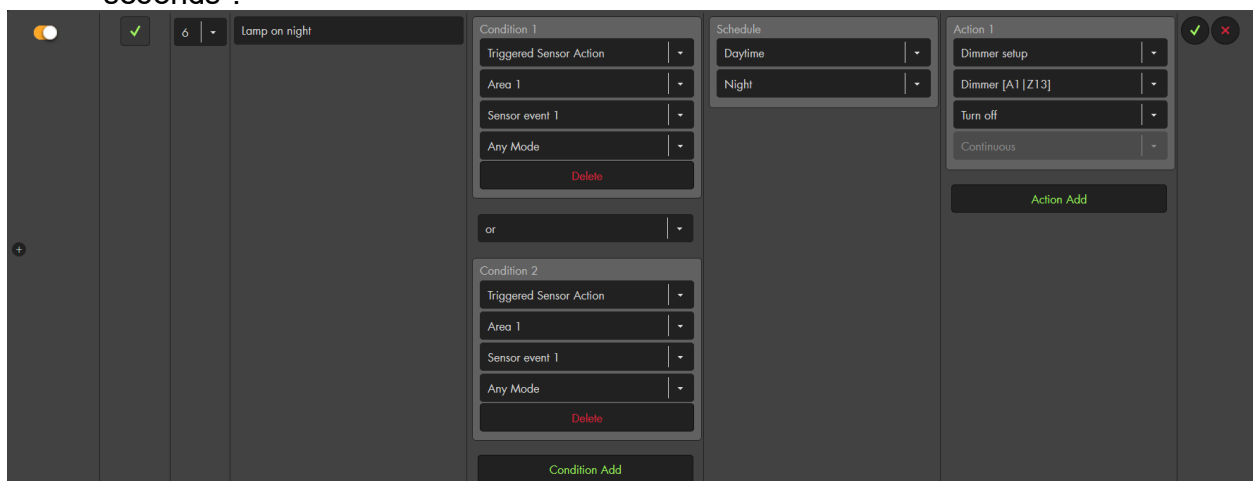
Aim: We want to switch on a dimmable lamp for one minute if we pass by one of our two motion detectors during the night.

Settings:

- First, we need to open the *edit sensor* menu of our motion detectors (“Sensors” → “List” → “Sensorlist”).
- In both motion detectors, we set “execute home automation command” to “apply rule 1”.



- Now, we go to the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Rules”
- Create a new rule
- Select “Condition” → “Triggered sensor action” → “Area 1” → “Sensor event 1”
- Add another “condition” → “Triggered sensor action” → “Area 1” → “Sensor event 1” and connect the conditions with “or”.
- Select “Schedule” → “Daytime” → “Night”. **Make sure** that you have set your location and date in “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Date & Time”)
- Select “Action” → “Dimmer setup” → “Area 1 zone 13” → “Turn on” → “60 seconds”.



Please note:

- You can use a sensor event (1-16) in multiple sensors.
- Several home automation rules can be triggered at the same time by one sensor event, e.g. to arm the alarm panel and at the same time switch on a wireless power supply device or relay upon activation of the sensor.
- „and“ connections allows you to define when an action should take place. Hence, you can use a single sensor event for a multitude of different actions.

Example 5 – Action URL

The “Action URL” allows you to send out URL commands via your network. By using the “Action URL” and CGI commands, you can control all kinds of devices (not limited to devices by Lupus Electronics).

Please note:

- In order to use the “Action URL” function, it is necessary to have **a sound knowledge of coding**.
 - The possible CGI commands for your network devices can be found in the devices manual or have to be requested from the devices manufacturer.
 - Before inserting the command in the alarm panel, make sure to test it beforehand in your web browser (e.g. Firefox).
 - Make sure that all network devices are using the latest firmware.
-
- In the examples below (5.1 – 5.3) we use the action URL method to control the cameras. However, these specific commands are already pre-defined in the alarm panel via the action “IP-Camera”. We show them here what can be done with this function.

5.1 – Activate/deactivate the e-mail function of a camera (

Aim: The following example shows how to use the “Action URL” in order to activate the e-mail function of a LUPUSNET HD IP camera (**LE 9xx series**) when you arm the alarm panel. The IP address of the camera is 192.168.1.200. Username and password are “Test”. The corresponding CGI command is “SetMail.cgi?Mail_Enable=1”.

The complete **syntax** is:

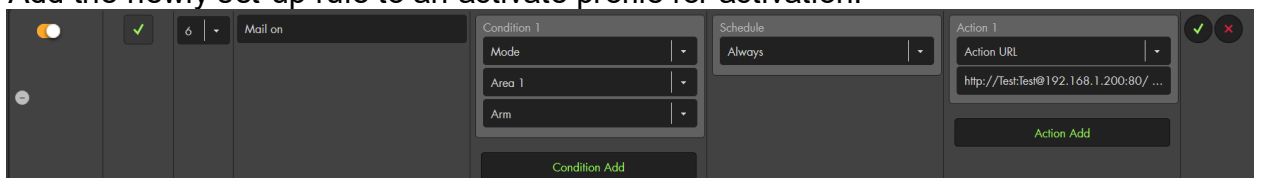
`http://username:password@IP-address:Port/SetMail.cgi?Mail_Enable=1`

Thus, with our test values:

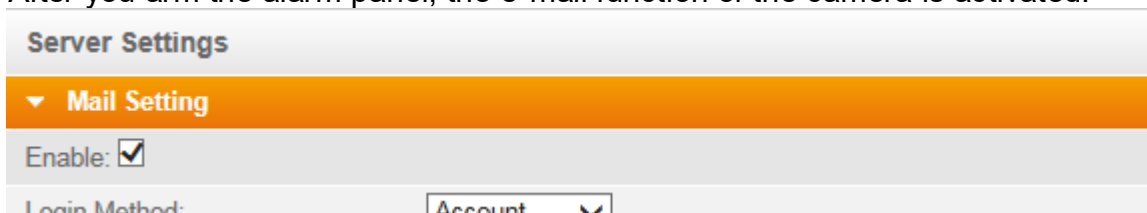
`http://Test:Test@192.168.1.200:80/SetMail.cgi?Mail_Enable=1`

Settings:

- Create a new rule
- Select “Condition” → “Mode” → “Area 1” → “arm.”
- Select “Schedule” → “Always
- Select “Action” → “Action Url” → enter the following command into the blank below (without quotation marks):
„http://Test:Test@192.168.1.200:80/SetMail.cgi?Mail_Enable=1“
- Click on the to the right of the rule.
- Add the newly set-up rule to an activate profile for activation.



- After you arm the alarm panel, the e-mail function of the camera is activated:



- If you want to deactivate the e-mail function upon disarming of the alarm panel, you need to create another home automation rule and use “condition” → “disarm”

instead of “arm” and you need to change “Enable=1” (activates the e-mail function) at the end of the CGI command to “Enable=0” (deactivates the e-mail function).

5.2 – Activate/deactivate motion detection of a camera

Aim: The following example shows how to activate the motion detection of a LUPUSNET HD IP camera (**LE 9xx series**) when arming the alarm panel.

The login information and IP address are identical to example 5.1. The CGI command to activate the motion detection is “SetMotionDetect.cgi?md1_ena=1”.

“md1” refers to the motion detection area **1**.

“ena=1” activates the motion detection.

“ena=0” would deactivate the motion detection.

In order to control more than one motion detection area at once, you need to combine the commands using the “&” sign.

The complete **syntax** is:

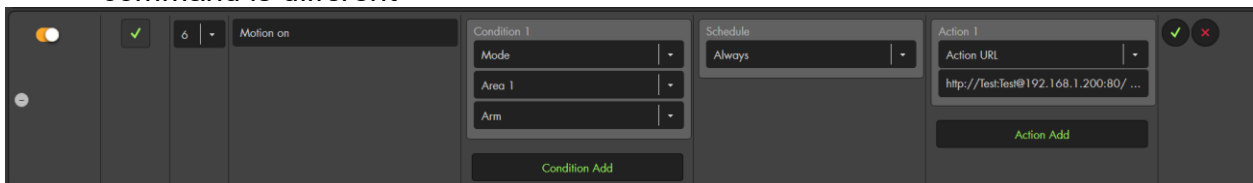
`http://username:password@IP-address:Port/SetMotionDetect.cgi?md1_ena=1&md2_ena=1&md3_ena=1`

Thus, with our test values:

`http://Test:Test@192.168.1.200:80/SetMotionDetect.cgi?md1_ena=1&md2_ena=1&md3_ena=1`

Settings:

- The settings are identical to the settings in example 5.1. Only the “Action URL” command is different



- After arming the alarm panel, the motion detection areas of the camera are activated:



- If you want to deactivate the motion detection upon disarming the alarm panel, you need to create another home automation rule and use “condition” → “disarm” instead of “arm” and you need to change “md1_ena=1” (activates the motion detection of area 1) at the end of the CGI command to “md1_ena=0” (deactivates the motion detection of area 1).

5.3 - Activate/deactivate motion detection of a camera

Aim: The following example shows how to activate the motion detection of a LUPUSNET HD LE 20x (LE 201 / LE 202 / LE 203 / LE 204) when arming the alarm panel.

The login information and IP address are identical to example 5.1. The CGI command to activate the motion detection is:

```
cgi-bin/configManager.cgi?action=setConfig&MotionDetect[0].Enable=true
```

The complete **syntax** is:

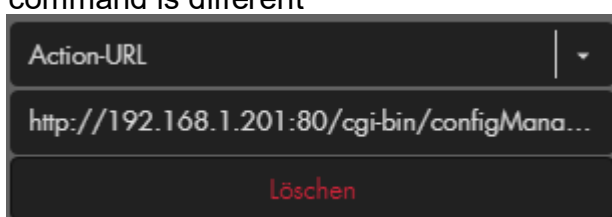
```
http://IP-address:Port/cgi-bin/configManager.cgi?action=setConfig&MotionDetect[0].Enable=true&user=username&password=password
```

Thus, with our test values:

```
http://192.168.1.200:80/cgi-bin/configManager.cgi?action=setConfig&MotionDetect[0].Enable=true&user=Test&password=Test
```

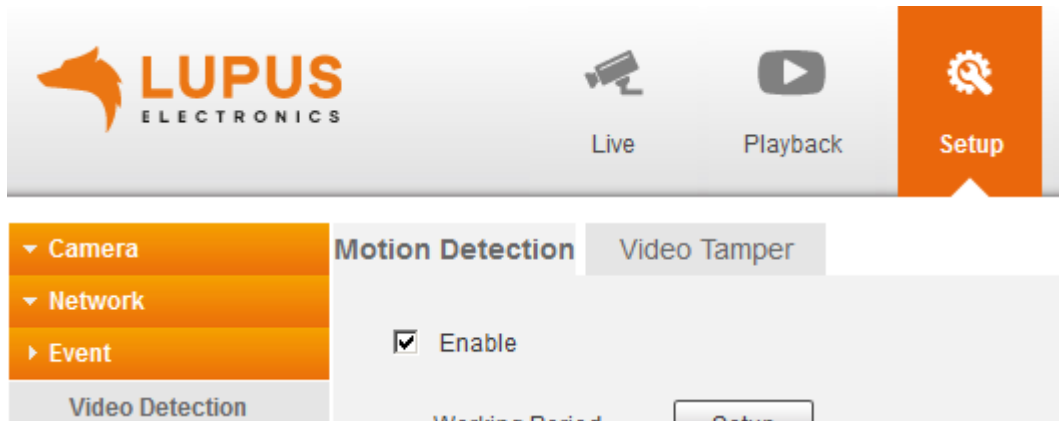
Settings

- The settings are identical to the settings in example 5.1. Only the “Action URL” command is different



- After arming the alarm panel, the motion detection areas of the camera are

activated:



- If you want to deactivate the motion detection upon disarming the alarm panel, you need to create another home automation rule and use “condition” → “disarm” instead of “arm” and you need to change “&MotionDetect[0].Enable=true” (activates the motion detection) at the end of the CGI command to “&MotionDetect[0].Enable=false” (deactivates the motion detection).

Please note for LE 203

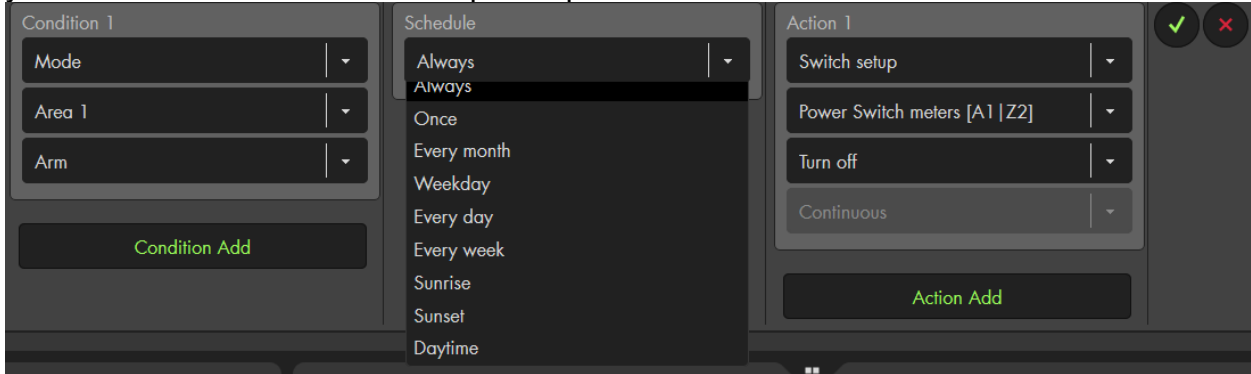
The camera LE 203 features an audio detection. You can use the following syntax [http://IP-Adresse:Port/cgi-bin/configManager.cgi?action=setConfig&AudioDetect\[0\].MutationDetect=true&user=username&password=password](http://IP-Adresse:Port/cgi-bin/configManager.cgi?action=setConfig&AudioDetect[0].MutationDetect=true&user=username&password=password) to activate the audio detection. Using MutationDetect=false disables the audio detection.

Examples of schedules:

The trigger for a home automation are the *condition* and the *schedule*. If the *condition* and the *schedule* are met, the home automation is executed.

Depending upon if you have defined a **point in time** or a **period** in your schedule, the home automation is executed under different circumstances.

Let us assume that whenever you arm your alarm panel (“condition” → “mode” → “arm”), you want to switch off a wireless power plus at a certain time.



Point in time (once, every month, sunrise, sunset)

If the set point in time is reached and the condition is met (in this case the alarm panel in arm mode), the power switch is turned off. In other words, the schedules triggers the automation.

Period (always, weekday, every day, every week, daytime)

If the alarm panel is armed during the set period, the wireless is turned off. The *condition* triggers the automation.

Hybrid: If e.g. “Every day: 12:00 – 24:00” was selected as the period, then, the action is executed every day at 12 o’clock if the alarm system is disarmed at the time. On the other hand, the action is executed every day between 12:00 and 24:00 too, if the alarm panel is set to disarm mode during this **period**.

Note:

- If you arm the alarm panel by means of a schedule, the alarm panel will not automatically by disarmed after the set time period. You need to set up a second automation rule to disarm the alarm panel!
This is similar for any automation rule following a schedule, e.g. switching a wireless power supply device on. You always need a second rule to switch it off again.

Examples for multiple conditions

As soon as all conditions and the schedule are met, a home automation rule is performed.

Example:

If “mode” is the only condition and the schedule set to “always,” any change to the selected mode triggers the home automation, since condition and schedule both apply.

If you have selected condition “mode area 1 → disarm” + schedule “always,” the rule is performed any time you change the mode of area 1 to disarm.

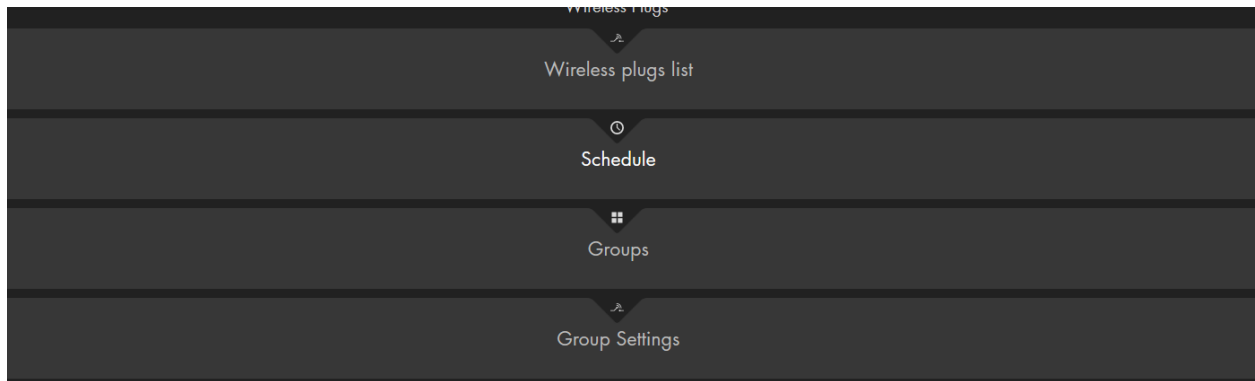
Example 2

If you add another condition to this rule, any of the conditions can be the trigger of the automation.

If you have selected condition “mode area 1 disarm” + condition “door contact open” + schedule “always,” the rule is performed when you switch the area 1 to disarm and the door contact is already open. The rule is also triggered if the area 1 is in disarm mode and you open the door contact.

Wireless plugs

Shows a list of all integrated wireless power supply devices, relays, dimmers, and Smarthome lights (PSS devices).




Wireless plugs list

The devices are listed with area, zone, type, name, and status.

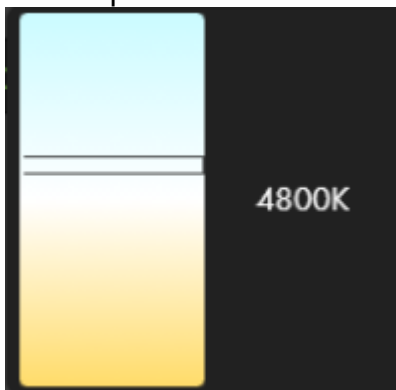
Area	Zone	Type	Name	Status	Function
1	1	Power Switch meters	Intern	Off	[On/Off/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	2	Power Switch meters	Power Switch meters	On 0.0 W 0.0 kWh	[On/Off/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	11	Shutter	Büro	Off	0% [Up/Down/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	13	Dimmer	Dimmer	Off (20%)	20% [Up/Down/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	15	Nuki	Testlab		[Lock/Unlock/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	17	Hue	Kugel HUE Wohnzimmer	On (100%)	100% [Up/Down/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	22	Shutter	Shutter	Off	0% [Up/Down/Refresh/Settings/Trash]
1	29	Power Switch	Bewässerung	Off	[On/Off/Refresh/Settings/Trash]

Funktionen

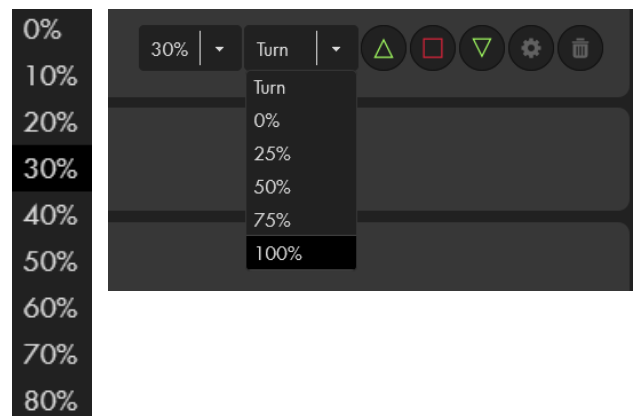
-  / **Colour circle** (only Philips Hue colour Smarthome lights)
Clicking on the colour circle opens the colour selection that allows you to change the colour of your Philips Hue Smarthome lights. To change the colour, the light needs to be switched on.



- **Color temperature** (only Smarthome lamps with color temperature setting)
This option allows you to select the color temperature of a smart home lamp. Please be aware, that you can only change the color temperature of a lamp when the lamp is switched on.

















- **Percentage drop-down menu**
 - Allows you to adjust the brightness of your dimmer.
 - Allows you to open / close your shutters to the selected degree (100% = open / 0% = closed)
 - If you have activated the raffstore option of a shutter relay, you can adjust the slats in 25% steps.



- **Time drop-down menu**
 - When the PSS device switched off, you can select from the drop-down menu, for how long the selected PSS device is to be switched on. Select the required time and press the „■“. If the PSS is switched on, this dropdown menu has no function.

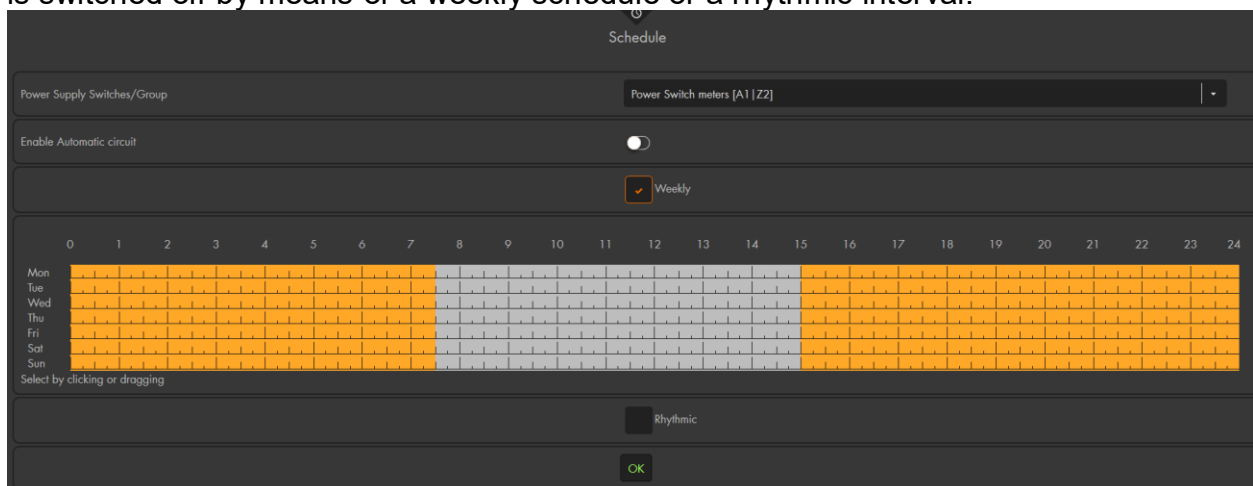


- **■ / On**: Switches the PSS device on. If the icon has an orange background 🟠, the device is already switched on.

-  / **Off**: Switches the PSS device off. If the icon has an orange background , the device has already switched off.
-  / **Switch**: Changes the status of the PSS device. If a PSS devices is switched on, this button switches it off and vice versa.
-  / **Run trigger** (only available if the trigger mode of the PSS device is activated): Pressing this button switched the PSS devices on briefly and immediately switches it off again.
-  / **Up** (only shutter relay): Opens the connected shutter.
-  / **Stop** (only shutter relay): Stops the connected shutter at its current position.
-  / **Down** (only shutter relay): Closes the connected shutter.
-  / **Edit**: Opens the sensor editing menu of the respective PSS device (see chapter “Edit sensors”).
-  / **Delete**: Deletes the sensor from the sensor list.
-  / **Unlock** (only door lock): Unlocks your door lock. If the symbol has an orange background , it is already unlocked.
-  / **Lock** (only door lock): Locks your door lock. If the symbol has an orange background , it is already locked.
-  / **Unlatch** (only door lock): Opens the lock briefly (door buzzer)

Schedule

The schedule menu allows you to define when a PSS device is switched on and when it is switched off by means of a weekly schedule or a rhythmic interval.



- **Power supply switches / group**
Select the device or group for which you want to define a schedule or rhythmic interval.
- **Enable automatic circuit**
You need to activate this function in order to apply the schedule or rhythmic interval for the selected PSS device.
- **Weekly**
Highlight the times the selected PSS device has to be active in the weekly schedule in orange. Grey highlighting means that the selected PSS device is deactivated during these times. If you still want to control your PSS device manually, please create a home automation rule instead of using the schedule option.

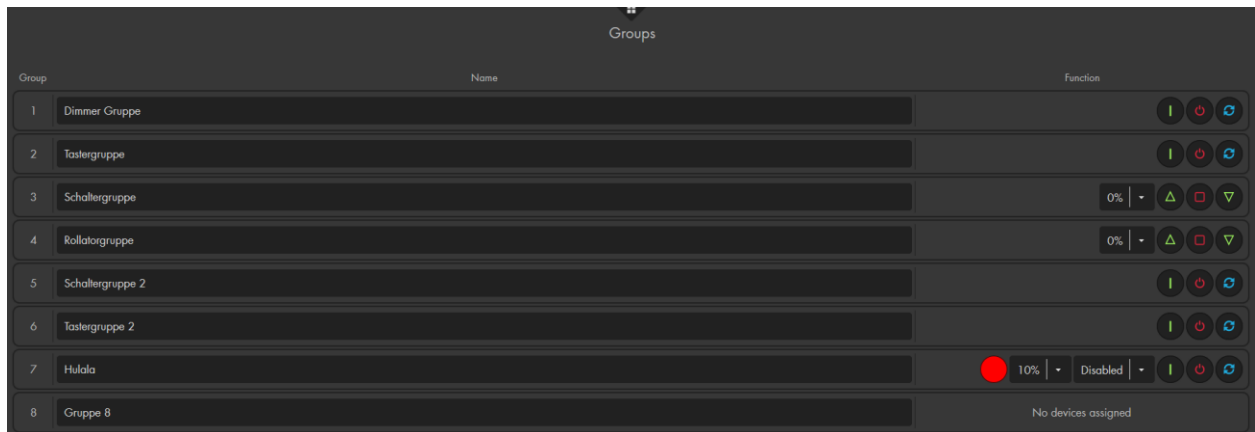
Please note:

The difference between a home automation rule and the schedule is the following: The schedule option checks and corrects the status of the PSS device every 15 minutes. If you would manually switch on the PSS device in the example image above at 12:01, the schedule option would switch it off again at 12:15.

- **Rhythmic**
Enter a fixed interval for how long the selected wireless power supply device / relay is switched on and switched off. You could e.g. switch the selected wireless switch on for ten minutes and then switch it off for 30 minutes. After the 30 minutes of deactivation, it is switched on again for ten minutes and so on.
- **OK**
In order to save the settings in this menu, you need to press the OK button.

Groups

In the group settings, you can summarize wireless power supply devices and relays in a maximum of eight groups and manually activate or deactivate them, activate them for a specific period or activate/deactivate them in an automated manner.



- **Dropdown menu:** When the PSS group switched off, you can select from the drop-down menu, for how long the selected PSS device is to be switched on. Select the required time and press the [On]. If the PSS is switched on, this dropdown menu has no function.
- [On] / **On:** Switches the PSS group on.
- [Off] / **Off:** Switches the PSS group off.
- [Switch] / **Switch:** Changes the status of the PSS group. If a PSS devices is switched on, this button switches it off and vice versa.
- **Percent drop-down menu:** Dims the group of relays with dimmer or Smarthome lights. A group of shutter relays opens / closes to the selected percent value.

Group settings

The group settings allow you to assign your PSS devices to 8 groups.

Group Settings												
Area	Zone	Type	Name	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Group 6	Group 7	Group 8	Function
1	1	Power Switch meters	Intern	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	2	Power Switch meters	Power Switch meters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	11	Shutter	Büro	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	13	Dimmer	Dimmer	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	17	Hue	Kugel HUE Wohnzimmer	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	22	Shutter	Shutter	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1	29	Power Switch	Bewässerung	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2	77	Shutter	RollTroll	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

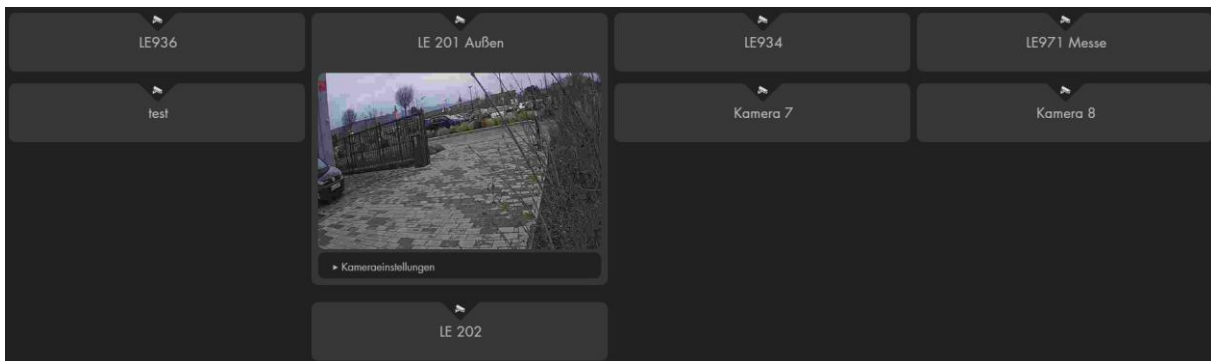
- **Group 1-8**

In order to assign a device to a group, left click on the slider symbol . The slider symbol changes to . If you click the symbol again, it changes to the initial state and the device is no longer assigned to this group.

Please note:

- You cannot create groups consisting of different types of devices, since they could have different functions.
- A device can be assigned to various groups.
- The following groups can be created:
 - **Switch groups:** Remote controlled mains sockets, in wall relays.
 - **Light groups:** Smarthome lights with colour selection e.g. Philips Hue.
 - **Dimmer groups:** In-wall relay with dimmer, light switch V2, Smarthome lights without colour selection.
 - **Shutter groups:** Shutter relays
 - If the trigger mode in a switch is active, you can only group this switch with other switches with active trigger mode.
- / **Edit:** Opens the sensor editing menu of the respective PSS device (see chapter “Edit sensors”).
- / **Delete:** Deletes the sensor from the sensor list.

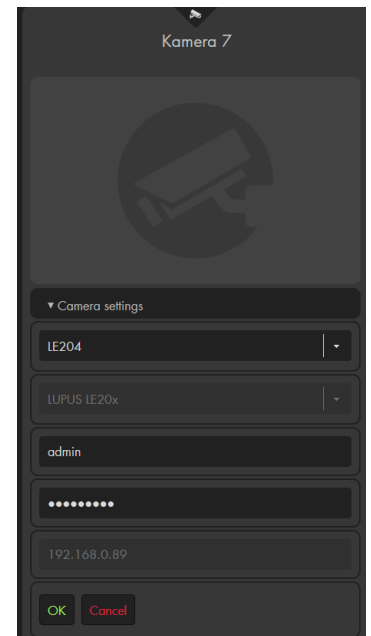
Cameras



In this menu, you can connect up to eight live stream (**XT1 Plus only four**) of your LUPUS IP cameras, as well as, most LUPUS recorder (8xx+, 8xxD1, 8xxHD, 8xxHD V2 series, NVRs).

As of firmware 3.0 an IP finder is available in the alarm panel.

1. Open the settings of one of the available camera slots.
2. Select “Camera settings”.
3. Click on “Search” and wait until the XT finished the search.
4. Select your camera via the drop-down menu. The menu lists the name of the camera. The corresponding IP address of the camera is displayed below the camera name after you have clicked on it.
5. Enter the username and password of the camera.
6. Save the settings with “OK” or cancel by clicking on “Cancel”.
7. After you have saved the camera, you can enter an optional name for the camera.



If you do not want to use the search function, or if your cameras are not listed, you can always add them manually. Use the setting “LUPUS LE 20x” (LE 201 / 202 / 203 / 204 / 221 / 224) or “LUPUSNET HD” (LE 9xx series) to manually add cameras of these types. Afterwards, you can enter an optional camera name and you need to enter the username, password, and IP address of the camera.

If you want to connect a different LUPUS device (LE 200, LUPUS recorder) or a device of another manufacturer, please select “Other” and enter the information to add the image/video stream of that device. The requirement to add a device in this way is that the device is able to supply a **MJPEG stream**. The URL to receive this stream needs to be entered. Since this URL command is different for each manufacturer/camera, you need to ask the manufacturer of your device for the correct stream.

We supply the command for our products in this manual and on our homepage.

- If your camera requires a digest authentication, you can enable this via the option “Extended Authentication (Digest).” Please consult the manufacturers’ manual to find out if this is necessary for your camera.
This option is not required for LUPUS cameras.
- The option “camera visible on the move” turns the alarm panel into a proxy server for the camera. This allows you to see the live stream of this camera in the XT alarm panel without the need to create a port forwarding or DDNS account for this camera. However, when you activate this option, you can only view the live stream of a single camera at a time.
- If you do not want to use your XT as a proxy server for your cameras, you can deactivate this option. Afterwards, it is necessary to create a port forwarding for your camera if you want to see the live stream in the XT while you are not in the same network.

Examples:

- **Integration of a LE 200 camera**

In order to display the live stream of your LE 200, you should update the firmware of the camera to version 2.21.1.129_p1 (or later). The latest firmware can be downloaded in the download section of the LE 200 on www.lupus-electronics.de. Make sure to set the compression to MJPEG in the menu “Video” → “Quality” of your LE 200.

The URL consists of the following elements

IP-address: 192.168.123.10

Port: 88

Username: test **Password:** test

Image path: /cgi-bin/net_jpeg.cgi?ch=0

Example URL:

<http://192.168.123.10:88/cgi-bin/CGIStream.cgi?cmd=GetMJStream&usr=test&pwd=test>

- **Integration of a LE HDTV recorder (LE 8xx HD, LE 8XX HD V2, LE 82x – only non-nano models):**

It is important that the latest recorder firmware is installed and the compression of the extra stream is set to MJPEG via Main “menu” → “Settings” → “Camera” → “camera stream”.

The URL consists of the following elements

DVR address: 192.168.123.10

Port: 80

Username: test

Password: test

Image path: /cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?

Channel: 1

Example URL:

[http://192.168.123.10:80/cgi-](http://192.168.123.10:80/cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1&user=test&password=test)

[bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1&user=test&password=test](http://192.168.123.10:80/cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1&user=test&password=test)

Please note:

You need to subtract 1 from channel number. Channel 1 become channel=0 in the URL command.

- **Integration of a LE HDTV recorder (first generation - LE 8XX HD, Nano models excluded):**

It is important that the latest recorder firmware is installed and the compression of the extra stream is set to MJPEG via Main “menu” → “Settings” → “Camera” → “camera stream.”

The URL consists of the following elements:

DVR address: 192.168.123.10 **Port:** 80
Username: test **Password:** test
Image path: /cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi? **Channel:** 1

Example URL:

<http://test:test@192.168.123.10:80/cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1>

Please note:

You need to subtract 1 from channel number. Channel 1 become channel=0 in the URL command.

- **Integration of an older 800 + / 800 D1 video recorder**

The URL consists of the following elements:

DVR address: 192.168.0.155 **Port:** 10001
Username: test **Password:** test
Camera image: /cgi-bin/net_jpeg.cgi? **Channel:** 3

Example URL:

http://test:test@192.168.0.155:10001/cgi-bin/net_jpeg.cgi?ch=2

Please note:

- You need to subtract 1 from channel number. Channel 3 become ch=2 in the URL command.
- These older recorder series can only display JPEG images and not a livestream in the alarm panel.

- **Integration of a LE 20x camera (LE 201 / 202 / 203 / 204 / 221 / 224) via the “Other” option**

The compression of the extra stream (“Settings” → “Camera” → “Video”) is automatically changed to MJPEG when you add the stream of the camera to the alarm panel.

The URL consists of the following elements:

IP-Address: 192.168.123.11 **Port:** 8080
Username: test **Password:** test
Image path: /cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1

Example URL:

<http://192.168.123.11:8080/cgi-bin/mjpg/video.cgi?channel=0&subtype=1&user=test&password=test>

- **Integration of a LUPUSNET HD camera (LE 9xx series)**

The URL consists of the following elements:

IP address: 192.168.0.200 **Port:** 10030
User name: test **Password:** test
Image path: /GetData.cgi **Stream:** 2:

Example URL:

<http://test:test@192.168.0.200:10030/GetData.cgi?CH=2>

or

<http://192.168.0.200:10030/GetData.cgi?CH=2&usr=test&pwd=test>

Please note:

- All examples only use sample data. You need to enter the username, password, IP address, and, if required, channel of your camera (marked in red in the examples).
- **[Only of you use “Other” to add the camera]** In order to receive the live stream of your cameras while you are not at home (not connected to your local area network), you need to use your DDNS address instead of the IP address and you need to create a port forwarding in your router.
- **Do not use the Internet Explorer!** Internet Explorer does not support MJPEG streams.
- The PIR network camera cannot be added to this menu.

Capture

Image events

This menu displays all recent recordings of your PIR cameras, sorted by zone, picture, and date. Click on a recorded picture to zoom in. A maximum of six PIR network cameras can be added to the alarm panel.

Click on one of the saved images to increase the size of the image.

You can store images on your computer via drag&drop.

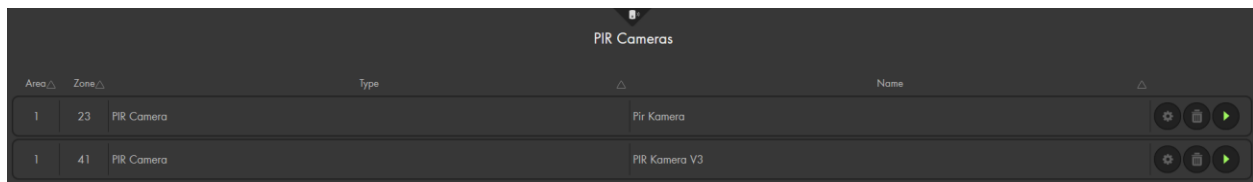
Delete image after

Allows you to set a time after which the alarm panel automatically deletes the images (between 1 and 30 days).


Max number of entries

Allows you to define how many entries (10-100) of images of your PIR cameras you want to see.

PIR cameras



Area	Zone	Type	Name
1	23	PIR Kamera	PIR Kamera
1	41	PIR Kamera	PIR Kamera V3

This menu displays the added PIR network cameras.  allows you to manually trigger a snapshot. The images are stored in “Smarthome” → “Capture” → “Image events”.

Please note:

You can only add up to six PIR network cameras to your alarm panel.

Power consumption

The table on the bottom of the screen shows the current, the average, and the extrapolated power consumption of the added devices with electric meter (e.g. remote controlled mains socket or in-wall relay # 12131).

You can select if you want to display the power consumption of the last hour, day, week, or month. Depending on your selection, the graph is adjusted.

Each device with power meter is displayed in a different colour, which superimpose each other in the graph. If you want to hide the graph of a device, click on the name above the graph. Click again to display the graph of the device again.



The power consumption of the PSS devices is saved at intervals of ten minutes or, if the consumption deviates within this interval by 2 watt and 5%. Additionally, you can view the consumption values via the menu “System” → “Logs” → “Sensor messages”

Please note:

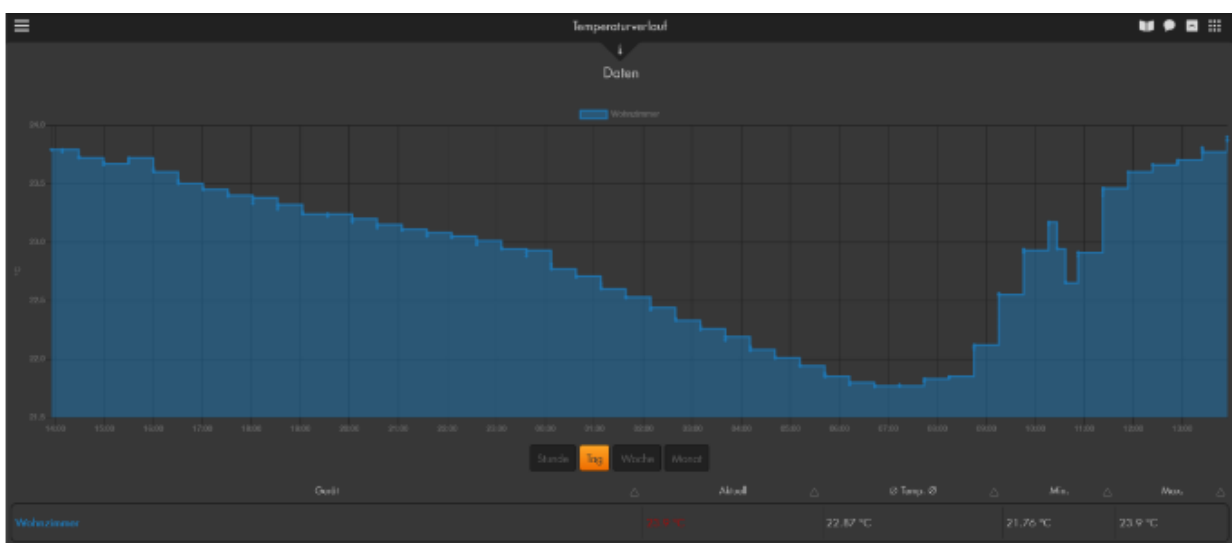
- Depending on the amount of integrated PSS devices and the amount of saved data, it may take a few minutes until the graph is compiled and the page is shown!
- In order to reset the values in this menu, you need to delete the PSS device and add it again to the alarm panel.

Temperature history

The table at the bottom of the screen shows the current temperature of your temperature sensors, as well as, the average, minimum, and maximum temperature.

You can select if you want to display the temperature graph for the last hour, day, week, or month. Depending on the selected period, the temperature profile graph displayed above the table changes.

Each temperature sensor is displayed in a different colour, which superimpose each other in the graph. If you want to hide a graph of a temperature sensor, click on the name above the respective graph. Click again to display the graph of the sensor again.



The temperature data are saved at intervals of ten minutes. You can view the temperature details via “System” → “Logs” → “Sensor messages”.







Please note:

- Depending on the amount of integrated temperature sensors and the amount of saved data, it may take a few minutes until the graph is compiled and the page is shown!
- In order to reset the values in this menu, you need to delete the temperature sensor and add it again to the alarm panel.

Scenarios

Up to 16 scenarios with up to five automation rules each can be set up. A scenario is a combination of the individual commands. When you perform a scenario, all rules of this scenario are performed at once.



-  allows you to create a new scenario.
- You can assign a name for each scenario for reasons of clarity.
- Use the drop-down menu to select up to five actions for your scenario.
- Save your scenario with .
- Use  to edit your scenario.
- Use  to delete your scenario.
- Use  to manually trigger your scenario.
- Use  to discard your last (not saved) changes.

Please note:

- A scenario can be triggered by nearly all sensors and, of course, the scenario switch (see chapter “edit sensors”).
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Rules”, you can select a scenario as an action.
- In the home screen (GRID) of the alarm panel, you can place a scenario app to trigger your scenario.



Alarm system

Comprises the sub-menus settings, siren settings, report, and PIN codes.

Settings

Use this menu to define the general settings, area, and alarm settings.

General settings

Setting	Value
Report power interruption	Down 5 Min
Restart device to schedule	Disabled 00:00 Uhr
Energy saving mode during power interruption	After 5 Sec
Reporting of radio transmission failures	Down 1 Min
Notify on wrong PIN	<input type="checkbox"/>
Automatic status message to the central station	12 Hours
Waiting period after switching	1 Hour
Notify on missing ethernet connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Notification of a home automation rule execution	<input type="checkbox"/>
PIN-Code protection	<input type="checkbox"/>
Automatic HTTPS redirection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Autologout	<input type="checkbox"/>

- **Report power interruption**
Specify the time after which the alarm panel reports a power failure (Contact ID, e-mail, SMS, etc.).

- **Restart device to schedule**
 Use this function to schedule the regular restart of the alarm panel. After enabling this option, it takes 24 hours until it is performed for the first time. Hence, it is not possible to test a “restart in 5 minutes” with this option.
Please note: After a restart, the alarm panel has no information about the sensors and all sensors (even open door contacts) are listed with “N/A”. If a sensor changes its status from “N/A” to “open” (because it was open before the restart), an alarm is triggered if this sensor should normally trigger an alarm in the current mode of the alarm panel.
- **Energy saving mode during power interruption**
 Specify the time after which the alarm panel is to enter the energy saving mode in case of power failure. It ends immediately in case of alarm for a brief period.
 During the energy saving mode the sensors (RF + ZigBee) work normally, however, the alarm panel disables the network and GSM interface in order to save power. Hence, you cannot access the alarm panel via browser or app.
 If you disable this option, you have access to the alarm panel via browser and app during a power interruption – this reduces the time the emergency battery can power the alarm panel.
- **Reporting of radio transmission failures**
 Enable this function if the alarm panel is to report radio interferences (e.g. by e-mail, text message, contact ID, etc.) in case they are longer than the selected duration (one or two minutes). No acoustic alarm is triggered.
- **Notify on wrong PIN**
 If this option is enabled, the alarm panel will notify you via Push message and e-mail if a wrong PIN code was used. It is required that these messaging methods are available.
- **Automatic status report to the central station**
 Specify the intervals at which the alarm panel is to report the status to the security firm. Thus, the security firm recognises that the alarm panel is online. It is necessary to set Contact ID to “all events” (recommended setting) or to “status events” (alarms are not transmitted – not recommended). If you select “alarm events”, status events, including this status report, are not transmitted to the alarm service station.
- **Waiting period after switching**
 Specify how long the alarm panel has to wait until it sends the first status report to the security firm after it was started.
- **Notify on missing Ethernet connection**
 Specify whether you want to hear a regular audio warning in case the network connection is interrupted (or no Ethernet cable is connected). If this function is disabled, the error LED does not signal a missing Ethernet connection.
- **Notification of a home automation rule execution**
 If this function is enabled, you receive a message by contact ID, e-mail, text message, telephone, or push notification when an **automation rule** is executed. Additionally, it is required that the condition “Automation rule” in the respective notification drop-down menu (as condition / filter) is activated.
- **Protect PIN code**
 If this function is enabled, the keypad will be locked and will not react to any inputs for 15 minutes after an incorrect PIN code was entered five times!

- **Automatic HTTPS redirection**

By default, this option is enabled to ensure that only the SSL encrypted connection (port 443) to the alarm panel is used. If you disable this option, **against which we strictly advise**, you can also use the unencrypted port 80.

- **Autologout**

By default, this option is enabled. After you have been inactive in the webinterface, the alarm panel logs you out automatically.

- **Mode change by User user**

If you enable this option, a user (“System” → “Password”) is able to arm/disarm the alarm panel.

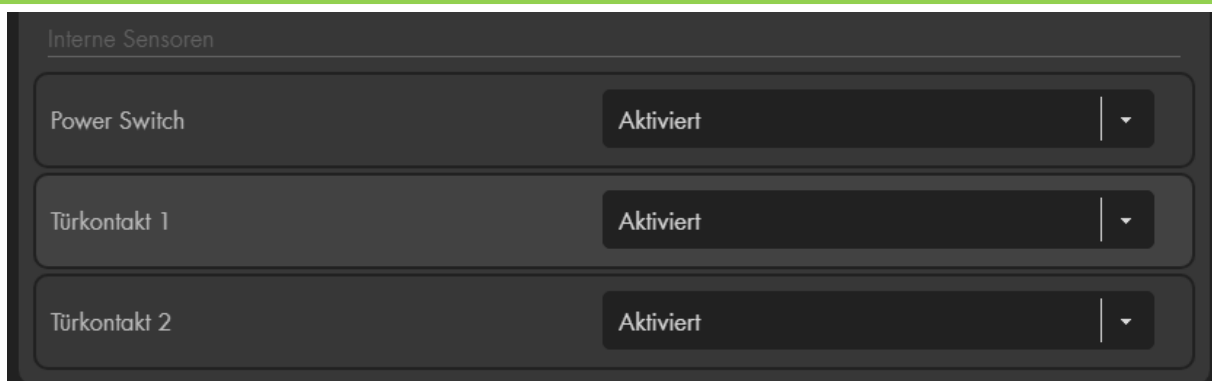
- **Mode change by Expert user**

If you enable this option, the expert user (“System” → “Password”) is able to arm/disarm the alarm panel.

- **PIN change by Expert user**

If you enable this option, the expert user is allowed to create new and delete existing PIN codes (“Alarm system” → “PIN Codes”). However, the expert user cannot see the PIN codes.

Internal sensors (only XT3)



In your sensor list, you find two “door contacts (intern)” and one “power switch (intern)”. More information about these can be found in the chapter “The internal I/O terminal of the XT3”.

In case you are not using these connectors, you can deactivate them via in this menu. Afterwards, they are also removed from the sensor list.

Area settings

Area Settings

Settings for Area

1

Main Settings

Name

Final Door

Arming with failure

Confirm

Force arm SET/UNSET

Force arm

Tamper alarm

Arm

Time settings

Schedule for sensor verification

12 Hours

Entry delay time 1

10 Sec

Entry delay time 2

30 Sec

Exit delay time

30 Sec

Entry delay time 1 (Home Mode)

30 Sec

Entry delay time 2 (Home Mode)

30 Sec

Exit delay time (Home Mode)

30 Sec

- **Settings for area**

Specify for which area the following settings shall apply.

- **Main settings**

- **Name**

You can name the selected area. The name will be included in e-mails/text messages from the alarm panel.

- **Final Door**

Activate this option if you want to arm the alarm panel when the last open door contact is closed during the exit delay.

- **Arming with failure**

- **Confirm** (default setting): If you attempt to arm the alarm panel while an error is detected (system errors, batteries and power supply, Contact ID, SMS, IP-Ping, GSM, open sensors, or other notifications by sensors), a brief error message is displayed in the web interface and the panel emits two brief signal tones – the alarm panel will not switch to arm mode. If you attempt to arm the alarm panel again within ten seconds, the alarm panel will switch to arm mode irrespective of any errors.

- Note:**

The errors are listed in the menu “System” → “Status” → “Panel” or in the “quick access” → “Device errors”.

- **Force arm:** The alarm panel is directly armed irrespective of any errors (tampering, battery and power supply, open door, etc.).

- **Force arm SET / UNSET**

This setting is identical to “arming with failure,” but is only for the arm function via the SET / UNSET. If this option is set to “confirm,” the sensor that should arm the alarm panel, needs to send out the arm command twice in a span of ten seconds for the alarm panel to arm. If this does not take place, the alarm panel stays in disarm mode. If this function is set to “force arm” (default), the alarm panel is armed irrespective of any errors or open sensors.

- **Tamper alarm**
 - **Arm** (default): In case of a tampering alarm, the sirens sound an alarm only in arm mode. They remain silent in all other modes (Disarm, Home 1-3).
 - **Always**: In case of a tampering alarm, the sirens always sound an alarm – irrespective of the alarm mode of the alarm panel.

Time settings

- **Schedule for sensor verification (supervision function)**

At regular intervals, the alarm panel checks if the added sensors are still connected to the alarm panel. We highly advise you keep this option enabled. If a sensor does not send a status signal to the alarm panel during this interval, the alarm panel lists this as an error, the sensor is marked as “out of order”, and the alarm panel emits a notification sound every 30 seconds. Depending on your setup, you are notified via contact ID, e-mail, SMS, or Push-Notification.

Please note:

- The alarm panel receives status information from every sensors on a regular basis (every 30-50 minutes).
- After a reboot of the alarm panel, there are no status information available. Hence, the sensors are displayed without their current status. If a sensor is open and its status changes from “N/A” to “open”, an alarm is triggered, if the sensor should trigger an alarm in the current mode of the alarm panel.

- **Entering delay (1 and 2)**

If you enter your house while the alarm panel is armed, you may need a certain time to disarm the alarm panel by e.g. entering the code in the keypad. This setting allows you to specify the required delay time until an alarm should be triggered. This only applies to sensors with the ‘arm response’ “Entry delay 1 or 2” (see chapter “Edit sensors”). Sensors with the attribute “Burglar alarm instant” will always trigger an alarm immediately.

- **Exit delay**

If you arm the alarm panel, you may need a certain time to leave the house. This option allows you to set this delay time. After the delay has expired, the alarm panel is armed.

Please note:

- Additionally, you need to enable the option “mind the exit delay” in the sensor edit menu of each sensor that should not trigger an alarm during this delay time. This option can be set individually for every alarm mode.
- The exit delay is active irrespective of the way you arm your alarm panel (e.g. Keypad, Remote control, Tag Reader V2, Web browser, or App).

- **Entry delay time 1 & 2 (home modes)**

If one of the home modes is active and a sensor with the setting delay upon entry (1 or 2) for home 1 / 2 / 3 response is triggered, the delay time is started and an alarm will only sound if the alarm panel is not disarmed in the set time.

- **Exit delay time 1 / 2 / 3 (home modes)**

If the Home mode is activated e.g. via the keypad, you will usually need time to leave the house or premises. You can set the delay before the alarm is triggered here. Please observe the note under “Delay upon exit”.

Date and time

The screenshot shows the 'Date and time' settings page. It is organized into sections: 'General' and 'Internet time server'. The 'General' section includes fields for Date (2019/03/13), Time (15:23 Uhr), Time Zone ((GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Sto...), City (Frankfurt), Lat. (50.1109221), Long. (8.6821267), and Day/Night cycle (Date: 13.03.2019 - Sunrise: 00:00 h - Sunset: 00:00 h). The 'Internet time server' section has a toggle for 'Automatically synchronize with Internet time server' (checked) and a 'Server' dropdown menu set to 'pool.ntp.org'.

- **Date**
Enter the current date (YYYY/MM/DD).
- **Time**
Allows you to manually enter the current time (HH:MM). Click on “**Synchronize**” to use the current time of your computer.
- **Time zone**
Enter your current time zone.
- **City**
Allows you to choose city close to your location from a drop-down list to get the times of sunrise and sunset of this city. Thus, you can use the automation schedules for sunrise and sunset in the automation menu!
After selecting a city, the corresponding coordinates are inserted for latitude and longitude. After reloading the menu, the city is no longer displayed, only the corresponding latitude and longitude.
- **Latitude / longitude**
As an alternative to selecting the city, you can enter the exact coordinates of your location to get the exact times of sunrise and sunset.
- **Day/night cycle**

Shows the time of sunrise/sundown for the current day (depends upon the chosen location).

Please note:

- You can display the sunrise and sunset times in the quick access menu.

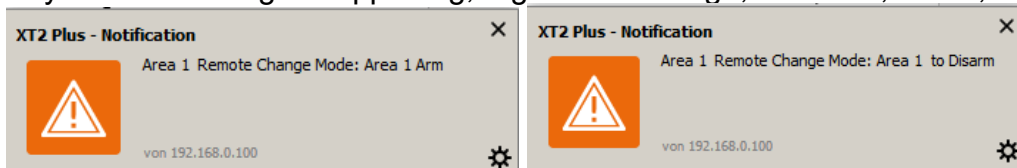


Internet timeserver

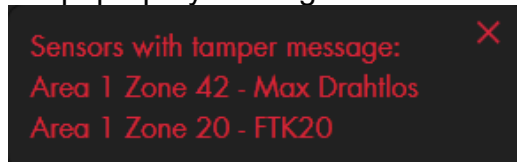
- **Automatically synchronize with internet time server**
If you enable this option, the time of the alarm panel synchronizes regularly with the specified internet timeserver (if available).
- **Server**
Select a timeserver from the list or input an individual timeserver to synchronize the current time with.

Display


- **Browser-Notifications**
If this option is enabled, you receive a small pop-up window in your browser anytime something is happening, e.g. mode change, door bell, alarm, etc.



- **Show warning pop-up**
If this option is enabled, you receive a pop-up after logging in or reloading the page that displays errors (e.g. low battery, tampering contact open, etc.). You can close the pop-up by clicking on the X at the top right corner of the pop-up.



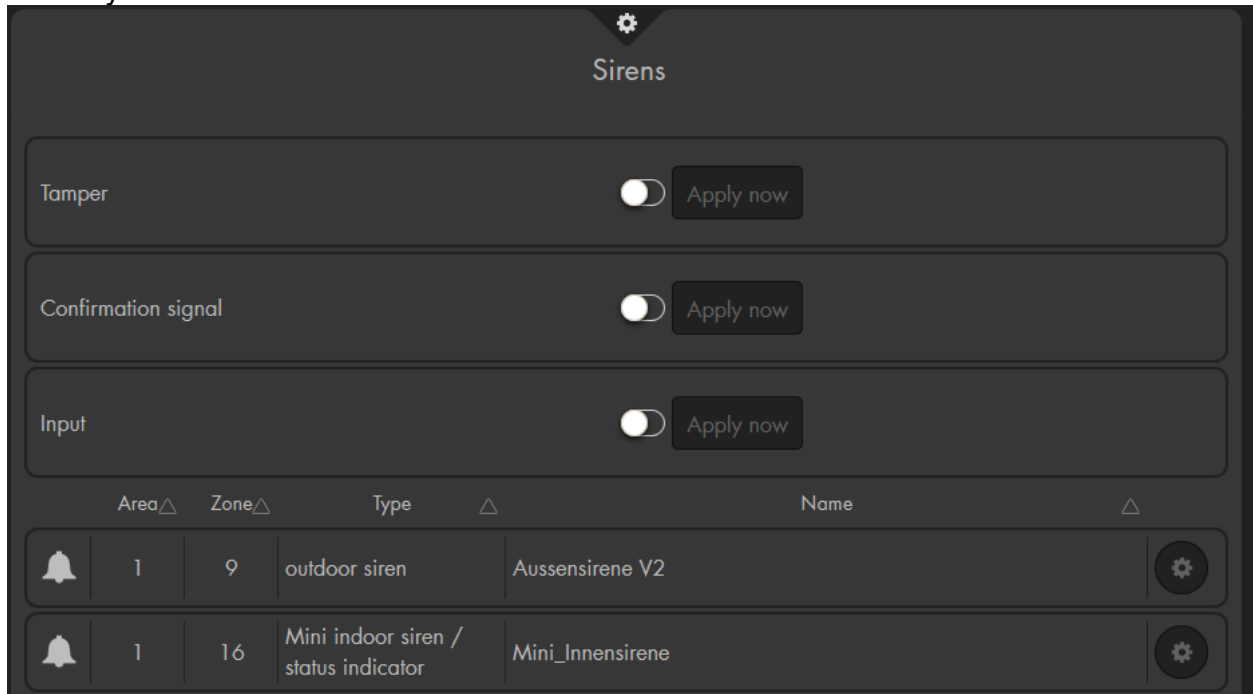
Please note:




- The option “buy batteries now”  brings you directly to the LUPUS Electronics website.
- Before buying batteries, check that it are the correct ones. Over the years we changed some of the used battery types.
- **Background image**
You can define a background image for the web browser of the alarm panel. To do so, you need to enter the URL of the image path.
- **Set theme**
You can select between the dark and light theme of the web interface.
- **Language**
Allows you to change the language of the web interface of the alarm panel. Currently, German, English, Francais, Espanol, Italiano, and Lietuviškai are supported.

Siren settings

Sirens

This menu consists of two parts. The upper part allows you to transmit settings to all connected indoor and outdoor sirens. The lower part lists your connected sirens and allows you to enter the sensor edit menu of the sirens.



- This menu allows you to configure “external” sirens that are added to the alarm panel. It is **not** possible to configure the internal siren of the alarm panel in this menu.
 - All settings in this menu are only transmitted and saved on the siren(s). The web interface does not display the current setting of the sirens. After the transmission, the alarm panel displays the setting as  again.
 - To transmit the selected setting, select  or  and press “Apply now”.
 - The sirens will sound a notification sound to acknowledge that the new settings have been received.
 - The new configuration is send to all connected sirens. If you want to set multiple sirens differently, you need to add them later to the alarm panel or temporarily disconnect the ones you do not want to change from their power supply.
 - It is not possible to display the current setting of a siren.
- **Tamper on/off**
Deactivates the tampering contact of all currently connected “external” sirens **for one hour** (useful e.g. to change the batteries).
Please note:
 - If the tampering contact is disabled, the siren does not transmit status updates to the alarm panel anymore. For that time, you cannot see the current status of the tampering contact via the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Sensor list”.
 - **Attention!** If you open the siren without disabling the tampering contact, the acoustic alarm of the siren will sound – even if the siren is not connected to the

alarm panel! In this case, you should wear ear protection and disconnect the siren as quick as possible from its power supply.

- **Confirmation signal on/off (with Arm / Disarm)**

With this function active, the siren will sound one signal tone when arming and two signal tones when disarming the alarm panel.


Please note:

- If the tampering contact of the siren is open when arming or disarming the alarm panel, five short acoustic signals sound even though the confirmation tone is disabled. This can happen before the alarm panel displays an open tampering contact, giving you the possibility to react before a tampering alarm is triggered.

- **Input on/off**

With this function active, the external siren(s) sound confirmation signals for the duration of the defined delay until the system is armed.

Advanced settings

Click on  to change the settings of your siren. After you have selected the settings to your preference, they are saved and the siren sounds a brief sound.


This menu is only available for the outdoor siren and small indoor siren V2 (sold since Autumn 2018). Depending on the type of siren, this menu may look different (e.g. the small indoor siren does not have the options to set LEDs, since this siren is not equipped with LEDs).

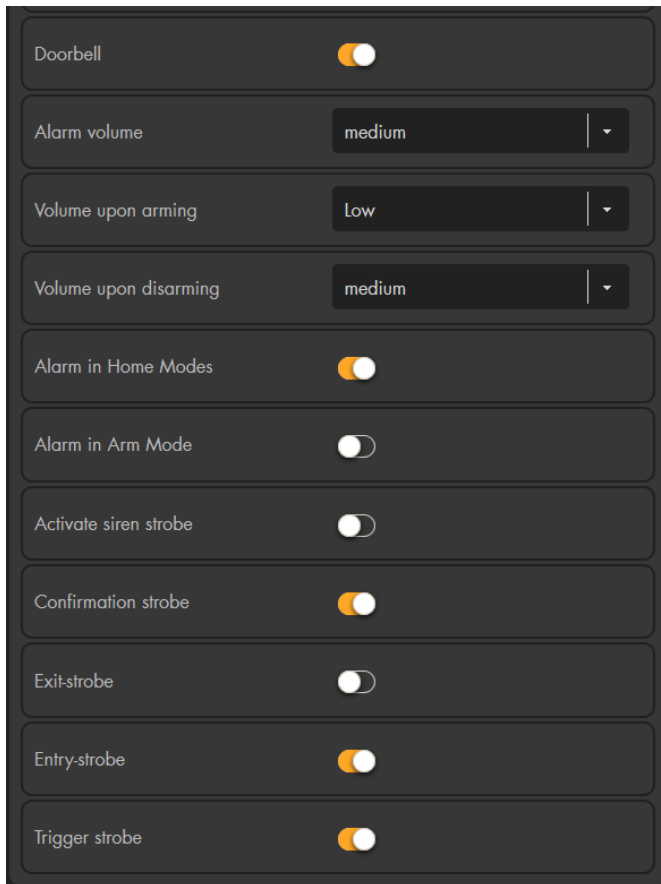
Please note:

Please make sure that you wait for ten seconds between changing settings of the siren. Otherwise, the alarm panel does not transmit the settings to the siren (but still displays them as being changed). Mind the notification sound of the siren after it has successfully received a transmission from the alarm panel.

- **All areas**

If you want to assign one siren to both areas, please proceed as follows:

- Open the edit menu  of the siren.
- Briefly press the learn button of the outdoor siren V2. LED 1 & 3 light up. After four seconds, the LEDs switch off again and a supervision signal was send to the alarm panel.
- Press the learn button again **within five seconds**. The LEDs light up again and stay on.
- Activate the option “all areas” in the alarm panel.
- Close the edit sensor menu.
- End the learn mode of the siren by briefly pressing the learn button.
- As a confirmation, the LED 2 flashes and the siren emits a confirmation sound.
- Check if the siren outputs signals for area 1 and area 2 correctly.



- **Doorbell**

Specify, whether the siren is to give an acoustic signal with the “Doorbell function”.

Please note:

In the menu “Siren settings” → “Sound settings” → “Area settings” → “Doorbell” → “All sirens off” you can also disable the doorbell sound for all sirens.

- **Alarm volume**

Define the siren’s volume in case of alarms (loud, medium, quiet, mute).

- **Volume upon arming**

Define the volume of the confirmation sound when arming.

- **Volume upon disarming**

Define the volume of the confirmation sound when disarming.

- **Alarm in home mode**

Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in home mode.

- **Alarm in arm mode**

Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in arm mode.

- **Activate siren strobe**

Specify whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash after the acoustic alarm has ended until the system is disarmed again.

- **Confirmation strobe**

Specify, whether the siren is to flash for confirmation, when the alarm mode of the alarm panel changes (Arm/ Home / Disarm).

Please note:

If you disable the “confirmation signal” in the siren settings above, the confirmation strobe is also disabled irrespective of this setting.

- **Exit strobe**

Specify, whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash for confirmation during the delay when leaving.

- **Entry strobe**

Specify, whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash for confirmation during the delay when entering.

Please note:

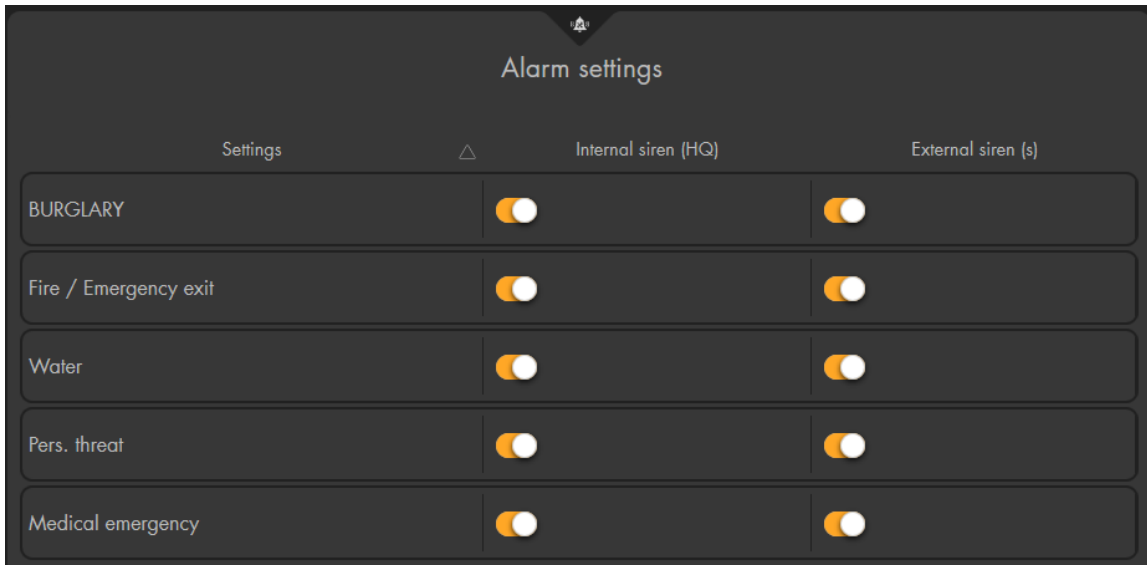
If you disable the “input” in the siren settings above, the entry and exit strobe is also disabled irrespective of these settings.

- **Trigger strobe**

Specify whether the siren is to give a visual signal via the three LEDs in case of an alarm. If activated, the external siren flashes continuously, until the acoustic alarm has ended.

Alarm settings

In this menu you can define during which alarms the internal and the external sirens shall sound an alarm.



Internal siren (alarm panel):

Allows you to set the cases in which the alarm panel's internal siren is to be activated.

The following options are available for selection:

Name

Burglary
Fire/emergency exit
Water
Personal threat
Medical emergency

Type of alarm

Burglary alarm (instant, delayed, follow)
Fire, heat, and smoke alarm
Water alarm
Panic and emergency alarm
Gas, CO, medical alarm

External siren(s)

If additional sirens are connected to the alarm panel, you can specify, in which cases they shall sound an alarm. If several external sirens are connected, you cannot configure them individually – either all external sirens sound an alarm or none of them does.

Similar to the internal siren, the following options are available for selection:


Burglary, fire/emergency exit, water, personal threat, medical emergency.

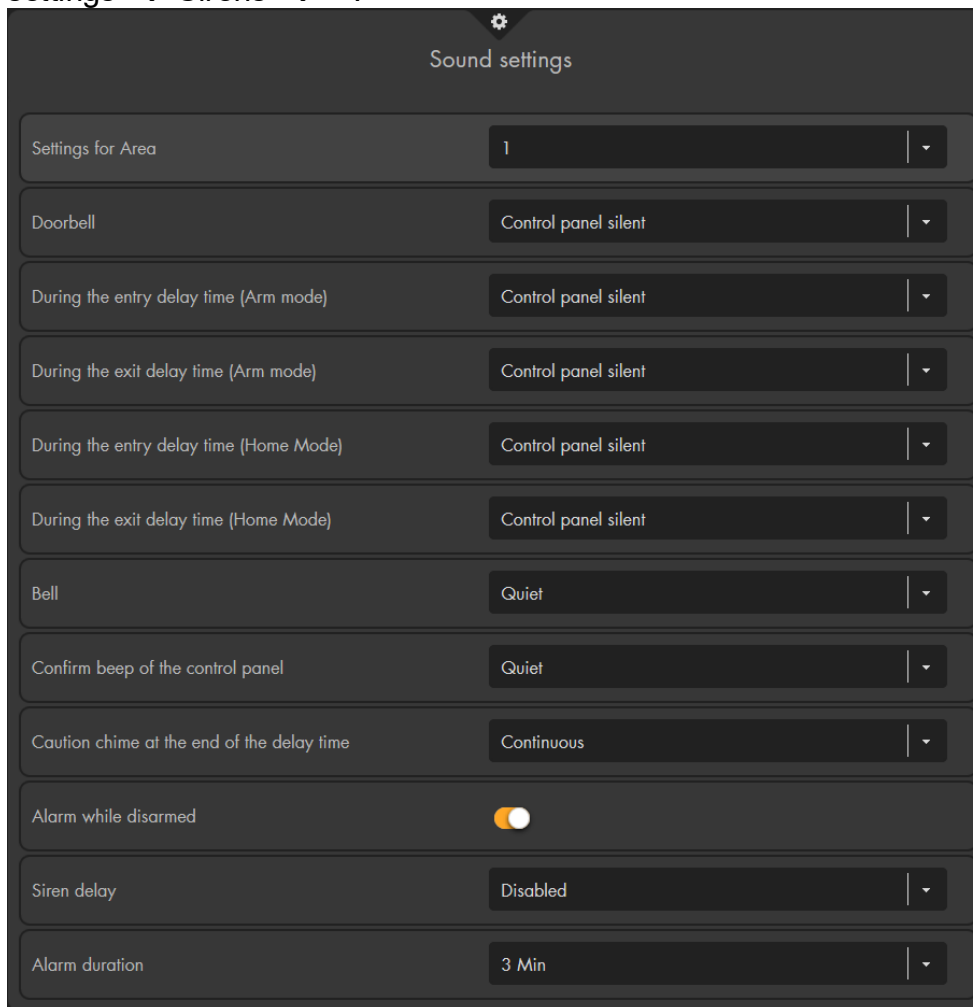
Please note:

An installed wireless relay (#12014) reacts similarly to an external siren. If the alarm for external sirens in case of burglaries is disabled, then the wireless relay will likewise not be activated in case of a burglary alarm.

Sound settings

In this menu you can control the internal siren of the alarm panel, as well as, external sirens. However, you can only adjust the volume of the internal siren. You can only mute external sirens (“All sirens off”) in this menu – otherwise their volume is not adjustable.

Additional settings for external sirens can be found in the menu “Alarm system “ → “Siren settings” → Sirens” → .



Setting	Value
Settings for Area	1
Doorbell	Control panel silent
During the entry delay time (Arm mode)	Control panel silent
During the exit delay time (Arm mode)	Control panel silent
During the entry delay time (Home Mode)	Control panel silent
During the exit delay time (Home Mode)	Control panel silent
Bell	Quiet
Confirm beep of the control panel	Quiet
Caution chime at the end of the delay time	Continuous
Alarm while disarmed	<input type="checkbox"/>
Siren delay	Disabled
Alarm duration	3 Min

- **Setting for area**
Set for which of the two areas you want to adjust the settings.
- **Doorbell**
Set the volume of the doorbell.
- **During the entry delay time (Arm mode)**
Set the volume for the entry delay while the alarm panel is in arm mode.
- **During the exit delay time (Arm mode)**
Set the volume for the exit delay when you activate the arm mode.
- **During the entry delay time (Home mode)**
Set the volume for the entry delay while the alarm panel is in home mode.
- **During the exit delay time (Home mode)**
Set the volume for the exit delay when you activate the home mode.
- **Bell**
Set the volume of the warning sound of the alarm panel in case of an error (see chapter “System” → “Status” → “Panel”). External sirens do not sound this warning sound.
- **Confirmation beep of the alarm panel**
Allows you to set the last confirmation sound of the internal siren of the alarm panel.
- **Caution chime at the end of the delay time**

Set for how many seconds of the entry delay time you want to be notified before the delay time ends.

Example:

If you enter **5 seconds**, a warning sound (countdown) will start to sound only for the last 5 seconds before the entry delay ends. If you activate **Continuous**, the warning sound will sound for the entire duration of the entry delay.

- **Siren delay**

If this setting is enabled, the internal and external sirens will sound the alarm delayed (burglar alarm follow or instant). The delay does not affect smoke alarm, water alarm, entrance delay, etc..

- **Alarm while disarmed**

This option is "On" by default. If this setting is active, the internal siren of the alarm panel, as well as, all connected sirens sound an acoustic alarm even if the alarm panel is disarmed. This includes every alarm that is not silent, e.g. panic alarm or 24h smoke alarm. You can see which sensors are set to 24h via "Sensors" → "List" → "Alarm overview." If you only want to be informed about an alarm while the alarm panel is disarmed by e-mail, text message, contact ID, but not in an acoustic way, set the option to "Off."

- **Alarm duration**

- This option refers to the alarm duration of **all** connected sirens. You can specify the maximum alarm duration. If the alarm panel is disarmed again, the acoustic alarm is switched off.

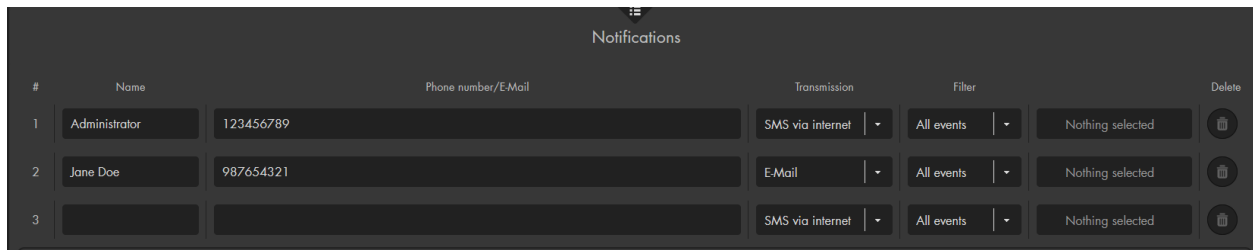
Note:

If the alarm duration of an external siren is set shorter with the DIP switches (SW3+4, if available), as described in the according siren's manual, then, the audio alarm of the external siren will end early. Vice versa, the alarm duration of an external siren will end early if the alarm duration in the alarm panel is set for a shorter period than the DIP switches (SW3+4). If the alarm duration is "disabled," **all** added sirens remain off.

Notifications

In this menu, you can define whether the alarm panel shall notify you in case of alarms, status changes or all events. You can select between the options to send text messages via GSM or via the internet, to be notified via a phone call (via SIM card), and via e-mail.

To reduce the risk of failures, you can set up to 25 receivers in this menu





To use the different notification methods, you need either, a SIM card (with deactivated PIN code), an internet connection and a account with one of the supported SMS clients, or an internet connection and an e-mail address.

You can specify 20 recipients. To use the function “via **internet**,” you need to open a an account with one of the provided internet SMS providers (see chapter “GSM & SMS”) or insert a SIM card without SIM lock (PIN query deactivated) and with sufficient credit for the delivery via the **GSM** module. For further information, refer to chapter “Network” → “GSM & SMS.”

Please note:

- To use these notification methods, make sure to set them up first. This can be done in the menus “Settings” → “E-Mailaccount”, “Settings” → “SMS account”, and “Settings” → “SIM card”.
- The XT1 Plus does not feature a GSM module. Hence, you cannot use the method “SMS via GSM” and “Phone call”. Likewise, the menu “Settings” → “SIM card” does not exist.

- You can enter an “Name” to make it easier to identify the contact.
- Use  to create a new notification.
- Use  to delete a notification.
 - **Phone number / E-mail**
Enter a valid phone number to receive a SMS or phone call. If this is the number of a security firm, enter your account number before that (e.g. 1234@0177123456).
If you want to send an e-mail, enter the e-mail address of the receiver.
 - **Transmission**
 - “SMS via GSM” (SIM card) → send an SMS via the GSM module.
 - “SMS via Internet” (network + internet connection) → send an SMS via one of the supported internet SMS providers.
 - “Phone call” (SIM card) → phone call via the GSM module.
 - “E-Mail” (network + internet connection) → send an e-mail.
 - **Filter**
You can choose from a drop-down menu whether the alarm panel is to notify

you in case of status events, alarm events, or all events. Additionally, you can specify these events in the drop-down menu to the right. These additional filters are active as soon as you have selected at least one alarm or event. Then, you will only be notified about the alarms or events you have manually selected. If you do not set any additional filters, you will be notified according to the general settings (all events, alarm events, status events).

Please note:

- Most mobile phones allow you to set the ring tone for text messages, the volume, as well as, the number of repetitions of the ring tone. Make sure to set it up accordingly that you do not miss any notification.
- In case of a power failure, it takes at least three minutes until the alarm panel will notify you.
- The time between sending and receiving an e-mail depends upon external factors (e.g. speed of the internet connection, current capacity of the internet provider) and, hence, can vary.
- You do not receive a voice notification upon a phone call – only an alarm indication sound.
- You need to answer the phone call of the alarm panel. Otherwise, the alarm panel will call you again. Likewise, after answering the call, wait until the alarm panel terminates the phone call. Otherwise, the alarm panel will call you again.

Reports to CMS via Contact ID

To use the “Contact ID” menu, you must make use of a third party security service. The security firm connected via Contact ID to the alarm panel, will be informed about any important status changes and can react immediately.

#	Reporting URL	Filter	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Delete
1	ip://4000@000.000.000.0:8050/CID	All Events	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2	ip://4000@000.000.000.0:8051/CID	All Events	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Execution	Essential	Essential	Essential	Essential	Essential
Repetitions	99 Rep...	10 Rep...	99 Rep...	99 Rep...	99 Rep...

Please note:

- Security service centers are not operated by LUPUS-Electronics. These are independent companies that charge for their service.
- The alarm panel uses the standardized “contact ID over IP” protocol CID SIA DC 09.
- The security service center requires a software to receive this protocol. In case the service center of your choice does not support this protocol or needs specific information, feel free to contact us.


- Use to add a security service center (up to 20 are possible).
- **Reporting URL**
 1. LUPUS CID Proprietäres Protokoll via IP
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CID
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/CID

2. SIA DC-09Protokoll via IP
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/SIA
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/SIA
 3. SIA2DC-09Protokoll via IP in ASCII
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/SIA2
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/SIA2
 4. SIA DC-09 Protokoll via IP mit AES Kodierung
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/SIA/KEY/(128,196or 256bits Key)
Beispiel:
ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/SIA/KEY/4A46321737F890F654D632103F86B4F3
 5. SMS Versand via GSM Modul
Format: gsm://ACCT@TelefonNr
Beispiel: gsm://1234@00491234567890
 6. Mail Versand via IP
Format: mailto:mailadresse
Beispiel: mailto:MaxMustermann@Beispiel.de
 7. SIA DC-09 Protokoll CID Ereignis Code via IP
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CID_SIA
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/CID_SIA
 8. SIA DC-09 Protokoll CID Ereignis Code via IP in ASCII
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CID_SIA2
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/CID_SIA2
 9. SIA DC-09Protokoll CID Ereignis Code via IP, mit HEX encryption.
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CID_SIA/KEY/(HEX) 56
 10. CSV Protokoll via IP
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CSV
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/CSV
 11. CSV Protokoll via IP inclusive Benutzername und Passwort
Format: ip://(ACCT)@(server ip):(port)/CSV/User/Passwort
Beispiel: ip://1234@54.183.182.247:8080/CSV/abcd/1357
- **ACCT**
ID or customer number with which the alarm panel is registered at the security service
 - **Server**
The IP address of the security firm server
 - **Port**
The assigned port of the security firm server
 - **Sample URL:** ip://123456@94.214.112.83:2280/SIA

- **Filter**
Specify when to transmit a report:
 - All events: Each status change and alarm will be transmitted.
 - Alarm events: Only alarms will be transmitted.
 - Status events: Only status changes will be transmitted.
- **Group**
You can subdivide different reporting channels and recipients into up to five different groups. These groups will be alerted according to the given sequence in case of an active alarm.

Please note:

If you have multiple contacts in one group, the alarm panel only notifies the following entry after the previous one could not be successfully notified. As soon as the alarm panel notifies a member of a group successfully, the following members of this group are not notified. If you want to always notify more than one contact via contact ID, you need to assign them to different, essential groups.

- **Essential**
The alarm panel will try to reach all addresses/recipients marked as “Essential” until the report is sent successfully. Group 1 is always set to “Essential”.
- **Optional**
The alarm panel will only send to all recipients marked as “Optional” if the delivery of the message to the previous reporting group is finished.
- **Repetitions**
Allows you to define how often the alarm panel attempts to send a notification to the selected group before it attempts to notify the next group.
- Use  to delete the security service center.

Please note:

If you use “Essential” for all reporting channels, then, only one group the following priority sequence is used CID/SIA → gsm → msgw → sms → mailto.

Contact ID Syntax

The “Contact ID” protocol serves to identify status changes and alarm messages of your alarm panel. Each status change can be reported by text message, e-mail or TCP/IP to the security firm.

Structure of contact ID syntax:

Message	ACCT MT QXYZ GG C1 C2 C3
ACCT	4-digit user name (0-9, A-F), account of security firm
MT	Message type, 18H
Q	Event identifier, provides specific event information
XYZ	Event code (hexadecimal 0-9, A-F)
GG	Group or area number (00 = control unit, 01 = area 1, 02 = area 2)
C1C2C3	1. Alarm panel (if GG = 00) 001 = PIN code 1 002 = PIN code 2 997 = Temporary code 998 = Hold-up code 000 = Control unit

	2. Zone number (if GG = 01 or 02) 001 = Zone 1 002 = Zone 2
--	---

The most important event codes:

ALARM REPORTS		
Code	Alarm	Cause
100	Medical alarm	Detector with medical alarm feature
101	Emergency alarm	Medical emergency controller, panic button
110	Fire alarm	Detector with fire alarm feature
111	Smoke alarm	Smoke detector
114	Heat alarm	Heat detector
120	Hold-up alarm	Panic button on remote control
121	Panic alarm	Hold-up code on keypad
122	Silent alarm	Detector with silent alarm feature
130	Burglary alarm	Detector with "burglary alarm instant" or "burglary alarm follow" feature
131	Burglary alarm (perimeter)	Detector with "entry delay" feature released in arm mode
132	Burglary alarm (indoor)	Detector with "entry delay" feature released in home mode
136	Burglary alarm (outdoor)	Detector with "burglary alarm outdoor" feature
147	Sensor failure	If supervision check of sensor fails or is restored
151	Gas alarm	Detector with „gas alarm“ feature
154	Water alarm	Water detector
158	High temperature	High temperature alarm released
159	Low temperature	Low temperature alarm released
162	CO alarm	CO detector
STATUS MESSAGES		
301	Power failure	Power failure for more than ten seconds / power supply restored
302	Alarm panel battery low	Low battery power of alarm panel / battery power restored
311	Alarm panel battery defect	Battery of alarm panel removed or off / battery available again
344	Radio interference	Radio communication defective / restored
374	Arm despite error	Arming despite available error state
383	Sensor tampering	Tampering contact of sensor triggered / restored
384	Sensor battery low	Battery power of sensor low / restored
389	Self-test failure	General malfunctions of alarm panel → restart
MODUS MESSAGES		
400	Arm/disarm remote control	Arming or disarming by means of remote control
401	Arm/disarm user	Arming or disarming by internet, app, or text
407	Arm/disarm keypad	Arming or disarming by keypad
408	Arm/disarm Set/Unset	Arming or disarming by sensor with Set/Unset option
456	Home mode	Home mode activation
465	Alarm reset	Panic alarm was stopped by panic button
602	Periodic test	Alarm panel executes period test

HOME AUTOMATION		
760	Home automation rule executed	A home automation rule was executed

Example of contact ID syntax:

The account 1234 reports a perimeter alarm in zone 15 of area 1:

<1234 18 1131 01 015 8>

1234 = Account at the security firm

18 = Identification of a report via Contact ID

1131 = The first digit (here: 1) stands for “New event” and is followed by the **event-code** (131) which stands for a perimeter alarm

01 = Area number

015 = Zone number

8 = Check sum

Media Upload

The upload function allows you to send the recorded images of your PIR network camera directly to a FTP server or your e-mail address.

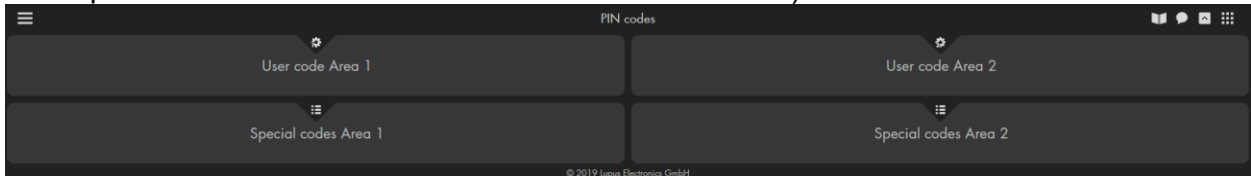
Example:

- FTP: ftp://user:password@server/path
- E-mail: mailto:user@abc.com

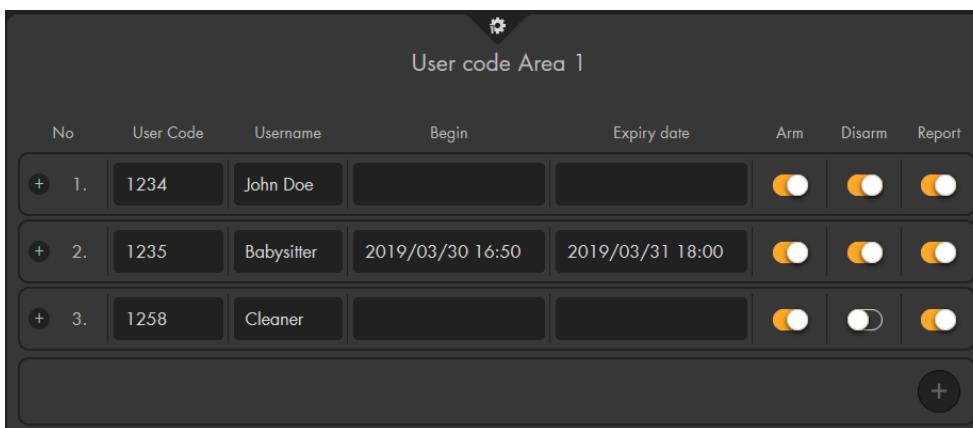
By enabling the option “delete data after upload”, the alarm panel automatically deletes the images from its internal memory after they have been uploaded.

PIN codes


In this menu, you can define PIN codes and special codes for area 1 and area 2. You can only enter PIN codes in a connected (Outdoor) Keypad. You can use a single (Outdoor) Keypad to control both areas of the alarm panel. Depending on the PIN code you use, the corresponding area reacts. Hence, you use a PIN code only for one area (it is not possible to use the same PIN code for both areas).

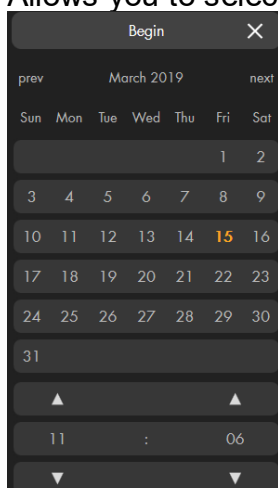


User code Area 1 /2




No.	User Code	Username	Begin	Expiry date	Arm	Disarm	Report
+ 1.	1234	John Doe			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
+ 2.	1235	Babysitter	2019/03/30 16:50	2019/03/31 18:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
+ 3.	1258	Cleaner			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Use  to add a new user PIN code. You can add up to 50 user PIN codes.
- **Nr.**
Each PIN code is assigned a consecutive number.
- **User Code**
Always consists of four digits. Each PIN code can be assigned only once, even in different areas.
- **Username**
You can optionally assign a user name.
- **Begin**
Allows you to select a date from a calendar

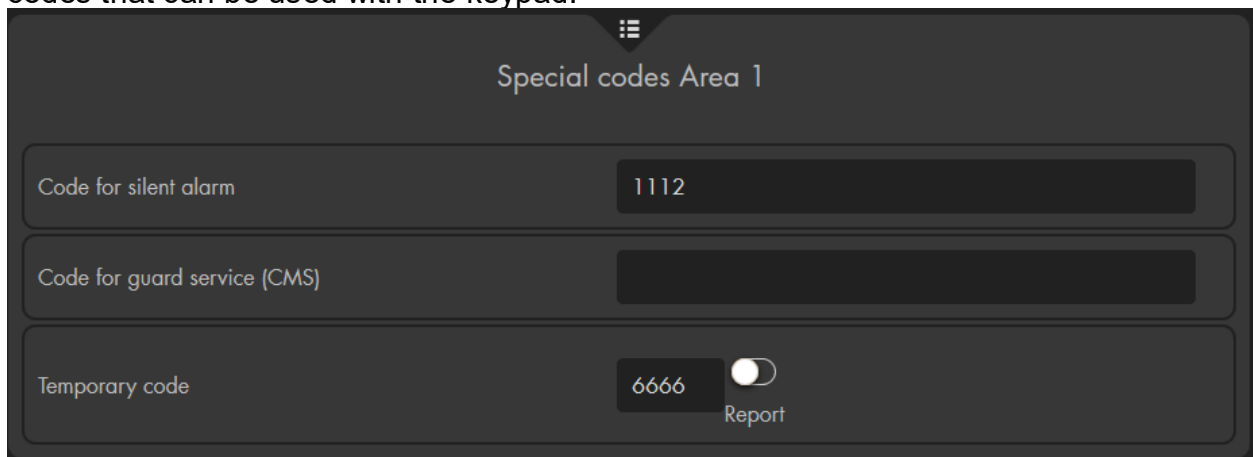


If you set a date, the PIN code is valid starting from this point in time.
If you leave the field blank, the PIN code is immediately valid.

- **Expiry date**
You can set a date in the form 22/09/2016 08:00. After this set date/time, the PIN code is no longer valid. If you leave the field blank, the validity of the code is unlimited.
- **Arm/disarm**
This option serves to set the authorization to arm or disarm the alarm panel with the respective PIN code.
- **Report**
Is this option enabled, you are informed via contact ID, e-mail, and text message whenever the respective PIN code is used. It is necessary to also set-up this notification in the report menu.
- **Delete** 
Deletes the respective PIN code. To apply changes, click “OK” at the bottom of the page. If you want to neglect the last changes, click “Reset.”

Special codes area 1 /2

Use the “Special codes” menu of the alarm panel to enter various additionally special codes that can be used with the keypad.



Special codes Area 1

Code for silent alarm	1112
Code for guard service (CMS)	
Temporary code	6666 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Report

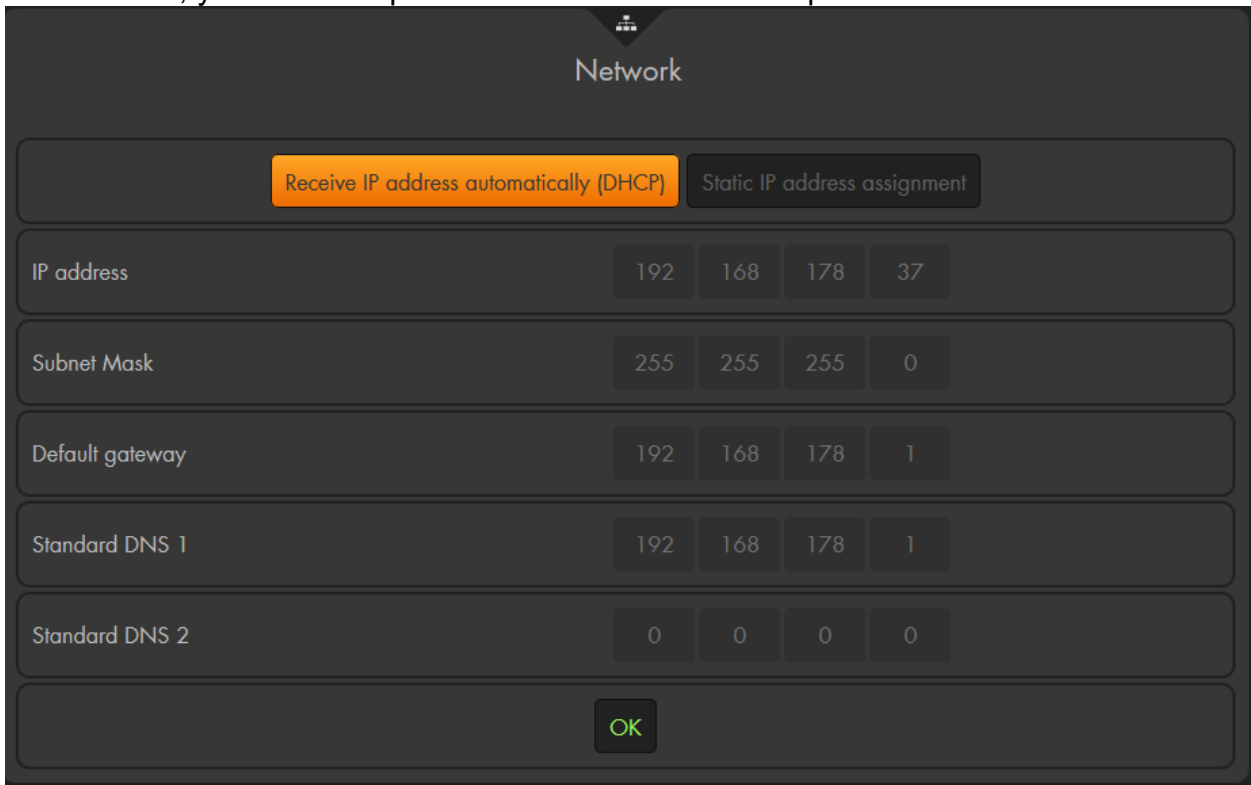
- **Code for silent alarm**
If you are forced to enter a code, you can enter the silent alarm code instead of your standard PIN code. This will stop the acoustic alarm – if active – and sends out a silent “personal threat” alarm via all active notification methods.
- **Code for guard service (CMS)**
Enter a code for the security firm. This code would allow an employee of the security firm to arm/disarm the alarm panel via your keypad.
- **Temporary code**
This code is only once valid and disarms or arms the alarm panel (or sets it to a home mode). If you arm the alarm panel or set it to home mode by means of this code, the temporary code is deleted. When disarming, the code is not deleted from the list, but cannot be used again for disarming. Check the “Report” option if you want to be notified via contact ID in case this code is used.

Settings

The settings menu comprises the sub-menus network, e-mail account, SMS account, SIM card, and device integration.

Network

In this menu, you can set-up the IP address of the alarm panel.



The screenshot shows a 'Network' settings screen. At the top, there are two buttons: 'Receive IP address automatically (DHCP)' (highlighted in orange) and 'Static IP address assignment'. Below these are several input fields for network configuration:

Field	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4
IP address	192	168	178	37
Subnet Mask	255	255	255	0
Default gateway	192	168	178	1
Standard DNS 1	192	168	178	1
Standard DNS 2	0	0	0	0

At the bottom of the screen, there is an 'OK' button.

We recommend the default setting “Receive IP address automatically (DCHP)”, if your network includes a router. Thus, the router provides the alarm panel automatically with a matching address.

DHCP (**d**ynamic **h**ost **c**onfiguration **p**rotocol) is a function, by which your XT receives all required IP settings from your router.

- The advantage of DHCP is that all required IP settings are automatically performed by your router. Thus, these information will always be correct. However, to use DHCP your router / server need to support this protocol and it needs to be activated – generally, this function is active in all common routers.
- The disadvantage of DHCP is that your router will reset all IP addresses assigned via DHCP after an adjustable time. Thus, the IP address of you XT can change. Depending on your router, the IP address of a device can also change after the device or your router reboots. As a result, the remote access via a port forwarding might be inactive if the router changes the IP address of a device, but does not update the IP address in the port forwarding as well.
- Some routers allow you to fix a device to a certain address that it was assigned via DHCP. If your router supports this function, we advise you to use it.

As an alternative, you can define the network settings manually. For this purpose, click

on "Static IP address assignment."

- The advantage of a static IP address is that the IP address of your XT is fixed and will never change. Depending on your router, a static IP address might be required to guarantee a constantly working remote access (you can find more information about port forwarding in the FAQ "General" → "What do I have to do to get remote access of my Lupus device?").
- The disadvantage of a static IP address is that you need to set all IP information manually. The information have to be completely correct and need to fit to the infrastructure of your local area network

PLEASE NOTE:

If some of the IP information are incorrect, you might not be able to access your device or some functions of you device might not work correctly. If this is the case, we advise you to check your settings or use DHCP (which can be also be activated via our IP Finder).

How do I assign a static IP address correctly?

If you want to assign a static IP address, you are required to fill in the following IP information:

The screenshot shows a 'Network' configuration screen with two radio buttons: 'Receive IP address automatically (DHCP)' and 'Static IP address assignment'. The 'Static IP address assignment' option is selected. Below the radio buttons are several input fields for IP configuration:

Field	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4
IP address	192	168	0	100
Subnet Mask	255	255	255	0
Default gateway	192	168	0	250
Standard DNS 1	192	168	0	1
Standard DNS 2	8	8	4	4

An 'OK' button is located at the bottom of the form.

- **IP address:**
This is the IP address, by which you will access your XT in your local area network. This IP address may only be assigned to a single device and needs to be outside of the IP range of your DHCP server (the DHCP range of your server is set in your router). The first three parts of the IP address have to be identical to the IP address of your router (e.g. 192.168.123.xxx).
- **Subnet mask:**
The subnet mask defines of how many bits the net prefix consists of, thus, defining which IP addresses are assigned and can be accessed in your local area network. You can check for your subnet mask via the command panel (see *gateway*). In most local area networks with an 192.168.xxx.xxx IP address, the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0
- **Gateway:**
The gateway is the IP address of your router or the device by which your XT communicates with the internet.
- **DNS 1:**
A **domain name server** is required for the name resolution of internet addresses, hence for the communication with the internet. In most networks, the IP address of the router can be used. The router will forward the query to suitable domain

name servers. As an alternative, you can also define a server manually (e.g. google: 8.8.8.8).

- **DNS 2:**

A **domain name server** is required for the name resolution of internet addresses, hence for the communication with the internet. In most networks, the IP address of the router can be used. The router will forward the query to suitable domain name servers. As an alternative, you can also define a server manually (e.g. google: 8.8.4.4).

DYNDNS

In the DNS menu, you can assign a host name to your public IP. Since your provider assigns a new IP address to your router every 24 hours, you need a DDNS host name that is linked to the current IP address of your router. LUPUS offers a free DNS service.

DYNDNS

Your public IP address is 185.18.129.238

DDNS update server my.lupus-ddns.de

Hostname johndoe1.lupus-ddns.de
e.g.: The hostname you created (e.g. demo.lupus-ddns.de)

Your DDNS username xt001d9405454b

Your DDNS password

You can simply enter a name in the field “Hostname” and click on “Create Internet Address”. If the name of your choice is still available, the alarm panel automatically creates the account. You do not need to manually enter any username or password!

Manual / expert settings

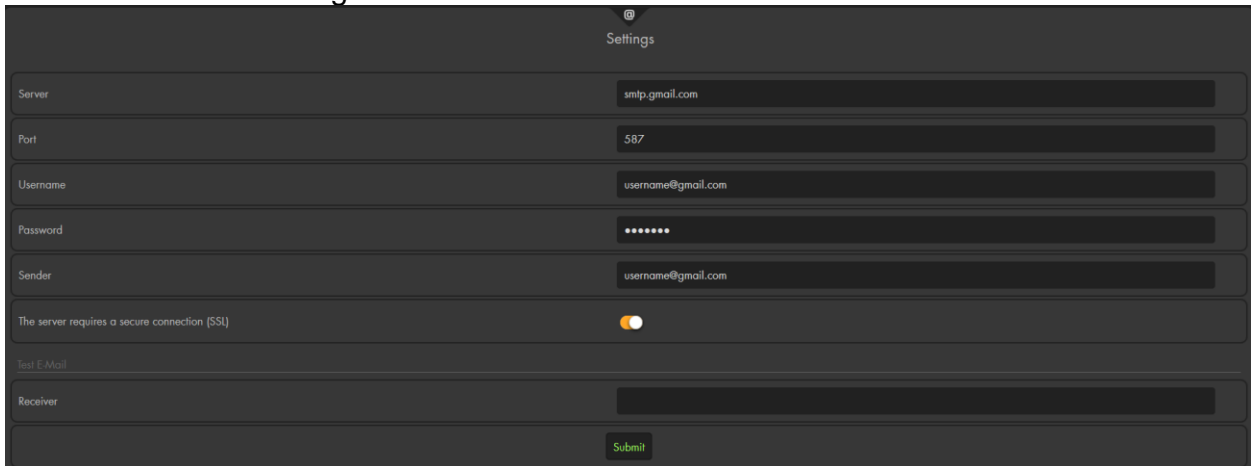
- **Your public IP address is:**
Displays the public IP address of your network assigned by your internet service provider.
- **DDNS Update Server:** my.lupus-ddns.de (default – cannot be changed)
- **Host name:** Enter the host name created at <http://my.lupus-ddns.de/>.
- **Username:** Enter the login name of the DDNS website.
- **Password:** Enter the related password.
- Apply the changes with OK; reject them with Reset.

Please note:

- You can only enter the Lupus DDNS service in alarm panel. If you want to use a different DDNS service, you need to insert the information of this DDNS service in your router.
- To have access via the internet, additional steps are necessary. Please see chapters “Remote access via the internet” and “IPv4/IPv6”.

E-mail account

In order to send e-mails it is necessary to have an e-mail account with an e-mail provider. In this menu, you need to enter the specific information of your e-mail provider. You can find these information on the website of your e-mail provider or by means of the common search engines.



The screenshot shows a dark-themed settings form for an email account. The fields are: Server (smtp.gmail.com), Port (587), Username (username@gmail.com), Password (masked with dots), Sender (username@gmail.com), and a checkbox for 'The server requires a secure connection (SSL)' which is checked. There is also a 'Test E-Mail' section with a 'Receiver' field and a 'Submit' button.

- **Server**
Enter the SMTP settings (e.g. smtp.gmail.com / smtp.mail.yahoo.com) of the used e-mail provider.
 - **Port**
Enter the port of your SMTP server (standard port SSL: 465 / TLS: 587).
 - **Username**
Enter your e-mail user name (e.g. myname). Often, you need to enter the complete e-mail address.
 - **Password**
Enter the password for your e-mail account.
- Note:**
The following special characters are not permitted: € ° ß ä ö ü ‘ μ ^{23'} ^ \ < >
- **Sender**
Enter your complete e-mail address.
 - **The server requires a secure connection (SSL)**
Most e-mail providers use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). In that case, enable this option. Please note that the port changes as well (usually to 465 or 587).

Test e-mail:

Use this function to verify the correctness of your account details. The e-mail address is not permanently stored. The e-mail is sent by pressing “submit.”

Example for a T-Online account:

SMTP settings

Server	securesmtp.t-online.de
SMTP port	465
User name	Your T-Online e-mail address
Password	Your T-Online e-mail password (not the password for the customer center!)
Sender	Your T-Online e-mail address
SSL	enable

Example for a gmail account:

SMTP settings

Server:	smtp.gmail.com
SMTP port	465
User name	Your Gmail e-mail address
Password	Your Gmail e-mail password
Sender	Your Gmail e-mail address
SSL	enable

You need to enable the option “**Permit access to your account by less secure apps**” in your gmail account to allow the mail delivery by the alarm system.

If you use two factor authentication, you need to create a **app password** for the mail notification in your gmail account.

Note:

- Not every e-mail provider supports the e-mail delivery by third-party devices like the alarm panel. We tested the following providers successfully: Gmail, GMX, Web.de, Hosteurope, Mail.de, Outlook, Hotmail, Freenet, Yahoo und T-Online (T-Online only allows you to send 100 mails/day or 1000mails/month).
- A maximum of 30 characters is respectively permitted for the input of the e-mail settings (server, username, password, sender)!
- It might be necessary to change some security settings in your mail account to grant access by an automated process. Please see the FAQs on our homepage “Service” → “FAQ” → “General” → “Why is the email notification not working?” for more information.
- You need to set-up the receiver and the case in which e-mails shall be send in the menu “Alarm system” → “Report”.

SMS account

In case of an alarm, the alarm panel is able to send a text messages to your mobile phone. (see chapter “Alarm system” → “Report”). In this chapter the gateway configuration for “SMS via Internet” is explained.

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring gateway settings. The title is "Gateway settings". Under the heading "Gateway settings", there are several input fields: "Service:" (a dropdown menu with "anysms.info" selected), "Username", "Password", and "From:". Below this is a section titled "Text SMS" with a "Receiver" field and a "Text" field. A "Submit" button is located at the bottom right of the form.

GATEWAY settings

- **Service:**
You can select between three third-party providers: “anysms.info” and “cm.com”.

Attention:

- To use the text alert function of the alarm panel via the internet, simply go to the website of the provider and open a free account by clicking on the link next to the selected provider. Each send SMS will be charged by the provider.
- **Username** (only anysms):
Enter your username / account ID. This can be found in in the anysms portal of the mail you received upon registration
- **Password** (only anysms):
Enter your gateway key.
Please note:
There are two different passwords: one for the login in the portal, the other
- **Token** (only cm.com)
- **From**
Enter a word or number of your choice. This will be displayed as sender in your smartphone.

Please note:

- Only numbers and letters are allowed
- No special characters
- No blanks
- Up to 11 characters

TEST SMS

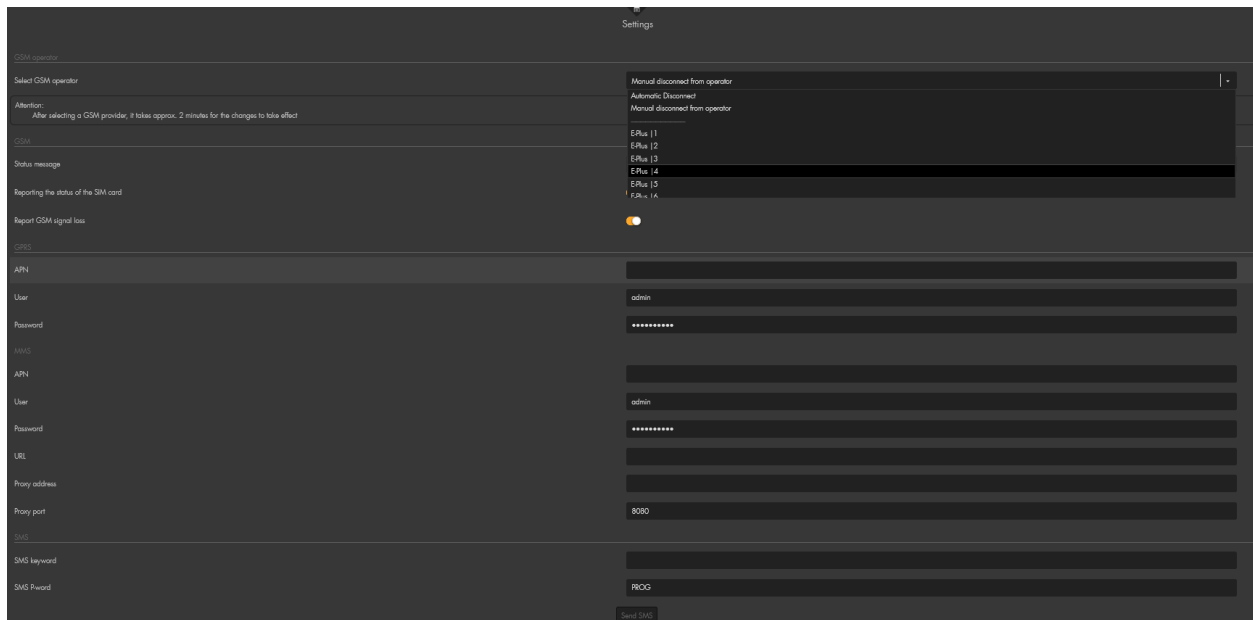
This test applies exclusively to sending text messages via an internet provider.

- **Receiver:**
Enter the mobile number to which you want to send a test text message (via the internet). If you use an international number, please type in 00 before the country code (e.g. 0044 for Great Britain).
 - Do not use the + symbol.
- **Text:**
Enter a text for the test message.

SIM card

Settings (“SMS via GSM”)

The alarm panel can notify you in case of an alarm or about status changes (see chapter “Report”) via a SMS or a phone call. This menu is about the configuration of the GSM module to use “SMS via GSM” or “phone call”. The XT1 Plus does not feature a GSM module, hence, this menu does not exist for the XT1 Plus.



Please note:

- Before you insert a mini SIM card into the SIM card slot at the back of the alarm panel, you need to **disable** the **PIN code query** with a mobile phone.
- Put a SIM card with the golden chip facing downward and the cut-off corner first into the SIM slot of the alarm panel.
- Only insert the SIM card when the alarm panel is completely switched off (mains adapter removed + battery switched off). Inserting the SIM card while the alarm panel is active will not result in any damages. However, it can result in issues concerning the sending and receiving (SMS Keyword) of SMS.
- Then, configure the receiver and events (when to send text alerts) via “Alarm system” → “Report”.


GSM

- **Select GSM operator**
By default, the alarm panel selects to GSM operator automatically (recommended). The option to manually select a GSM operator becomes available after you click on “GSM reset”. Afterwards, you have a dropdown menu that allows you to select different GSM networks.

Please note:

- Changing the GSM net takes about two minutes.
- Not every SIM card supports this function.
- Not every GSM net / access point is available at every location.

- **Status message**
Indicates the provider of the inserted SIM card and the signal strength.
- **Reporting the status of SIM card**

This option must be set to  for the SMS delivery via SIM card, as it is otherwise impossible.

- **Report GSM signal loss**

This option activates or deactivates the notification in case of GSM signal loss.

GPRS

If you use a SIM card, you can insert the GPRS information of your provider in order to receive alarms from your alarm panel via the GPRS connection of the SIM card in case of a power failure or internet connection error. These information are different for each provider / mobile plan. Please ask you provider about the correct information.

- **APN**

The APN (**A**ccess **P**oint **N**ame) is similar to the gateway settings of your local area network and is your internet gateway via the GPRS network.

- **User**

Enter the username for your APN. In some cases, it can be blank.

- **Password**

Enter the password for your APN. In some cases, it can be blank.

MMS

MMS messaging is not supported and can be ignored.

SMS

- **SMS keyword**

It is required to specify an SMS keyword to send commands to the alarm panel by text message. In addition, you need to enter a previously specified and activated PIN code (“Home” → “PIN codes”).

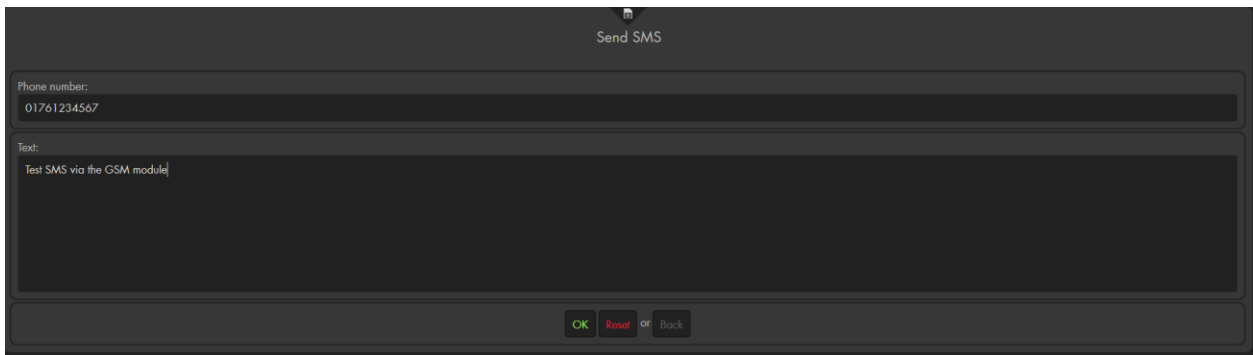
In our example, the SMS keyword is **test**, the PIN code is by default **1234**.

The following table lists the possible commands. Please do **not use blank spaces** in the text messages!

Action	Command	Sample text message	Description
Change status of alarm panel	MODE	MODE: test,1234,1,4	Use the command to arm or disarm the alarm panel or to set one of the home modes. First value (1) → Area number 1 Second value (4) → Home mode 3 0: Disarm 1: Full Arm 2: Home Arm 1 3: Home Arm 2 4: Home Arm 3
Request image	REQIMG	REQIMG: test,1234,1,10	Use this command to take a picture with one of the connected PIR cameras. First value (1) → Area number 1 Second value (10) → PIR camera zone 10
Switch (PSS) device on/off	PSS	PSS: test,1234,1,2,0	Use this command to switch wireless power supply devices and in-wall relays on or off. First value (1) → Area number 1 Second value (2) → PSS zone number 2 Third value (0) → 0 Switch-off command 1 Switch-on command 2 Switch-over command

Restart	RESET	RESET :test,1234,10	Use this command to restart the alarm panel, e.g. if the web interface froze. 10 stands for the delay time after how many seconds the alarm panel is to be restarted after the receipt.
---------	-------	----------------------------	--

- **SMS P-word**
Is not supported so far and can be ignored.
- **Send SMS**
To send a test message via the SIM card, go to “Send SMS”. A window opens in which you enter the mobile number and a text for the test message.



Phone number:

Enter the phone number to which you want to send the test SMS. If you are sending the SMS to another country, make sure to enter e.g. 0049 (for Germany) before the number. Do not use the + symbol instead off 00.

Text:

Enter a text for the SMS. A text is required.

Please note:

- If the alarm panel does not recognize the SIM card anymore, e.g. when checking for card credit, disconnect the power supply (including the emergency battery) and restart the alarm panel.
- Some prepaid SIM card must be used regularly, as they will be blocked by the provider otherwise!
- MultiSIM or partner cards are not supported and cannot be used.
- Pure M2M cards are not able to send SMS or make a phone call. With a correct APN these cards can be used for data transmissions (e.g. contact ID, mail, SMS (via SMS account), and push notifications).

Alexa Service

The Alexa skills are currently only available in German and require Alexa to be connected to the German Amazon.de store.

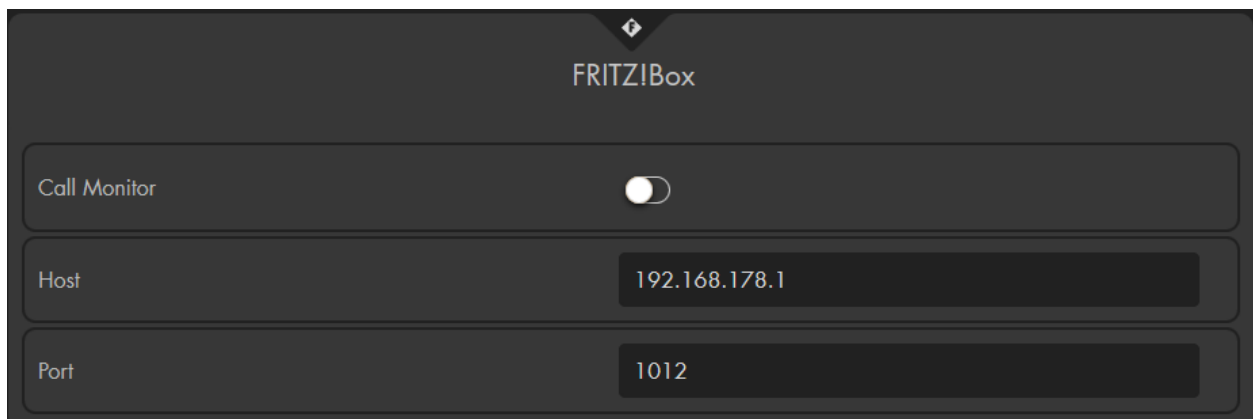
If your Alexa is connected to e.g. the American, British, France, etc. Amazon store, you cannot use these skills.

If you have Alexa connected to the German Amazon.de store and are able to use the German Alexa skills (commands + answers only in German), please contact us if you require an English manual.

In the German manual of the alarm panel, you can also find the complete description on how to connect Amazon Alexa with your alarm panel.

Fritz!Box

You can connect the alarm panel to the telephone function of a Fritz!Box, e.g. to perform an action (home automation) in case of a telephone call or to display the “caller list” in the GRID.



The screenshot shows the Fritz!Box configuration interface. At the top, there is a logo and the text "FRITZ!Box". Below this, there are three rows of settings:

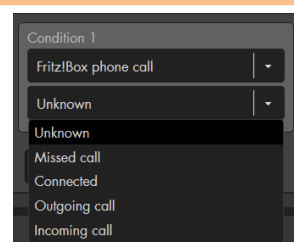
- Call Monitor:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Host:** A text input field containing the IP address "192.168.178.1".
- Port:** A text input field containing the number "1012".

- **Call monitor**
This option is disabled by default . In order to connect the alarm panel to your Fritz!Box, you need to enable this option .
- **Host**
Enter the IP address of the Fritz!Box in your network, e.g. 192.168.123.1.
- **Port**
Enter the communication port of your Fritz!Box telephone system. The default port is 1012.

Please note:

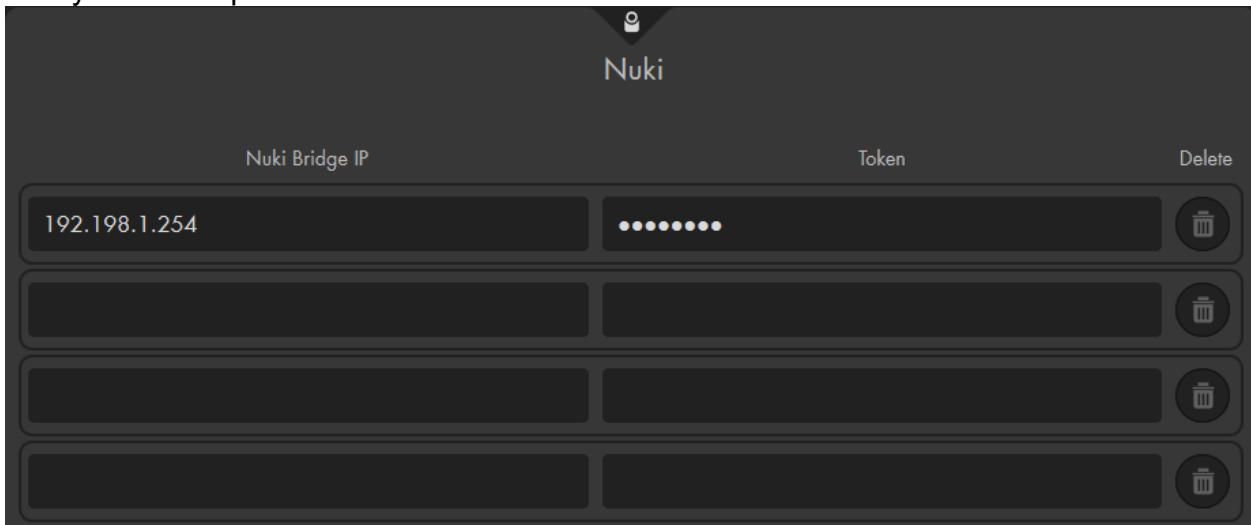
- In order to activate the call monitor via port 1012, you need to do the following:
 - Enter the combination #96*5 in a phone that is connected to the Fritz!Box.
 - The telephone sounds a confirmation signal.

Afterwards, it is possible to use *Fritz!Box phone call* as a condition for home automation rules (“Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Rules”). For more information, see chapter home automation.

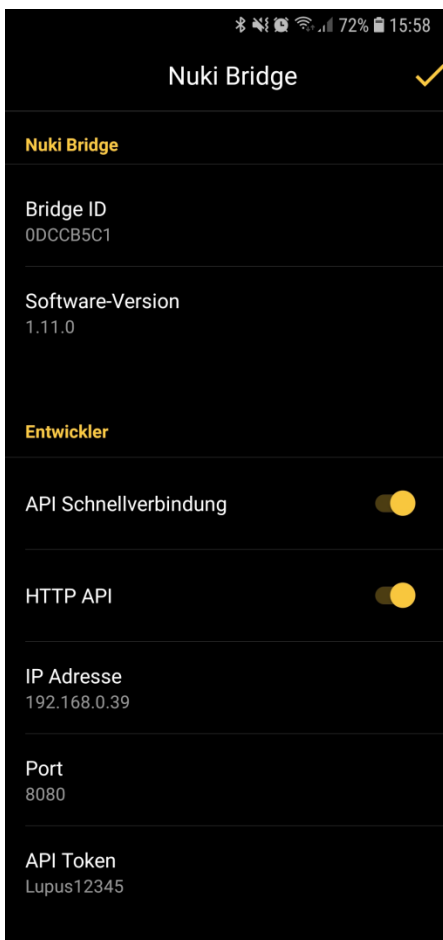


NUKI


This menu allows you to connect your alarm panel to a NUKI door lock. NUKI locks are door locks that use Bluetooth to connect to a Nuki Bridge. The bridge is connected via WLAN to your network and can be controlled via the Nuki app, and, after the integration, with your alarm panel.

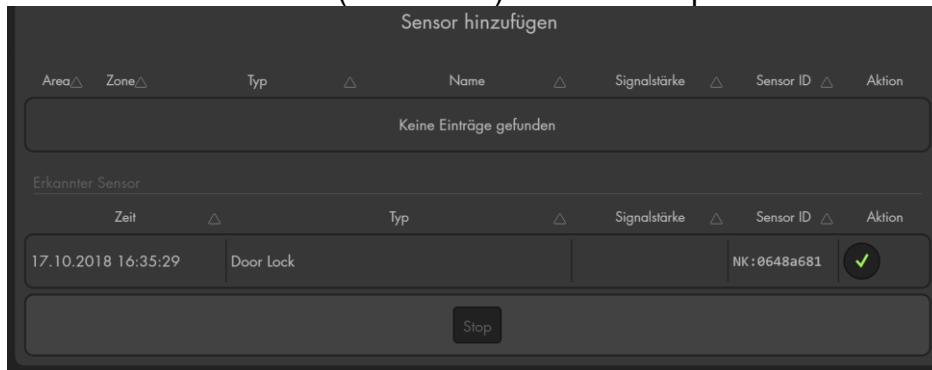


All information that you need to enter in this menu is displayed in the Nuki app:



- Activate the API connection and HTTP API in the Nuki app.
- Nuki Bridge IP:
Enter the IP of the bridge and the port in the following syntax:
Ip-address:port
- Token:
Enter the Token that is displayed in the Nuki App (API token)
 - Depending on the version of your bridge, it might be necessary to activate the "debugging mode."

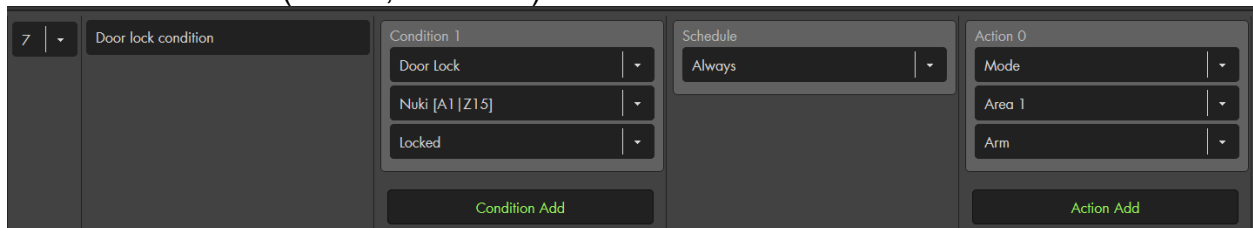
- Go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add” → “Add Sensors” and click on “start”.
- Add the Nuki door lock (Door Lock) to the alarm panel .



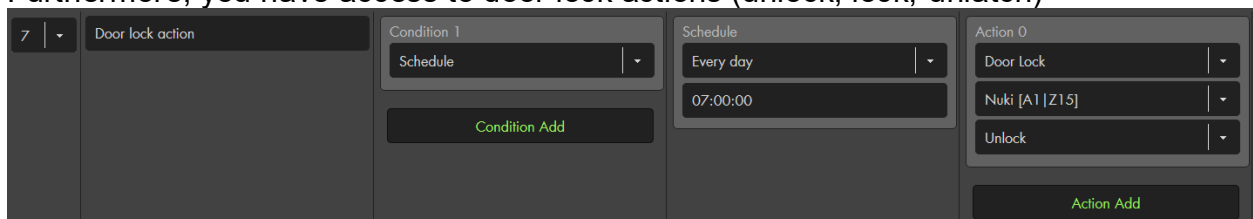
Please note:

- As long as the information in the Nuki menu are correct and the Nuki bridge is connected to your network, the door lock is displayed in your sensor list.
- You can change the name of the door lock in the Nuki app.

A connected Nuki door lock allows you to create home automation rules with the condition door lock (locked, unlocked).



Furthermore, you have access to door lock actions (unlock, lock, unlatch)



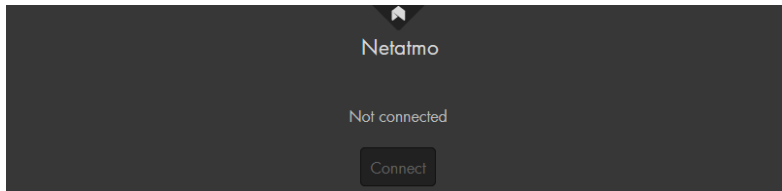
Additionally, you can control you Nuki door lock via the wireless plugs menu.



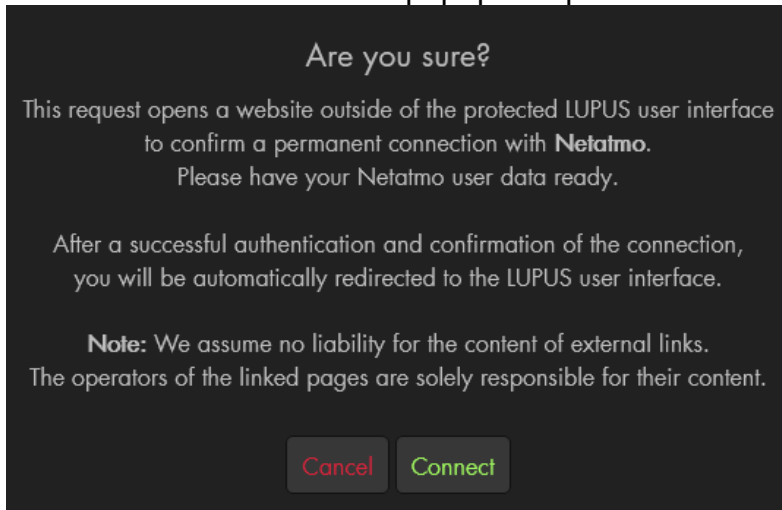
Netatmo

This menu allows you to connect Netatmo weather stations (including the corresponding Netatmo weather products) to your alarm panel. It is required that your Netatmo weather station is already registered on the [Netatmo website](#) and transmits measurements to the Netatmo website. You can use these measurement data to create home automation rules in the alarm panel and you can also see the temperature history of the weather station in the alarm panel.

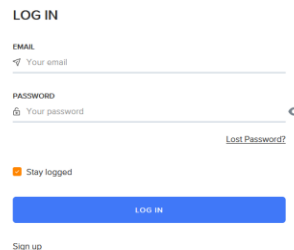
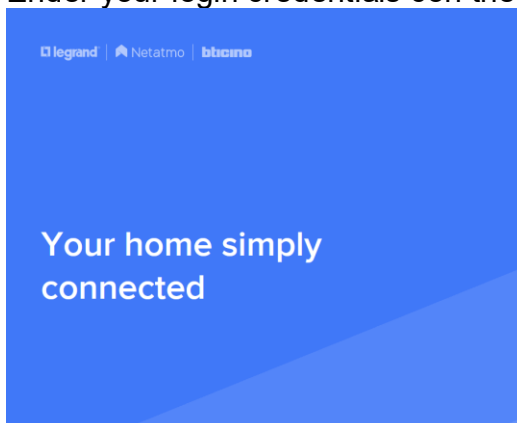
1. Click on “Connect”.



2. Please read the information popup and press “connect” if you want to proceed.



Enter your login credentials on the Netatmo website and press on log in.



- If you click on “Yes, I Accept” on the following page, the alarm panel connects with your weather station and can access the measurement data and the measurement data of the connected sensors.

THIRD PARTY APPLICATION



Do you authorize application Lupus Netatmo App to access your account [REDACTED] data?

Integration of Netatmo for Lupus Smarthome system

This application will be able to:

Smart Weather Station

Access your Netatmo Smart Home Weather Station measures and user settings

YES, I ACCEPT

[Decline](#)

- Now, the Netatmo weather station is connected to your alarm panel. By clicking on “disconnect”, you can disconnect the alarm panel permanently from the Netatmo weather station. Already connected Netatmo sensors are then deleted from the sensor list of the alarm panel.
- In order to add Netatmo sensors to the alarm panel, you need to click on “add device”. You are forwarded to the menu “Sensors” → “Add” → “Add sensor”. Click on “start”. Sensors that are already connected to your Netatmo weather station appear as “detected sensors” (as room sensor) and you can add the alarm panel via .
- By clicking on you can change the area and zone of the sensor. By default, the alarm panel displays the name that you use on the Netatmo website for this sensor. You can also change these settings later in the sensor list. Click on “Stop” to end the learn mode of the alarm panel
- In the sensor list, you can see the measurements of the Netatmo sensor (e.g. temperature, humidity, wind direction, wind strength, CO2, amount of rain, noise).

	Area	Zone	Type	Name	Status
	1	1	NETATMO - Weather Station	Lupus Zentrale (Wetterstation)	Temperature: 20.2°C Humidity: 45% CO2 amount: 758ppm Noise: 37dB
	1	2	NETATMO - Indoor Module	Außenmodul	Temperature: -3.6°C Humidity: 95%
	1	3	NETATMO - Anemometer	Windmesser	Wind strength: 2km/h mit Böen bis zu: 9 Bft. East
	1	4	NETATMO - Rain Gauge	Regenmesser	Amount of rain: 0.0 mm

- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” you can create automation rules and use the values of your Netatmo devices as conditions.

Please note:

The Netatmo sensors send approx. every 10 minutes an update to the Netatmo weather station. The alarm panel receives the information in a similar interval by the weather station. Therefore, if worst comes to worst, it is possible that the information in the alarm panel can be up to 20 minutes old.

In order to close your awning during a sudden downpour, this update interval is too slow. However, this update interval cannot be increased by your LUPUS alarm panel or by LUPUS-Electronics.



System menu


This menu contains the system settings and allows you to check the system status, logs, login information, perform firmware updates, backups, and a reset to default.

Status

Panel

Error Description	Ignore System Malfunction
SIM missing	<input type="checkbox"/> fix error
GSM is not ready	<input type="checkbox"/> fix error
Tamper Area1Zone42(Max Drahtlos)	<input type="checkbox"/> fix error
Panel : Battery missing / def .	<input type="checkbox"/> fix error

- At the top of the menu, you see the battery status of the alarm panel, the status of the tampering contact of the alarm panel (only XT1 Plus and XT3), if there are any radio interferences, the power supply of the alarm panel, the GSM signal strength, and the signal strength of the alarm panel.
 - A green indicator bar shows that everything is all right. A red indicator bar shows that something is wrong and you also receive a notification. In our example, The battery switch is turned off and no SIM card is inserted in the alarm panel. Both “error” could be ignored via the menu below.
- **Admin password / XT restart:**
In order to restart the alarm panel, it is necessary to enter the admin password and afterwards click on „restart“.
- **Errors**
A table lists each system error (alarm panel, sensors, connections, lacking SIM card).

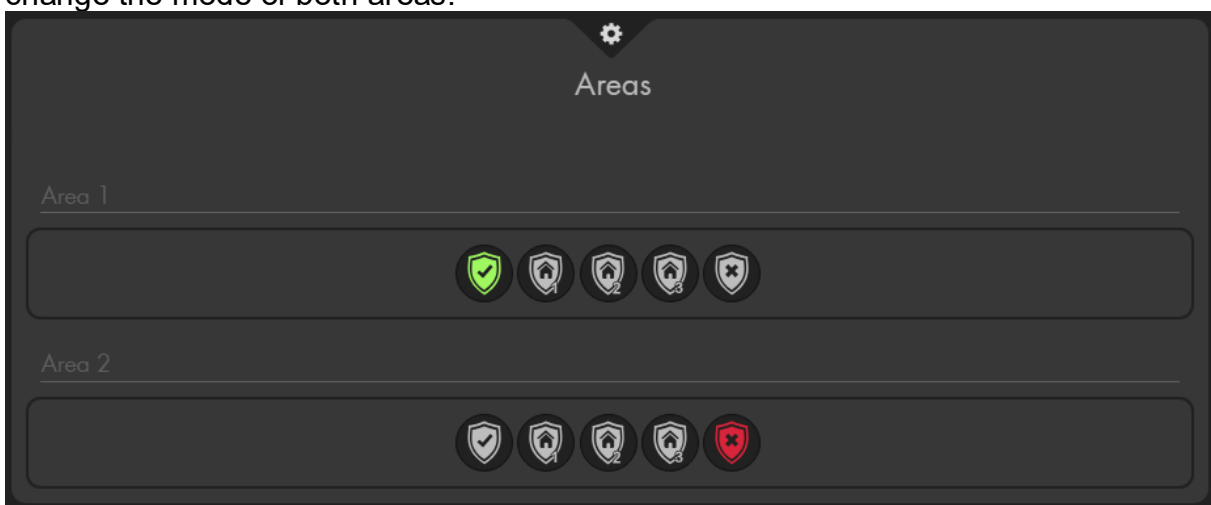
- Every new system error triggers a regular audio alarm. You can disable each of these warnings with “Ignore system malfunction” .

Please note


- If the list contains a system error that was not ignored, this will be indicated upon arming or activation of the home mode.
- After the restart of the alarm panel, the ignored system errors are reset.
 - The alarm panel receives status information every 30-50 minutes of every sensor.
 - Directly after a restart, the alarm panel has no information about the sensors. Hence, open sensors, or not available sensors, are not displayed accordingly.

Areas

In this menu, you can see the current mode of both areas of your alarm panel and can change the mode of both areas.

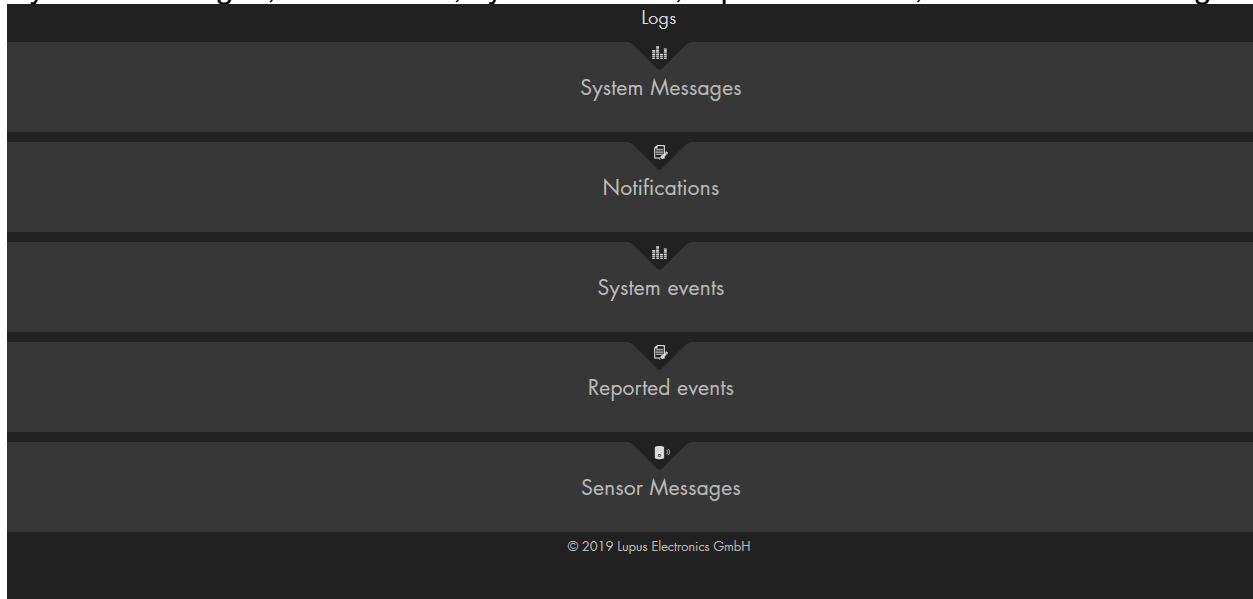


Please note:

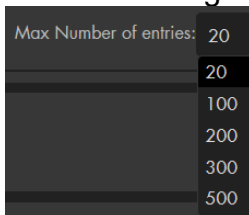
You can change the mode of the alarm panel in every menu by using the right mouse button or the control menu  → “Mode change”.


Logs

The logs menu you find the various logs of your alarm panel sorted in the categories: System messages, notifications, system events, reported events, and sensor messages.



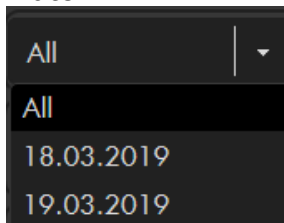
- Below each log table, you can select how many entries you want to display.



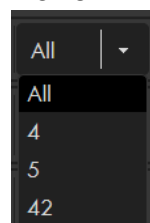
- The information in the logs is displayed in a table that is by default sorted chronologically (date / time). You can change the order by the using the sort symbol  at the top of each column.
- The drop-down menus below the columns allows you to only certain entries in the log. By default, "all" entries are displayed. This can be used to, e.g. display all entries of a certain sensor.

Examples:

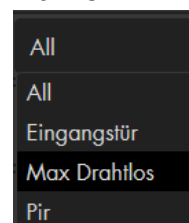
Date



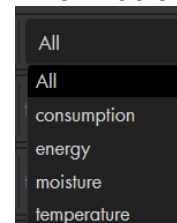
Zone



Name



Information



System messages & notifications

These menus display information about the alarm panel (e.g. mode change, reports, alarms, etc.), about sensors (e.g. tampering, battery, doorbell, power failure, added, deleted, etc.)

System events

This menu displays which IP address accessed the alarm panel, if the access was successful or unsuccessful, and to which address mails, SMS, push, contact ID was sent.

Reported events

This menu displays messages of the alarm panel including the corresponding contact ID codes (see chapter “Contact ID syntax”).

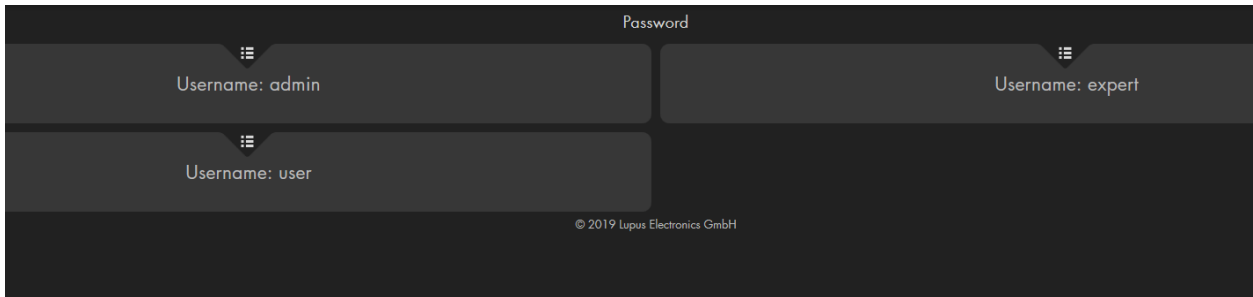
Sensor messages

This menu displays all sensor messages concerning temperature, humidity, and power consumption.

19.03.2019 13:25:16	1	30	Badheizung	temperature	13.37 °C
19.03.2019 13:25:09	1	39	Temperatursensor mit Display	moisture	66%
19.03.2019 13:25:08	1	39	Temperatursensor mit Display	temperature	14.13 °C
19.03.2019 13:23:55	1	2	Power Switch meters	consumption	0.0 W
19.03.2019 13:23:55	1	2	Power Switch meters	energy	0.0 kWh
19.03.2019 13:21:54	1	19	Lichtsensord	temperature	12.72 °C
19.03.2019 13:21:54	1	19	Lichtsensord	moisture	60%

Password


In this menu, you can change the login information of the three accounts of the alarm panel.



Each account has its own login information:

- **User name: admin, password: admin1234**
The administrator can configure all settings of the alarm panel. Only the administrator can change network settings and system settings (firmware, backup, default settings). When you access the alarm panel for the first time you have to change the password.
- **User name: expert, password: expert1234**
“Expert” users have all the required rights to operate the alarm panel. You can change the important system settings (add/edit sensors, arm/disarm). The expert can change neither network nor system settings.
- **User name: user, Password: user1234**
The “user” is only allowed to see the current status, but cannot change the settings of the alarm panel (not even arm/disarm).

- **Active:**

In order to use the “expert” or “user” account, you first need to activate account 

- **New user:**
Assign a new name for the account or continue using the current name.
- **Old password:**
Enter the admin password or the current password of the account you want to change.
- **New password:**
Enter a new password.
- **Repeat password:**
Repeat the new password.

Important:

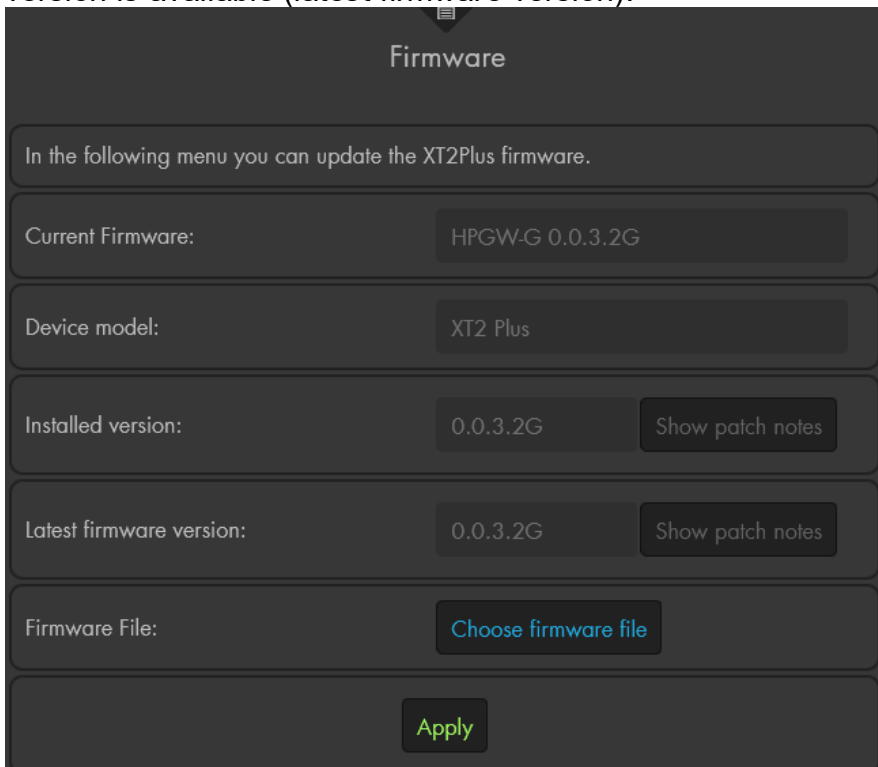
- You can only change username and password of an account that is active.
- The password may only consist of ASCII (33-126) characters and need at least a medium strength. It may not consist exclusively of characters of one type (numbers, major or minor characters, special characters).
 - The minimum length is 8 characters.
 - The maximum length is 127 characters.
 - Blank spaces are not allowed!
- The username may only consist of major and minor characters and numbers.
 - The minimum length is 5 characters.
 - The maximum length is 127 characters.

Firmware

In this menu, you can update the firmware and sensor firmware of the alarm panel, as well as, save a backup file / load a backup file to the alarm panel, and export a system log file.

Firmware

You can see immediately, which firmware is installed (installed version) and if a newer version is available (latest firmware version).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Firmware". It contains the following elements:

- A header section: "Firmware"
- A text box: "In the following menu you can update the XT2Plus firmware."
- A row for "Current Firmware:" with the value "HPGW-G 0.0.3.2G".
- A row for "Device model:" with the value "XT2 Plus".
- A row for "Installed version:" with the value "0.0.3.2G" and a "Show patch notes" button.
- A row for "Latest firmware version:" with the value "0.0.3.2G" and a "Show patch notes" button.
- A row for "Firmware File:" with a "Choose firmware file" button.
- A large "Apply" button at the bottom.

If a newer firmware version than the one currently installed is available, you can directly click in the web interface on „update now“ to install the latest firmware automatically.

Alternatively, you can download the latest firmware as a .zip file from the download section on our website.

After downloading and extracting the firmware file (e.g. with WinZip, WinRAR, or 7-Zip), press “choose firmware file” in the alarm panel’s web interface and select the firmware file for your alarm panel.

Important:

- During the update, the network connection and power supply may not be interrupted.
- Observe the text “Caution! Read installation notes first!” supplied with the firmware .zip file.
- Firmware updates are always at your own risk.

Configuration

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Configuration". It is divided into three main sections:

- System Log File:** A label "System Log File:" is followed by a "Download" button.
- Configuration Backup:** A label "Configuration file:" is followed by a "Download" button. Below this is a label "Admin Passwort:" followed by a password input field.
- Configuration Restore:** A label "Configuration file:" is followed by a "Choose configuration file" button. Below this is a label "Admin Passwort:" followed by a password input field. At the bottom of this section is a "Start" button.

- **System log file**
Click on download to save a .tar file that includes all logs of the alarm panel.
- **Configuration backup**
If you enter the admin password and click on download, you can save a .bin file that includes all settings of the alarm panel (sensors + configurations).
The export can take up to four minutes.
- **Configuration restore**
To restore a configuration file, select the file via “choose configuration file”, enter the admin password, and, then, press “Start”. The settings are applied after a restart.

Please note:

- We recommend saving a configuration file of the alarm panel after having integrated all sensors.
- For technical reasons, it is impossible to save the configuration of ZigBee devices. They need to be reintegrated after a reset. For a detailed list of types of sensors (RF or ZigBee), please refer to the chapter “Overview of sensor compatibility”.
- Sirens are included in the backup file. Nevertheless, we highly advise you to add them manually again.
- The backup file includes the username and password. Hence, a backup file cannot be used if you have forgotten username and/or password.

Sensor firmware

In case it is necessary to update the sensor firmware, it can be done in this menu.

Sensor Firmware

CAUTION: Perform any firmware update only after carefully read all available information provided with the firmware.

Sensor firmware version:

Sensor firmware file:

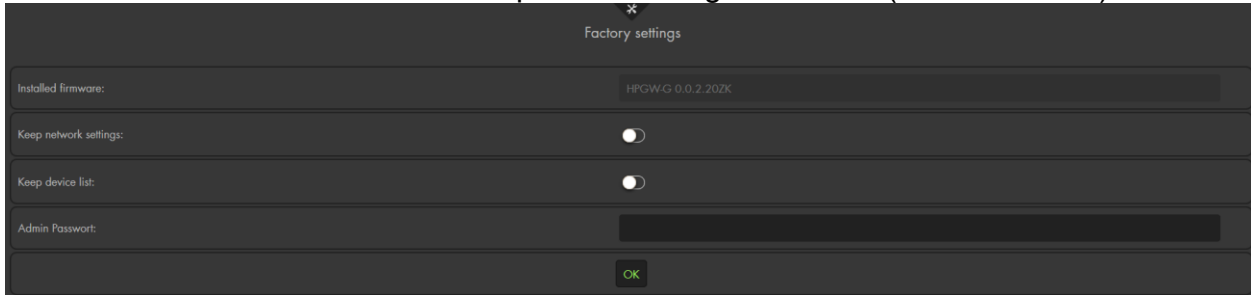
Sensor software

This menu shows you the software version of your sensors. It is not possible to install an update.

	Type	Name	Version
<input type="checkbox"/>	XT2Plus	pan=a152, ch=11	0.0.0.31
<input type="checkbox"/>	Power Switch meters	Küche	PSMP5_00.00.05.01TC
<input type="checkbox"/>	Power Switch meters	Fernseher	PSMP5_00.00.03.15TC
<input type="checkbox"/>	Smart Switch	Szenarienschalter V2	WSS-4E_00.00.03.08TC
<input type="checkbox"/>	UPIC	Universal IR Controller	UPIC5_00.00.03.02TC
<input type="checkbox"/>	Shutter	Büro	SCM_00.00.03.14TC
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dimmer	Wohnzimmerlampe	PSD_00.00.03.01TC

Factory reset

Use this menu to reset all the alarm panel's settings to default (software reset).



- **Installed firmware:**
Shows you the currently installed firmware
- **Keep network setting:**
If you enable this option, the network settings are not reset.
- **Keep device list:**
If you enable this option, the device list is not deleted.

Please note:

- For technical reasons, it is impossible to save the configuration of ZigBee devices. They need to be reintegrated after a reset. For a detailed list of types of sensors (RF or ZigBee), please refer to the chapter “Overview of sensor compatibility”.

- **Admin password:**
A factory reset is only possible if you have the admin password.
- **OK:**
Begins the reset process.

In order to perform a **hardware reset**, including the deletion of all connected sensors, is executed as follows:

- Disconnect the power supply (unplug mains adapter and switch battery switch to OFF)
- Press **and hold** the reset / learn button of the alarm panel
 - **XT1 Plus**



○ **XT2 (Plus)**




○ **XT3**



- Reconnect the mains adapter to the alarm panel.
- After approx. 40-50 seconds, all three LEDs flash and the alarm panel emits a loud continuous notification signal for 2-3 seconds.
- Now you can release the learn button.
- **Wait** until the alarm panel restarts and **do not disconnect the power supply!**
- The alarm panel is now reset to factory default.



Logout

Allows you to logout. You can also use the control menu  or the right mouse button to logout in any menu.

Remote access via the internet

The LUPUS alarm panel allows you to retrieve and control the status of the entire system via the internet, an iPhone/iPad, or Android mobile phone. Even the pictures from your LUPUS cameras or recorders can be displayed.

To be able to access the alarm panel via the internet, check the following items beforehand:

1. Is the alarm panel already connected to the router and do you have access from your local computer?
If not, please proceed according to the chapter “Connecting the alarm panel.”
2. To access the alarm panel via the internet, you need a public IPv4 address from your ISP (Internet Service Provider). More information can be found in the following chapter concerning the IPv4 / IPv6 problem.
3. You need a DDNS address. This address can be created in the menu “Settings” → “Network” → “DYNDNS”.
4. You need to create a port forwarding in your router. The latest manuals for a port forwarding can be found in the FAQs on our homepage, as well as, in the following chapter.

Please note:

The access / port forwarding via a cell / AP (UMTS / LTE / etc.) may not be possible and needs to be verified with your provider.

IPv4 / IPv6 problem

Your internet provider assigns you an IP address to your router in order to allow you to use the internet.

If your internet provider has assigned you only an IPv6 address, you need to contact your provider, since a remote access to our alarm panel or any other device in your network is not possible as long as the device you use for the remote access uses an IPv4 address (e.g. your smartphone).

Currently, it is nearly guaranteed that your smartphone uses an IPv4 address. IPv4 has a worldwide coverage of 85%. Hence, you should ask your internet provider to switch you to an IPv4 address in order to be sure to get worldwide access to your router.

Please note:

An IPv6 support for our alarm panel is intended. However, it can only be implemented if IPv6 has a wider coverage.

Port forwarding

In most of the cases, you open the login page of your router by entering your standard gateway address (gateway to the internet) in the web browser.

You get this gateway IP address in Windows Clients by clicking on Start and then entering **"CMD"** in the "Execute" or "Search" text box (alternatively Windows key + R). A panel opens, in which you enter **"ipconfig"**. The result is the overview of your network adapters, the associated IP addresses, and the standard gateway.

Search for the configuration menu in the router, which is usually located in the network settings, to create a port forwarding (NAT). For a port forwarding, the (local) IP of the alarm panel, the external port (in our example: 8080 or 53080) and the internal port 443 of the alarm panel must be entered.

Please note: the XT2 (not Plus) can only be access via the unencrypted web port 80 and not via the encrypted SSL/TLS port 443.

Port forwarding – brief instructions (currently only in German):			
Fritz!Box	Fritz!Box (ab Firmware 8.63)	Speedport (W 502V, W 722V)	Speedport (W 912V)
Telekom Digitalisierungsbox (offizielles Anleitungsvideo)	O2 Box	Asus Router	Arcor Router
Belkin Router	Allnet Router	Vodafone EasyBox	Vodafone EasyBox 904
D-Link Router	D-Link HorstBox	TP-Link Router	ZyXEL Speedlink 6501
CISCO EPC3928	unitymedia - Kabel BW	LINKSYS Router	A1 Hybrid Box
UPC Connect Box	UPC Router	Hitron Router	

Please note:

- The public port number may only be used once.
- You can use these manuals and examples also for other devices e.g. cameras, recorders, etc..

Access via the LUPUS app (for Android + iOS)

Download the free Android or iOS app from Google Play Store or the App Store (iPhone/iPad). Most of the settings can be done with the app. However, network settings cannot be changed.

The following screen is shown when you first start the app:



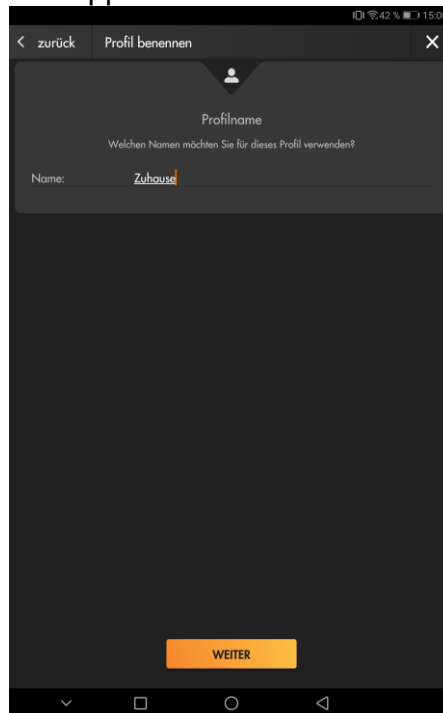
You can select between the methods “assistant” and “expert”. If you do not know the local IP address of the alarm panel, we advise you to use the assistant.

Please note:

You can use the app to access your alarm panel via your LAN (local area network), as well as, via the internet. In order to have access via the internet, it is necessary to set-up your router accordingly. For more information, see chapter “remote access via the internet”.

Using the assistant:

1. Follow the instructions of the app and click on “continue”.



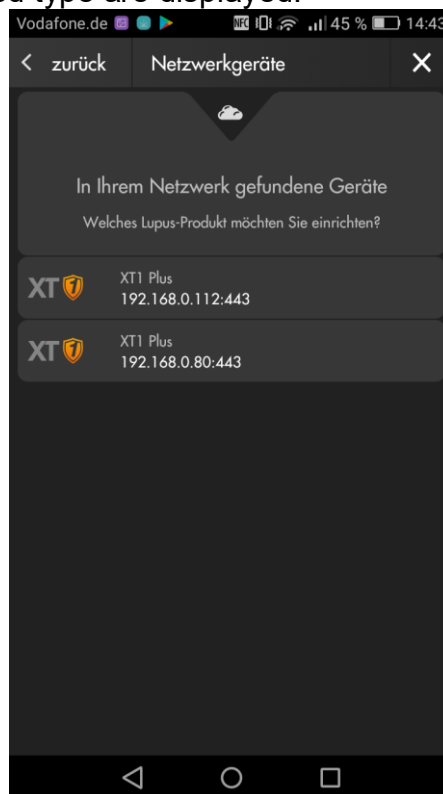
2. Select which alarm panel you have.



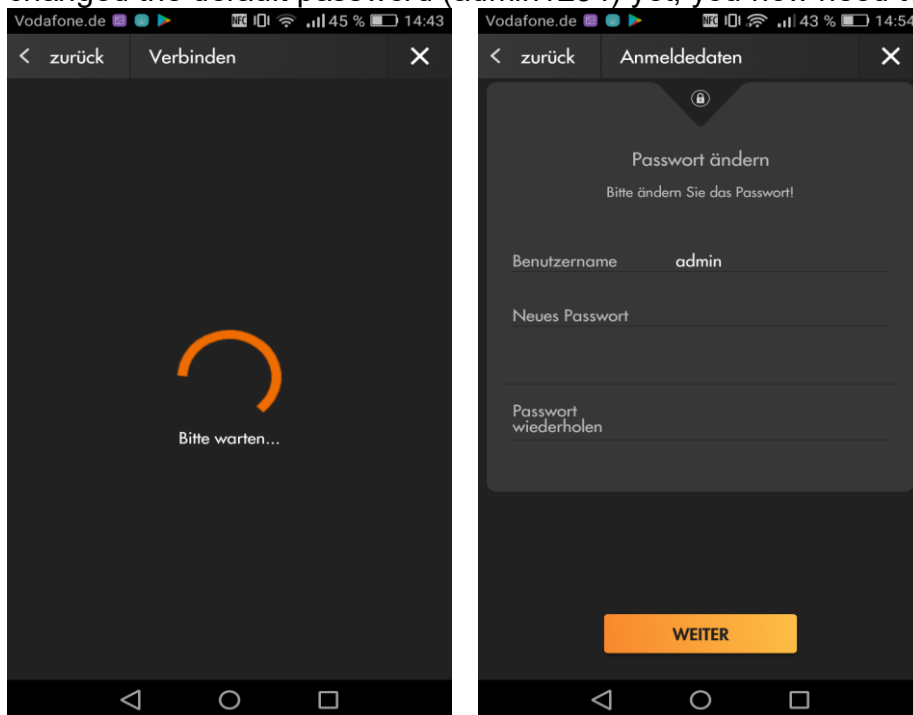
3. The assistant shows you detailed information how your alarm panel needs to be connected.



4. All devices of the selected type are displayed.

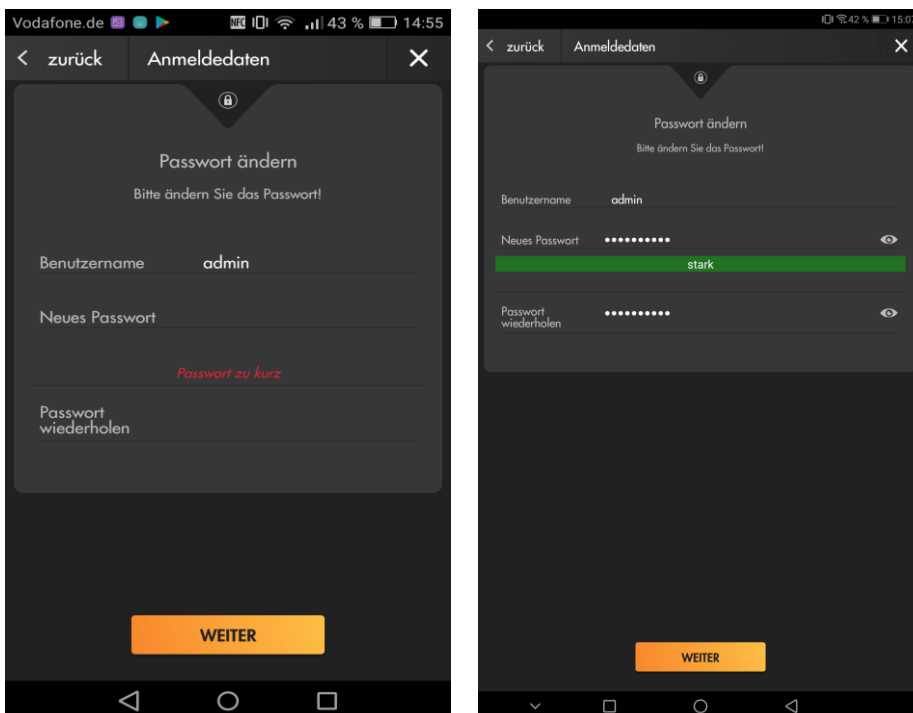


5. The app connects to the alarm panel. Enter your login information. If you have not changed the default password (admin1234) yet, you now need to change it.



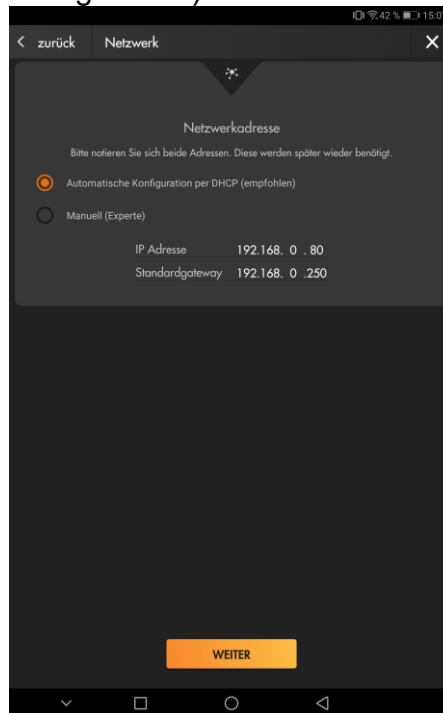
Important

The password should consist of at least 6 characters, numbers, and special characters.

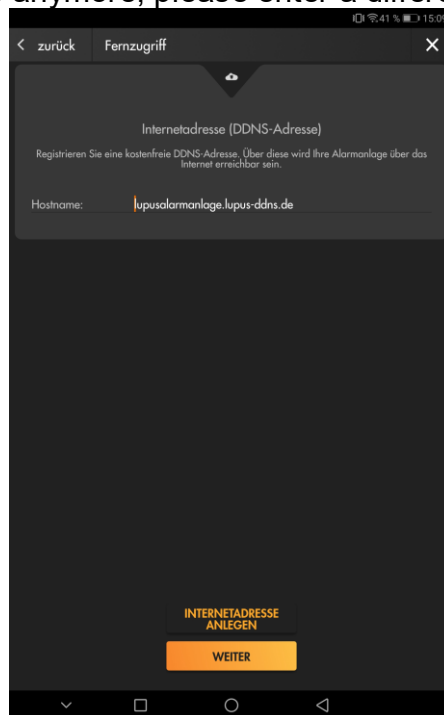
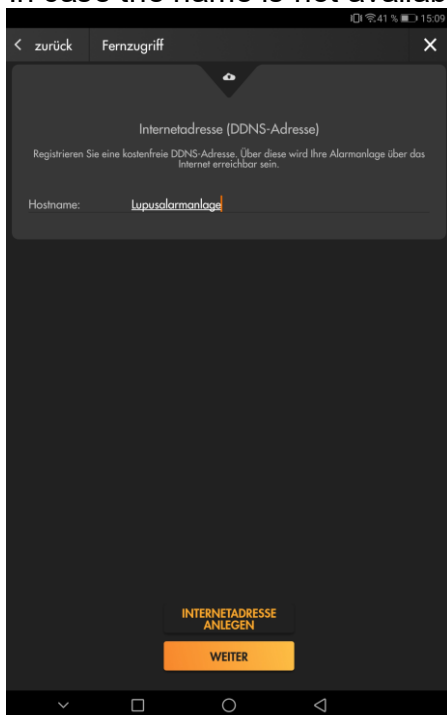


Remember the new password! If you forget your password, you need to completely reset the alarm panel to factory default.

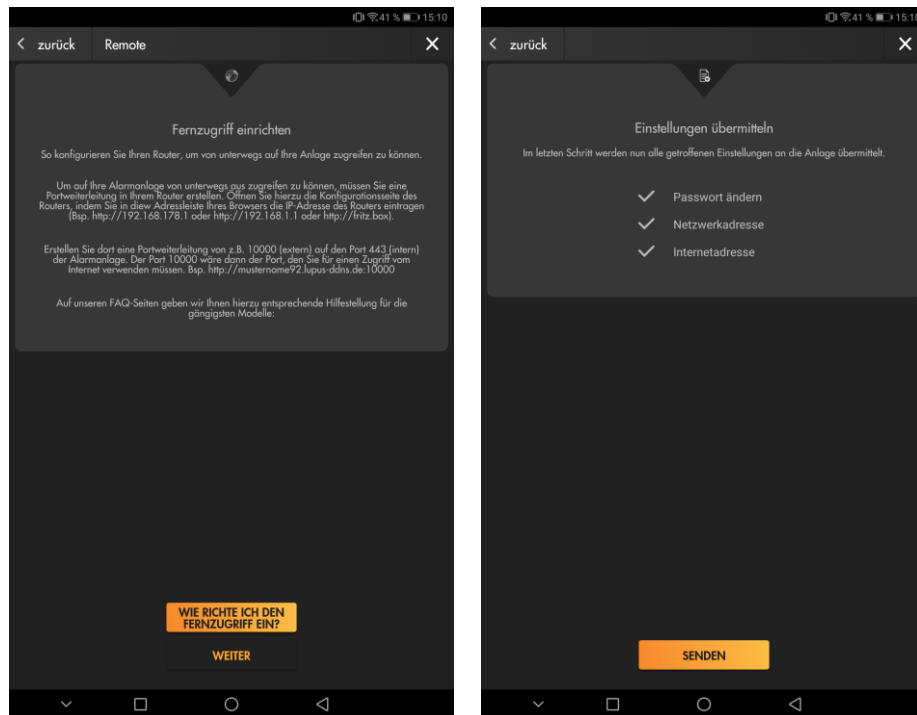
6. When you access the device for the first time, you are asked to assign an IP address (we recommend using DHCP).



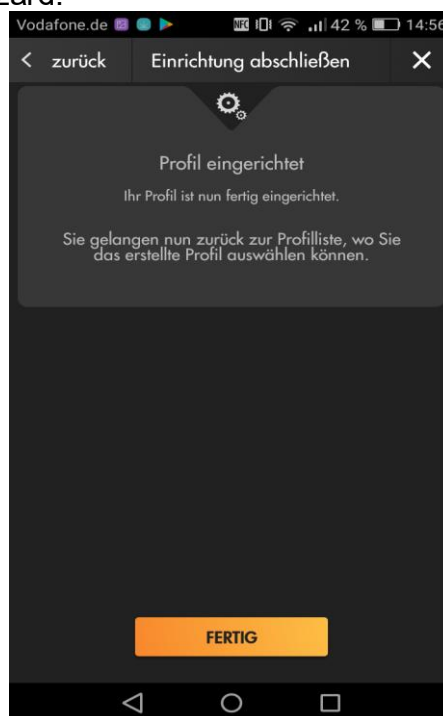
The installation wizard allows you to create a hostname for internet access. Enter a name and click on “create hostname” to check if this hostname is still available. In case the name is not available anymore, please enter a different one.



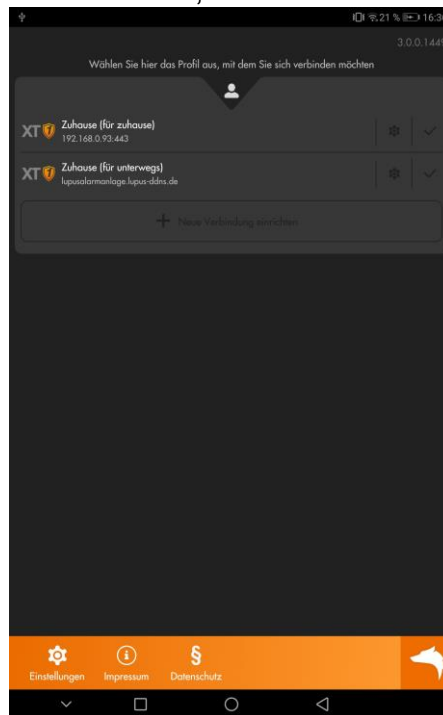
7. This page displays an explanation how a port forwarding is set-up. The button “how to I create a port forwarding” opens a list containing various routers to display detailed information. Even more information can be found on our homepage in the FAQ section “Remote access via the internet”.



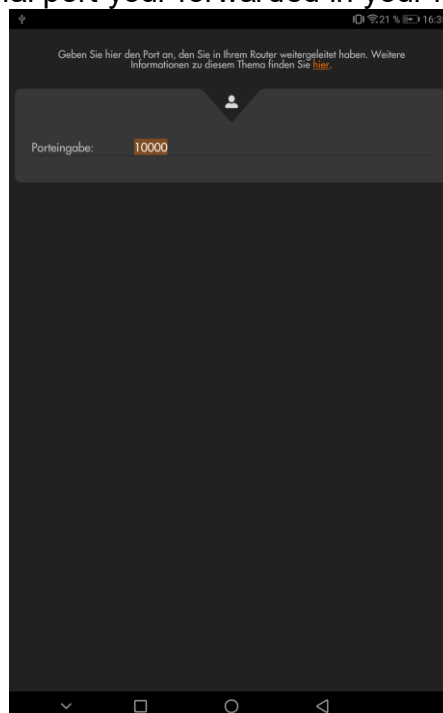
8. Finish the installation wizard.



9. After having finished all steps, there are now two profiles in your app. In some cases (e.g. when using a Fritz!Box), a single profile is sufficient to have local and world-wide access. Other routes (without a NAT-loopback function) require separate profiles (one for local access, one for remote access).

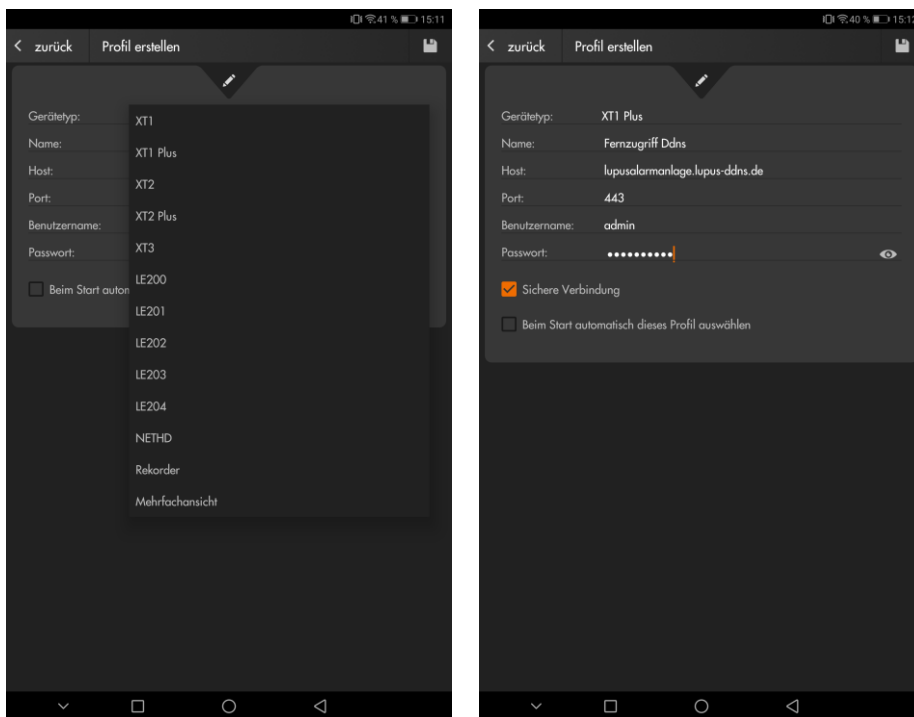


10. When accessing the profile with the DDNS address (world-wide access), you are asked to enter the external port your forwarded in your router.




Using expert mode

If you are already experienced in creating new profiles and know all login information, you do not need to use the assistant every time.

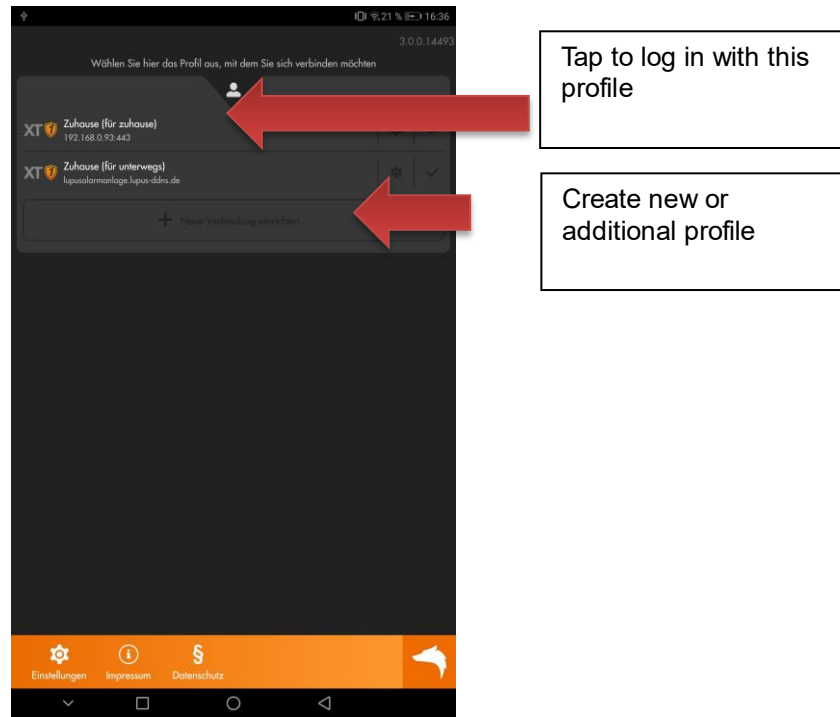


- **Device**
Chose the type of device you want to connect from the drop-down menu.
- **Name**
Enter a name for the new profile. You can choose any name. This name is displayed in the profile list of your app.
- **URL or IP address**
Enter the IP or URL address of the device you want to connect (e.g. "myname.lupus-ddns.de" or "192.168.178.10").
- **Port**
Enter the port number of the device. Port 443 is the default port for the encrypted connection in your local area network. For the remote access you need to enter the external port you defined in your router.
- **Username**
Enter the username of your alarm panel (default: admin).
- **Password**
Enter the password of your alarm panel (default: admin1234). If you have not changed the default password, you are asked to change if when you connect with the alarm panel.
- **Secure connection**
Check this option to use the encrypted connection.
- **Automatically connect with this profile on app start**
This profile is automatically opened when you start the app.

After you have entered all information, click on  to save your settings or on "back" to go back to the profile list.

Profile list


When you start the app / after creating your first profile, you see the following screen:



Press on the name of the created profile to log into your alarm panel.

Press on the gear symbol  to edit the settings of the profile (e.g. username / password).

After the successful login, the main menu of the app/alarm panel opens.

Use the checkmark symbol  behind the profile name to automatically connect with this device when you start the app.

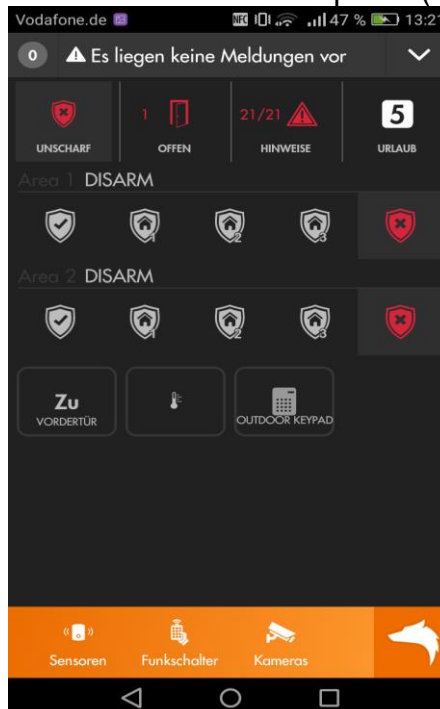
When you first access the alarm panel with your app, an automatic introduction begins. You can always restart this introduction in the menu "Main menu" → "App" → "App-settings".

Usage of the alarm panel app

The default interface features the following 10 items.



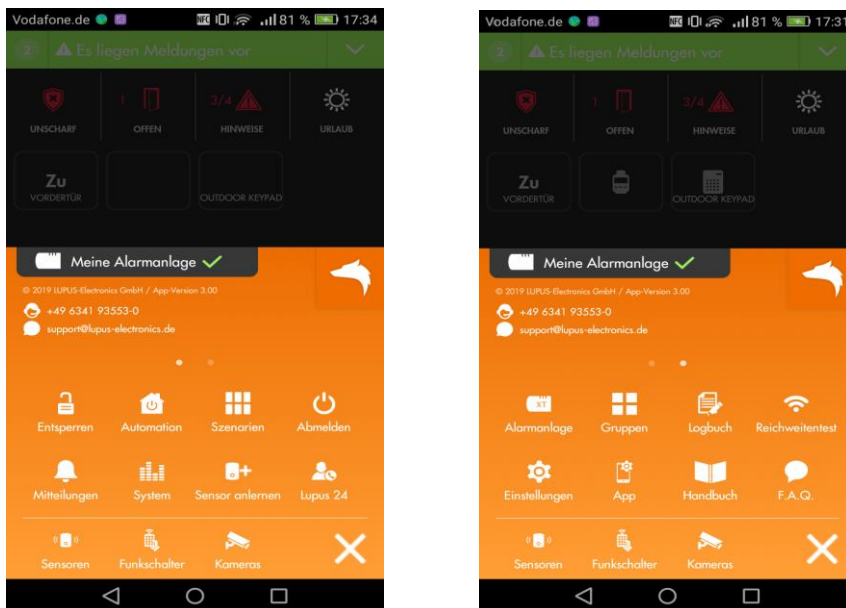
1. Shows you yet unread system messages of the alarm panel. If you have already read the messages, you find them in the menu "Main menu" → "Logs"
2. Allows you to change the mode of the alarm panel (arm, disarm, home).



3. Shows you if door contacts are currently open.
4. Shows if there are currently any errors (low battery, no connection, open tampering contact, etc.). The checkmark symbol allows you to confirm an error.
5. Shows you the current home automation profile and allows you to switch

between different home automation profiles (if you have already created one or more profiles via “Smarthome” → “Automation”).

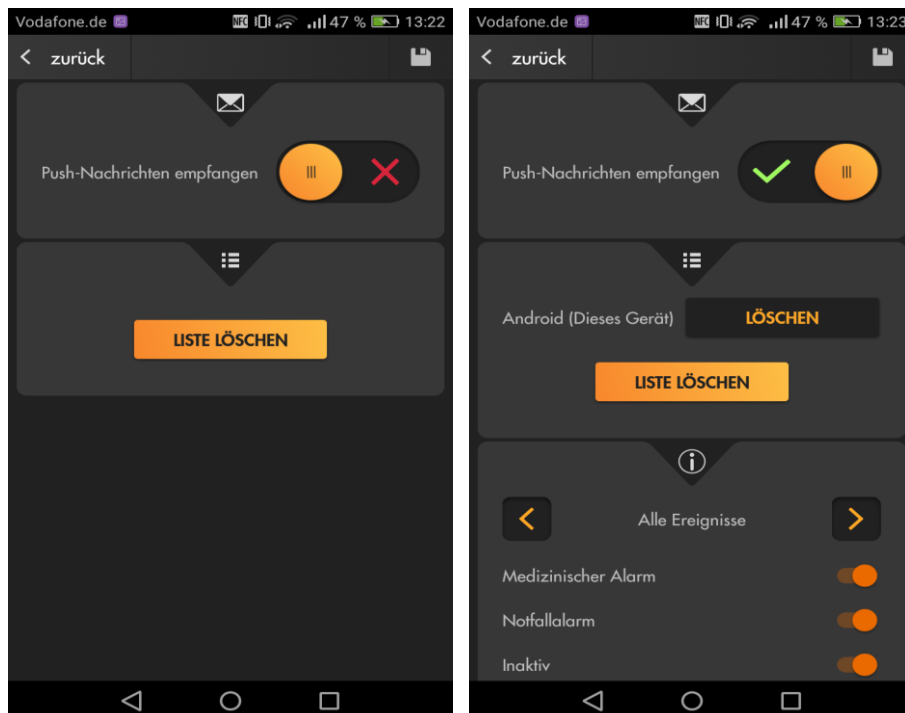
6. The **dashboard**. You can add sensors, switches, cameras, etc. to the dashboard. After they have been added, you can change their size and move them around on the dashboard.
7. Opens the sensor list.
8. Opens the wireless switch list.
9. Shows you the live stream of your connected cameras.
10. Opens the main menu of the app.



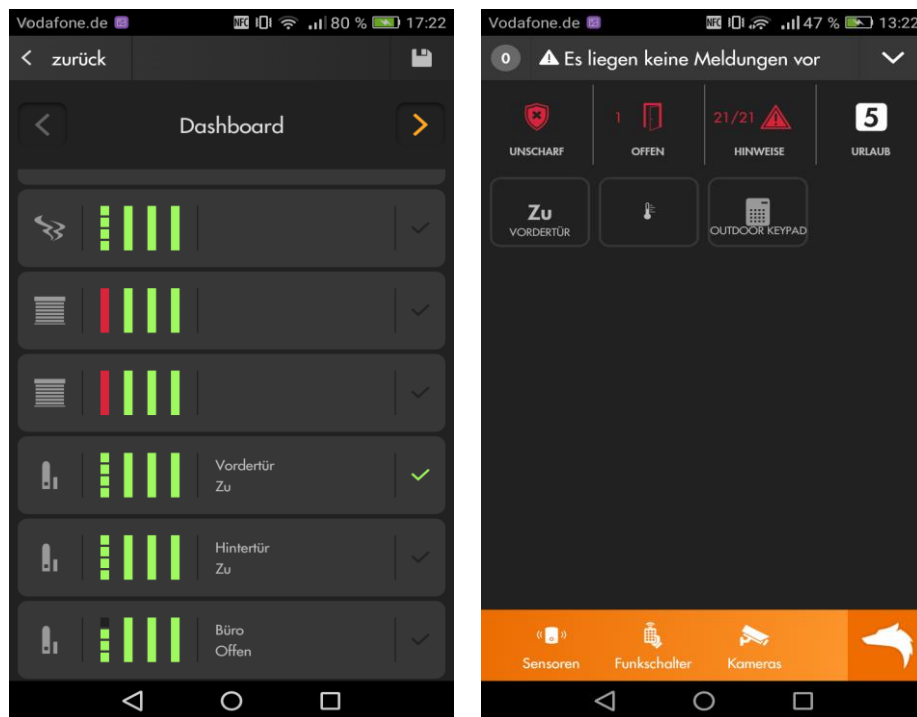
By swiping left/right, you can change the pages in the main menu.

Most of these sub menus are identical to the their corresponding menus in the browser interface. Hence, we only explain the menus that are only available in the app or which are different from the browser interface.

- The menu **Notifications** allows you to set-up the push notifications of the alarm panel. You can switch them on / off and define in which cases push notifications shall be send.
 - You can only set-up push notifications in the app (not in the browser interface).
 - A push notification from Area 0 Zone 0 is about the alarm panel.
 - Please note that you might need to change the settings of your smartphone in order to allow our app to receive push notifications.

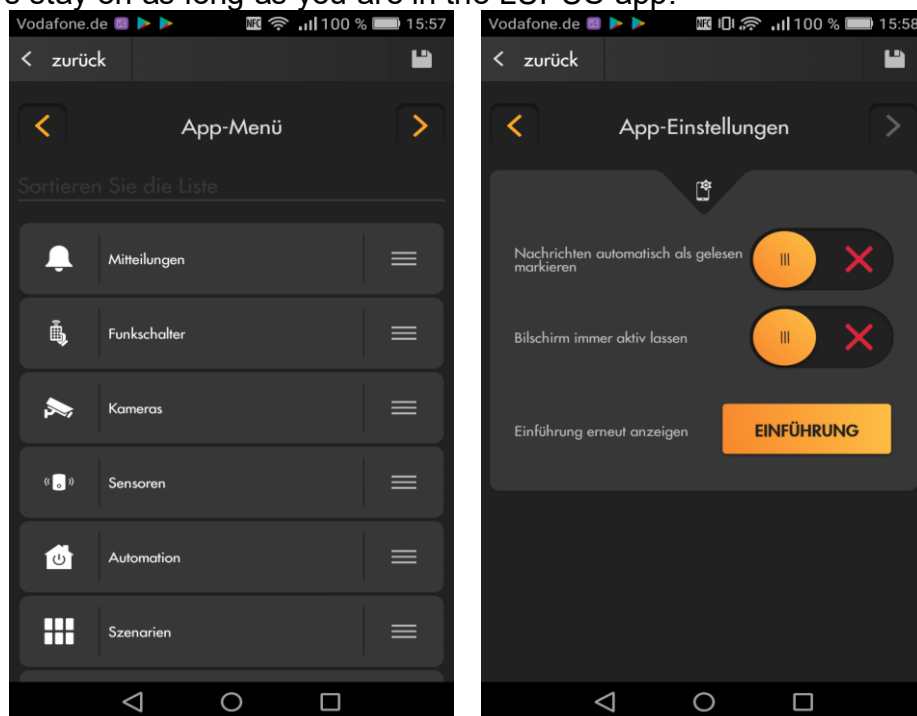


- The menu **App** opens an overview of all your sensors and devices that can be displayed on the dashboard. The green checkmark indicates that they are already displayed on the dashboard.

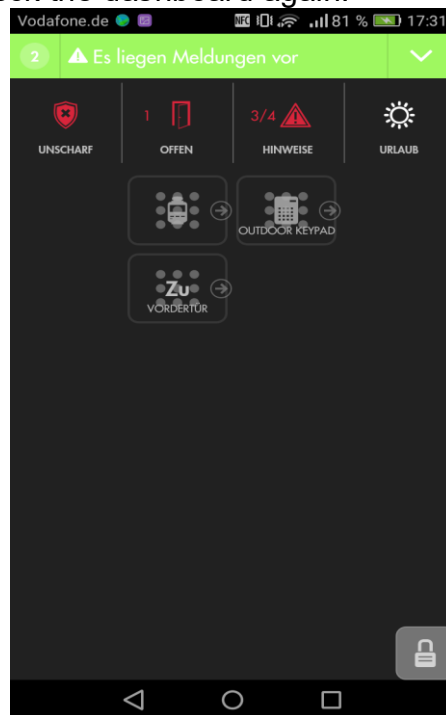


App menu allows you to change which options are displayed at the bottom of the app (slots 7-9).

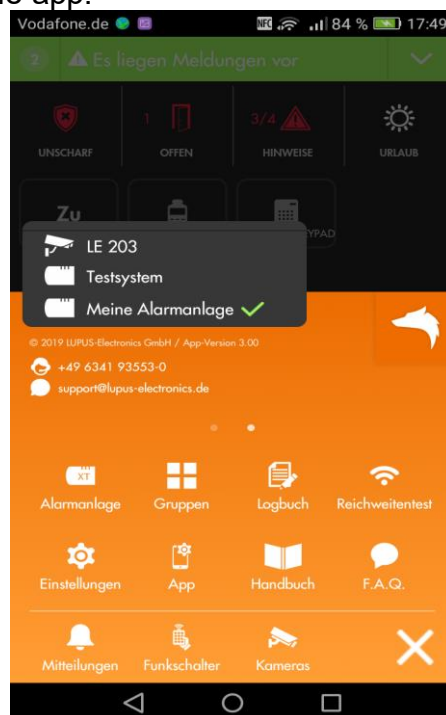
App settings allows you to set-up if you want to have notifications marked as read automatically. You can also set-up if the display of your smartphone should always stay on as long as you are in the LUPUS app.



- **Unlock** allows you to move the items on your dashboard via drag and drop. Use the locked lock icon to lock the dashboard again.




- By clicking on the name of your profile, a profile lists opens and you can connect to a different profile of the app.



- **Logout** disconnects you from the profile you are currently using. The profile list is displayed.
- The menu **News** opens a page on which we introduce new LUPUS-Electronics products.
- The menu **possibilities** opens a page on which we give examples how you can use the smart home functions of the XT in daily live (currently only in German).

Alarm test

After installing the alarm panel, you can simulate an alarm in order to test the function of the individual sensors and if the alarm panel reacts as you want it to. We advice using a door contact for this test.

- Check if the sensor is set to trigger an alarm in the mode you want to test (“Sensors” → “List” → “edit”).
- Set the alarm panel to arm or home (depending on which mode you want to test). How you change the mode (keypad, browser, app, etc.) is not of importance.
- Check if the mode was changed correctly and also mind the exit delay that was set (“Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings”).
You can check the current status of the alarm panel in the menu “System” → “Status” or via right mouse button / Control menu  → “Mode change”.
- Trigger an alarm by opening a door contact.

Please note:

- Due to the loudness of the sirens, you should end the alarm shortly after you triggered it by disarming the alarm panel.
- Tell you neighbours in advance that you are going to perform a test of your alarm panel.
- Check if the internal siren of your alarm panel, as well as, your external sirens sound the alarm. If this is not the case, check the logs if an alarm was triggered (“System” → “Logs” → “System events”). If an alarm was triggered but the sirens did not sound, check the menu “Alarm system” → “Siren settings” → “Alarm settings”.
- Check if the set up notification methods worked (e.g. SMS, E-Mail). If you did not receive a message, check if the test message function works. If the test works, check the filter options set for the corresponding messaging method.
- The alarm panel receives information from the sensors every 30-50 minutes.

Description of sensors and controls

The LUPUS alarm panel supports various sensors, detectors, and devices. All of them are connected wirelessly to the alarm panel. An alternating encryption ensures a safe two-way communication between the alarm panel and the sensors.

The following describes a variety of accessories to be connected to the LUPUSEC-XT2 (Plus) alarm panel. When integrating sensors, please proceed according to the instructions given in the following sensor manuals.

Important:

- You need to decide to which area the sensor/device should be added.
- Except for the outdoor siren and the outdoor keypad, all components are designed exclusively for indoor use.
- If the battery of a sensor needs to be changed, we recommend removing the old battery and discharging any residual voltage completely by pressing the learn button repeatedly before the new battery is inserted.
- When buying new batteries, please check which batteries were used in your sensor. Especially, older sensors might use different batteries than the current ones.
- It is not recommended to install the wireless sensors on metal/aluminum, as this may result in impairment of the radio communication.
- Devices and sensors that are powered by 230V may only be installed by a certified electrician!
- If two sensors that are in very close proximity to each other, send a signal at the same time, radio interferences can occur. This can result in only one signal reaching the alarm panel.
- In order to prevent radio interferences between the alarm panel and the individual sensors, please keep a distance of approx. 5 meters between the sensors and the alarm panel.
- Randomly, every 30-50 minutes, all sensors (excluding control units – see below) transmit a signal to the alarm panel. If the alarm panel does not receive a signal in the time set in “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Schedule for sensor verification“ the sensor is marked as “out of order”.
 - A sensor that is “out of order” does not trigger an acoustic alarm when you arm the alarm panel. However, it is listed as an [error](#) and you can receive a notification if you have set-it up accordingly.
- Additionally, all sensors transmit a signal when they are used (e.g. when a door contact is opened / closed).
- Control units (remote controls, keypads, tag readers) only send a signal to the alarm panel when they are used.

Overview of sensors' compatibility

The following table provides an overview of which sensor is compatible with which alarm panel (XT1, XT1 Plus, XT2, XT2 Plus, or XT3).

Product	Item No.	XT1	XT2	XT1 Plus, XT2 Plus, and XT3	Connection
12/24V relay	12052			x	ZigBee S
1 channel relay	12126			x	ZigBee S
2 channel relay	12127			x	ZigBee S
360° PIR motion detector	12111	X	x	x	RF
Outdoor siren	12006	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Outdoor siren V2	12033	x	x	x	RF
CO sensor	12019	x	x	x	RF
Sensor input	12020	x	x	x	RF
Sensor input (9 fold)	12125		x	x	RF
Dual way motion detector	12034	x	x	x	RF
Vibration sensor	12105		x	x	RF
Door contact (anthracite)	12038	x	x	x	RF
Door contact (brown)	12037	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Door contact (white)	12002	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Door contact V2 (anthracite)	12115	x	x	x	RF
Door contact V2 (brown)	12114	x	x	x	RF
Door contact V2 (white)	12113	x	x	x	RF
Remote control	12008	x	x	x	RF
Remote control V2	12108		x	x	RF / RC
Lockswitch contact	12026	x	x	x	RF
Wireless relay	12014	x	x	x	RF
Wireless repeater	12016	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Wireless repeater V2	12122	X	x	x	RF
Wireless power supply device	12010	EOL			RF
Wireless power plug for XT1	12104	x			RF
Wireless power supply device with power meter	12022	EOL	EOL		ZigBee
Remote controlled mains socket with power meter and ZigBee repeater	12050			X	ZigBee S
Glass breaking sensor	12011	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Glass breaking sensor V2	12103			x	ZigBee S
Glass breaking sensor V2 (Update 2019)	12103			x	RF
Electric meter	12071			x	ZigBee S
Radiator valve thermostat	12053			x	ZigBee S
Heat detector	12018	x	x	x	RF
Top-hat relay DIN2	12063			x	ZigBee S
Top-hat relay DIN3	12064			x	ZigBee S
Indoor siren	12005	x	x	x	RF

Keypad	12001	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Keypad V2	12106		x	x	RF / RC
Light switch	12046			EOL	ZigBee S
Light switch V2	12072			x	ZigBee S
Light sensor	12065			x	ZigBee S
Curtain motion detector	12110	x	x	x	RF
Magnetic lock	12035	x	x	x	RF
Mechanical lock	12036	x	x	x	RF
Medical emergency controller	12009	x	x	x	RF
Mini indoor siren	12032	EOL	EOL		ZigBee
Mini indoor siren V2	12032			x	ZigBee S
Emergency button	12123	x	x	x	RF
Outdoor Keypad	12070	x	x	x	RF
Outdoor Keypad V2	12109		x	x	RF / RC
Panic button	12015	x	x	x	RF
PIR motion detector	12003	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
PIR motion detector V2	12116	x	x	x	RF
PIR network camera	12012	x	x		ZigBee
PIR network camera V2	12041			EOL	ZigBee S
PIR network camera V3	12073			x	ZigBee S
Smoke detector	12004	EOL	EOL	EOL	RF
Smoke detector V2	12117	x	x	x	RF
Shutter relay	12031			EOL	ZigBee S
Shutter relay V2	12128			x	ZigBee S
Status display	12101			x	ZigBee S
Scenario switch	12061			EOL	ZigBee S
Scenario switch V2	12102			x	ZigBee S
Tag Reader	12028	x	x	x	RF
Tag Reader V2	12107		x	x	RF / RC
Temperature sensor	12013	x	x		ZigBee
Temperature sensor V2	12048			x	ZigBee S
Temperature sensor with display	12021		EOL		ZigBee
Temperature sensor with display V2	12049			x	ZigBee S
Temperature sensor with external probe	12124			x	ZigBee S
Universal IR controller	12062			x	ZigBee S
Relay with power meter	12023	x	x		ZigBee
Relay	12024	EOL	EOL		ZigBee
Relay with dimmer	12030		EOL		ZigBee
Relay with power meter V2	12051			x	ZigBee S
Relay with dimmer V2	12030			x	ZigBee S
Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus	12044		x		ZigBee S
Water sensor	12007	x	x	x	RF
Water sensor V2	12047			x	ZigBee S

Key:

EOL = no longer available. Compatible with the indicated devices.

X = Compatible and available

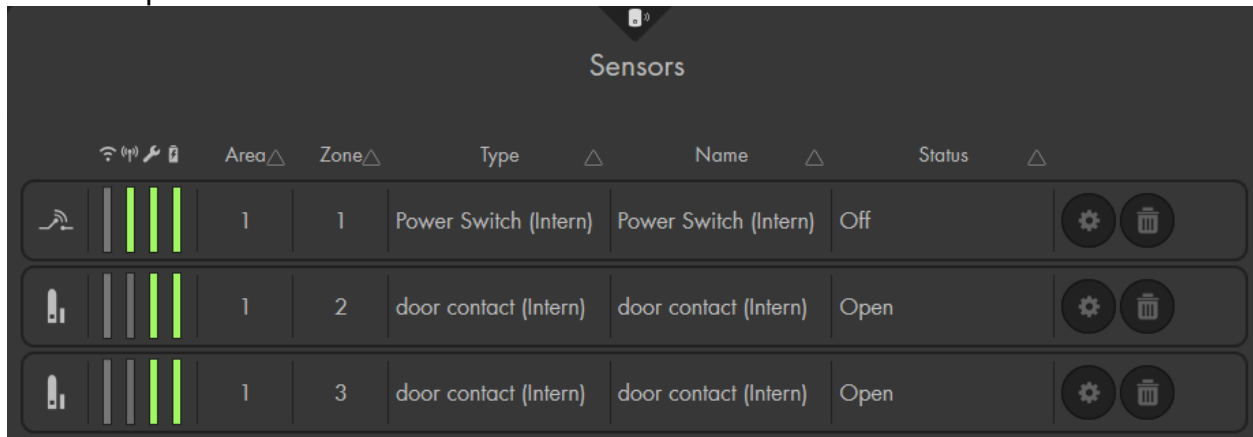
Blank = Not compatible










Green = Range can be enhanced by wireless repeater V2 (#12122)

Orange = Range can be enhanced by remote controlled mains adapter with Zigbee Repeater (#12050), 1+2 channel relay (#12126 + #12127), mini indoor siren V2 (#12032 – Version 2019)

The internal I/O terminal of the XT3

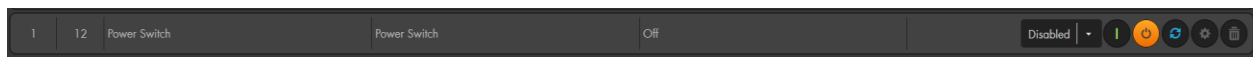
Your XT3 features two potential free (dry contacts) inputs and one output. The inputs allow you, just as the sensor input, to connect wired devices of other manufacturer (e.g. existing door contacts, fingerprint, motion detectors, access control), to your alarm panel. You can find these inputs if you open the alarm panel as described in the chapter “Installation of the XT3”.



	Area	Zone	Type	Name	Status	
	1	1	Power Switch (Intern)	Power Switch (Intern)	Off	 
	1	2	door contact (Intern)	door contact (Intern)	Open	 
	1	3	door contact (Intern)	door contact (Intern)	Open	 

In the sensor list, the inputs are listed as “door contact (intern)” and the output as “power switch (intern)”.

The output works similar to the output of the 12/24V relay. You can manually switch the output via “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” or via a home automation rule. You can control (close) power circuits up to **24V/3A** – do not exceed these values!



The internal door contacts and the power switch require always a connection of two connectors to work properly.

The connectors are the following (from left to right):



- **Inputs**

- **IN1:**

- Part of the first sensor input. By default it is “door contact” in zone 2 in the sensor list. You need to connect one wire of your potential free alarm sensor to this input. The second wire needs to be connected to GND.

- **IN2:**

- Identical to IN1, this is the second sensor input. By default, it is listed as “door contact” in zone 3 in the sensor list. As with the first input, you need to connect one wire of your potential free sensor to this connector and the other wire to GND.

- **GND:**
This is the input for the second wire of your potential free alarm sensor. The other wire is connected to IN1 or IN2. Thus, if you are using both sensor inputs, two wires are connected to GND. If the potential free alarm sensor is triggered, and the circuit is closed, the status of the sensor changes accordingly.
- **Inputs**
 - **COM:**
If you want to use the potential free output of the alarm panel, you need to connect one wire to this COM output.
 - **N.O.:**
The second wire of the output is NO (normally open) and is connected to the device you want to control. The alarm panel does not feature a NC (normally closed) output.

Please note:

If you do not require these inputs and output, you can disable them in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “General settings” → “Internal sensors”. The inputs and output are removed from the sensor list afterwards.

Integration of lamps of other manufacturers

You can connect Smarthome lamps of other manufacturers to your alarm panel. We tested lamps of Philips Hue, Osram Lightify, Innr, IKEA; and Paulmann with our alarm panels.

Requirements:

- XT1 Plus, XT2 with upgrade dongle, XT2 Plus, or XT3 (firmware 0.0.2.18 or above).
- A ZigBee lamp of one of the above mentioned manufacturers. If the lamp is already connected to a gateway of the manufacturer, you also need a remote control of the manufacturer in order to reset the lamp. Please contact the manufacturer of your lamp for further information.
- Single, not yet connected lamps, send a learn signal when they are installed (switched on).
- When using products from other manufacturers that are not produced or sold by LUPUS-Electronics GmbH, LUPUS-Electronics GmbH does not grant any warranty and is not liable. The LUPUS-Electronics GmbH refuses any warranty, liability, compensations, or other responsibility for damages that result (direct or indirect) from using products of other manufacturers in combination with one of our products.

Example: Reset of a Philips hue lamp:

Hold the remote control of the Philips Hue lamp **directly** to the lamp and follow the instructions.

B. Philips Hue dimmer remote control:

Hold ON (I) and Off (o) until your Hue lamp flashes three times (approx. 5 seconds). Release the two buttons.



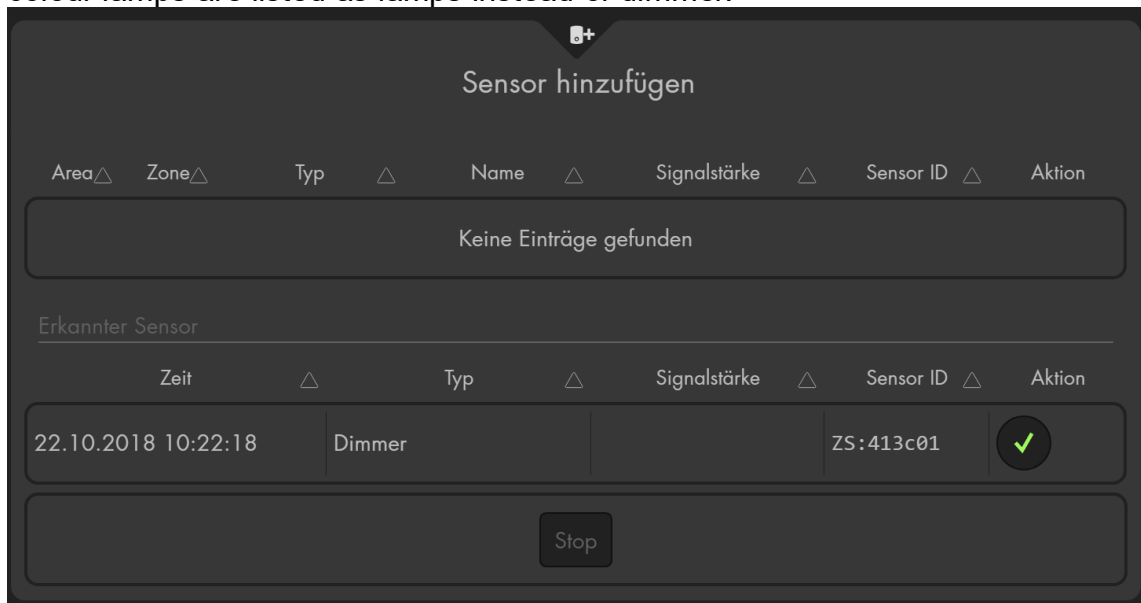
C. Living colours remote control

Hold ON (I) and Scene 1 (favourite 1) until your living colours lamp flashes three times (approx. 4 seconds).



Installation:

1. In case the lamp is already connected to a gateway or remote control, please reset the lamp.
2. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” -> “Add Sensors” und click on “start”.
3. Switch the lamp on.
4. The alarm panel lists the lamp as **dimmer** and can be added with . Philips Hue colour lamps are listed as lamps instead of dimmer.



5. Click on “stop” to end the learn mode of the alarm panel.

Manual control

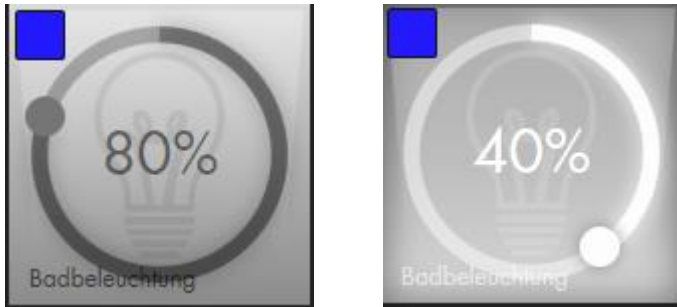
You can control your lamps in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Wireless Plug list manually. You can switch them on/off, adjust the brightness (dim), and, with Philips Hue colour lamps, also set the colour.

/ Colour control circle (only lamps with colour selection)

When you press the colour circle, a selection table is displayed. You can select the colour for your lamp.



You can add a GRID control. Right mouse button → “Add Grid” → “Groups and devices” → “Philips Hue”



Clicking on the middle of the app switches the lamp on and off. Holding the toggle on the circle allows you to dim the light.



Additionally, lamps with colour selection have a colour control circle at the upper left.

Please note:

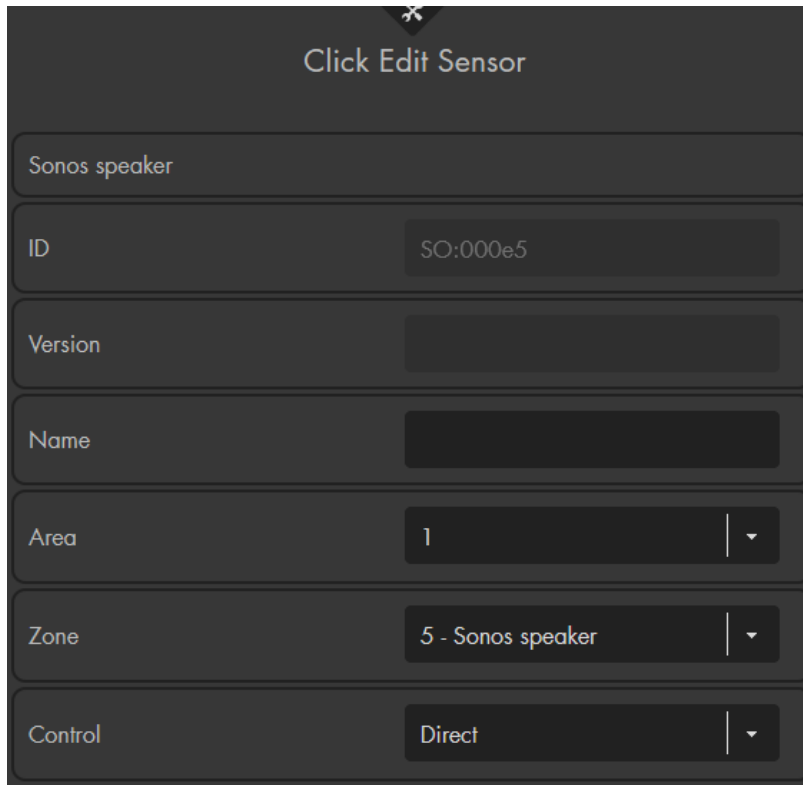
- After connecting the lamp to the alarm panel, you can no longer control it via the bridge/hub/remote control of the manufacturer. If you connect them again to one of these devices, you can longer control the lamp via the alarm panel.
- You can create home automations for your lamps in the menu “Smarthome” → “Automations”.
- You can create lamp groups in the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs” → “Group settings”. This allows you to control multiple lamps at once.

Integration of SONOS speakers

If you own a SONOS speaker and it is connected to the same network as the alarm panel, you can add this speaker to the alarm panel (requires at least firmware 3.1S). This allows you to control your speaker via the alarm panel and to trigger sounds / playlists in case of an alarm.

1. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” → “Add Sensor” and press on start.
2. As soon as the alarm panel finds your SONOS speaker, it displays the speaker in the table below. Additionally, you hear a notification sound of the alarm panel.
3. You can add the speaker via .
4. Click on “stop” to end the learn mode or connect another device.
5. Use  to change the settings of the device. You can also do this later on via the sensor list.

Edit sensor



Click Edit Sensor

Sonos speaker

ID SO:000e5

Version

Name

Area 1

Zone 5 - Sonos speaker

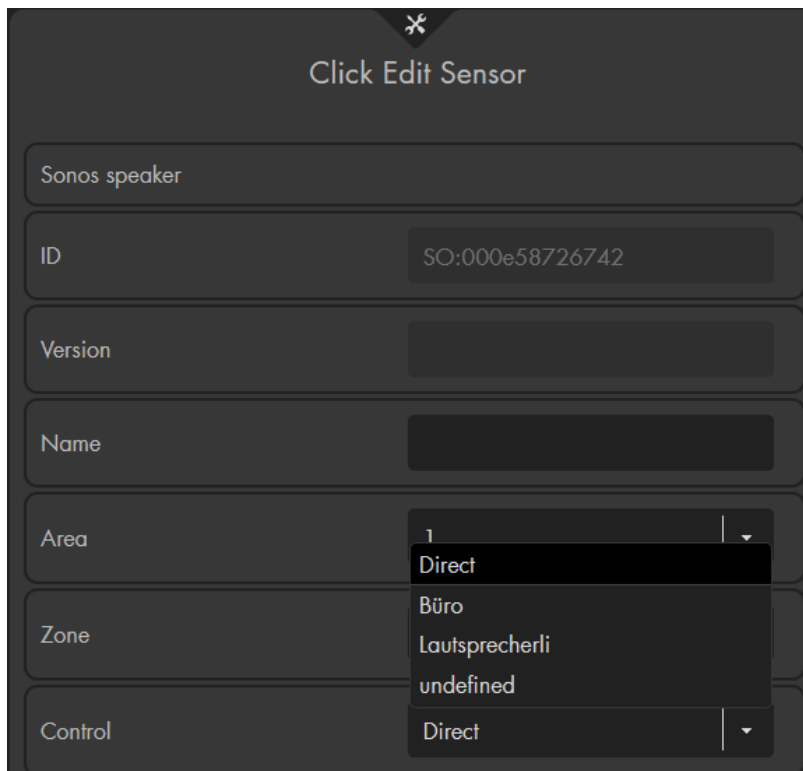
Control Direct

You can assign an individual name for any speaker.

You can select the number for the area and zone via the dropdown menu.

The option “control” is set to “direct” by default. As long as you only have one speaker connected to the camera, you cannot change this option.

If you have more than one SONOS speaker connected to the alarm panel, you can assign one speaker to follow the commands you send to the other speaker. This allows you to define groups of speakers.

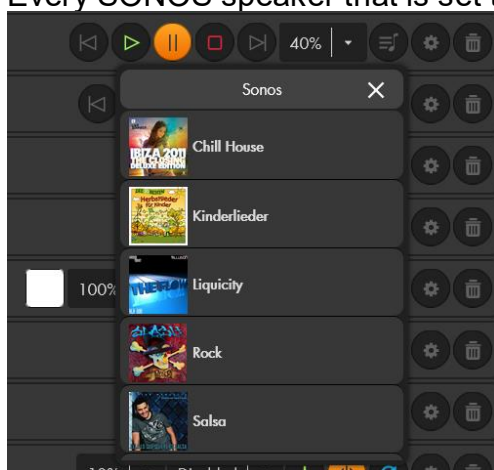





Example:

If you assign for the current, unnamed, SONOS speaker, the control speaker “Büro,” the unnamed speaker also outputs any sounds and songs that you send to the speaker “Büro.”




SONOS control via the wireless plugs menu

Every SONOS speaker that is set to “direct” control appears in this menu.



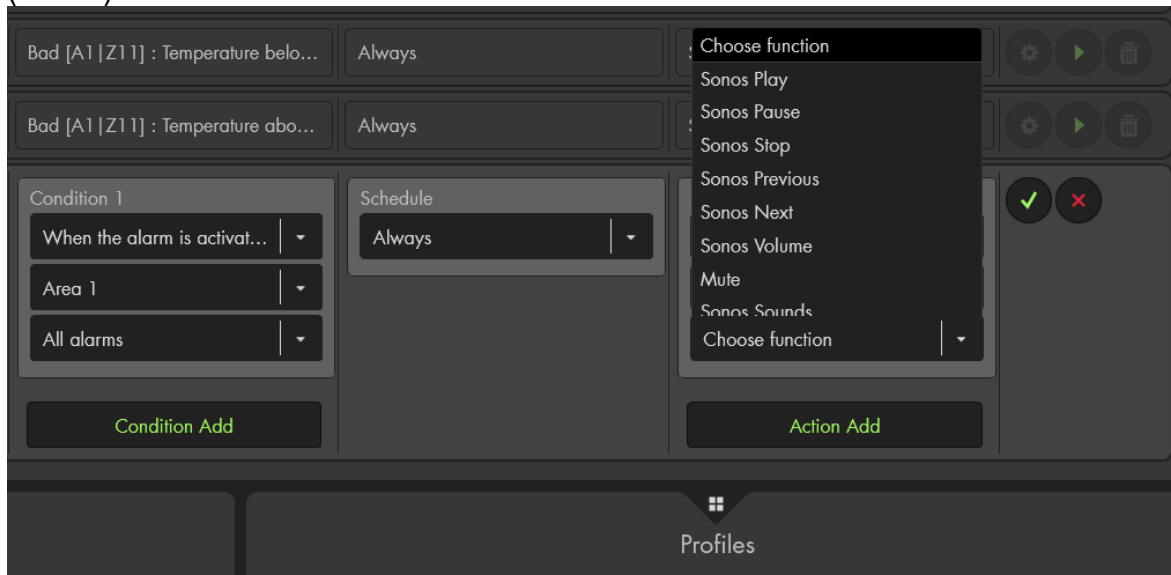
-  **Back:** Plays the previous song in the selected playlist.
-  **Play:** Plays the currently selected song.
-  **Pause:** Pauses the current song. If you press the pause button again, the

song continuous again.

-  **Stop:** Stops the music / sound output. If you press the play button afterwards, the current selected song begins again from the start.
-  **Next:** Jumps to the next song in the selected playlist.
-  **Browser:** Allows you to select a previously created SONOS playlist.

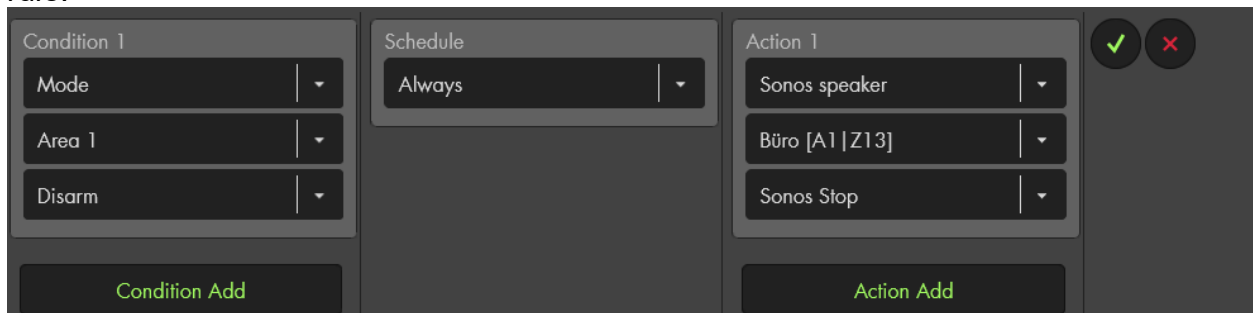
Controlling a SONOS speaker via the automation menu

Via the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” → “Rules” you can create home automation rules. You have the same control options as in the above described wireless plugs menu. Additionally, you can choose predefined sounds (e.g. alarm sounds). Thus, in case of an alarm (condition), you can output a siren sound from your SONOS speaker (action).



You can define more than one command for your SONOS speaker in one action. This allows you to e.g. to set the volume (action 1) and to select a specific playlist or alarm sound (action 2).

In order to stop a song before it is over, you need to define a second home automation rule:



You find more information about home automation rules in the chapter “Smarthome” → “Automation” in this manual.

12 / 24 V wireless relay

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”



ATTENTION:

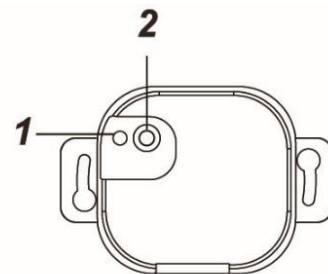
The installation may only be performed by a person who is trained, certified, and has a profound knowledge about electronic devices and electrical engineering

Product description:

The 12 / 24 V wireless relay can switch a potential-free contact similar to the wireless relay (item no. 12014). The difference is that the wireless relay (12014) is only active in case of alarms, whereas the 12 / 24 V wireless relay can also be activated manually, at a certain time, or via the automation menu of the alarm panel.

1. LED indicator

- Flashes once: relay was reset
- Flashes twice: relay connected to alarm panel
- Flashes once every 20 min: relay has lost connection to the alarm panel or network



2. Learn button

Pressing the learn button for more than ten seconds resets the wireless relay and deletes it from the sensor list. At the same time, it sends a connection request to the alarm panel.

3. Reserved

Do not use this connector!

4. 12 / 24 V DC input (+)

Phase conductor (brown – L)

5. 12 / 24 V DC-input (-)

Neutral conductor (blue – L)

6. NO (normally open)"

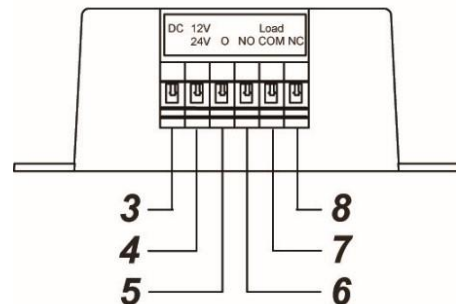
NO for normally open connection to the device

7. COM (changeover contact)

Phase conductor output

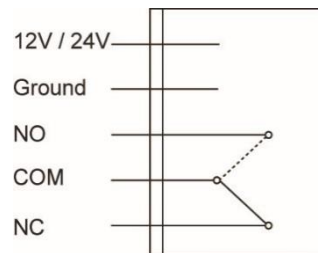
8. NC (normally closed)

NC for normally closed connection to the device



Wiring diagram:



We advise a cable diameter of 16–26 AWG or Ø 1.31-0.129 mm².
Connect the 12/24V relay according to following wiring diagram:



Please note:

- 12V/24V always requires a 12V DC or 24V DC mains adapter.
- The relay **does not** output the voltage to the connected device (via 6+7 / 7+8). The connected device requires a separate power supply.
- The relay may only switch devices up to 5A 230V AC. Do not exceed these limits.
- If you connect the neutral conductor of the connected device with power supply of the connected device, the relay switches via the phase conductor.

Connecting the 12 / 24 V wireless relay and putting it into operation

1. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short-circuits.
2. Connect a 12 or 24 V power supply cable to the wireless relay input (4 + 5). Connect outputs 7+6 / 7+8 according to the wiring diagram.
3. Establish the 12V / 24V power supply.
4. You can add the 12 / 24 V wireless relay to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after connecting the relay with a power supply!
5. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” of the alarm panel and press “Start”.
6. Keep the learn button (2) pressed for approx. ten seconds. Release the learn button after the LED has flashed briefly. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel and the LED flashes twice.
7. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the relay is displayed as found in the sensor list.
8. You can add the relay via .
9. Click on “stop” to end the learn mode or connect another device.
10. Use  to change the settings of the device. You can also do this later on via the sensor list.

Range test:

Use the range test to check if the signal strength at the place of installation is sufficient.

1. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Range” of the alarm panel and press “Start.”
2. Press the learn button of the 12 / 24 V wireless relay.
3. The relay and the signal strength should be indicated.

Please note (signal strength):

- The signal strength is displayed in the sensor list and is continuously updated.
- If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Please Note:

- “Sensors” → “List” → “Status” shows the status of the relay (on / off).
- The 12 / 24 V wireless relay can be activated or deactivated manually via the web interface of the alarm panel (“Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” or “Home” → “Radio switch list”).
- Via “Smarthome” → “Automation”, you can set up automation rules to activate or deactivate the wireless relay. Examples can be found in the manual of the alarm panel.
- The 12 / 24 V wireless relay requires at least 300 mA to work properly.
- The maximum load is 5 Ampere / 24V. Do not exceed this limit!
- After a power failure, the 12 / 24 V relay does **not** return to the last state prior to the power failure.
- The relay is **incompatible** with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.



ATTENTION:

Never open the housing. The risk of an electromagnetic shock dangerous to life is available.

1 channel relay

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”



ATTENTION:

The installation may only be performed by a person who is trained, certified, and has a profound knowledge about electronic devices and electrical engineering

Product description:

The single channel relay allows you to wirelessly (ZigBee S) control a connected power circuit (24-230V AC). Additionally, it serves as a ZigBee repeater and automatically enhances the signal of other ZigBee S devices.

1. Antenna

2. Status LED

- **On**
The single channel relay is on.
- **Off**
The single channel relay is off
- **Flashes twice**
The relay was successfully added to the alarm panel.
- **Flashes once every 20 minutes**
The relay has lost the connection to the alarm panel.

3. Learn button

- This button allows you to add the single channel relay to the alarm panel. A details description of the learn process is given on the next pages.
- Pressing this button briefly switches the single channel relay on and off.

4. AC output – load

Phase conductor

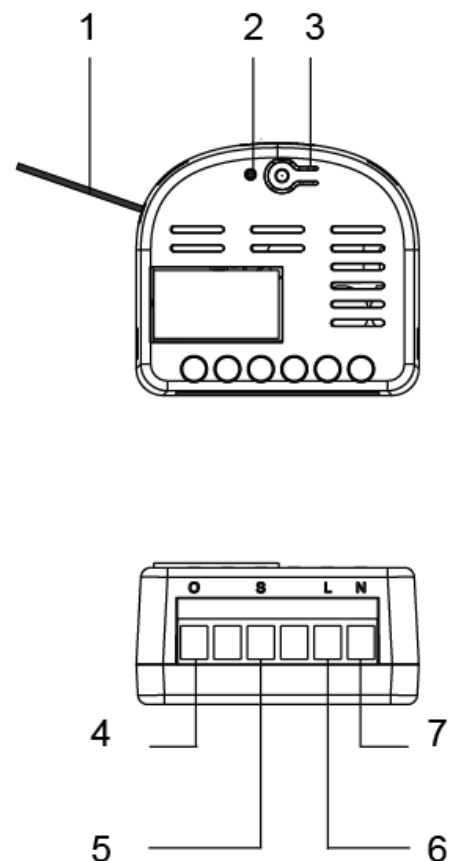
5. External switch connector

6. AC input (24 - 230V AC)

Phase conductor

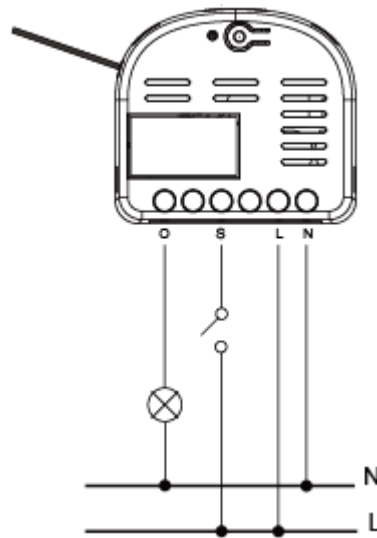
7. AC input and output (24 - 230V AC)

Neutral conductor



Wiring diagram:

Connect the single channel relay according to the following diagram:



- You can use an external **switch** (see figure) to switch the single channel relay on or off. It is not possible to use a push-button switch instead of a switch!
- The inputs next to the external switch (S) are reserved and **may not be used**.
- It is common to use wago or terminal connectors to connect the 230V neutral conductor input and output (4 + 7).

Connecting the single channel relay and putting it into operation

1. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits
2. Connect relay as shown in the figure above.
3. Reestablish the power supply.
4. You can only add the single channel relay to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after the power supply was established.
5. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
6. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
7. Click "Start".
8. Keep the learn button pressed for approx. ten seconds; the LED lights up briefly. Release the learn button.
 - a. As of Version PRS3CH1_00.00.05.11TC of the relay, it is possible to send a learn signal to the alarm panel by switching the relay on and off twelve times.

The relay transmits the connection request and the LED flashes twice.

9. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated

number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Please note:

- In the menu "Sensor" → "List," shows the status (on / off) of the relay.
- The single channel relay does not feature a power meter.
- You can control the relay via the menu "Smarthome" → "Wireless Plugs", or the menu "Home" → "Wireless Plugs-app".
- In the menu "Smarthome" → "Automation," you can set up automation rules for the relay. You can find examples in the manual of the alarm panel (chapter Smarthome).
- The single channel relay does not feature a backup battery. In case of a blackout or power failure, it does not function.
- After a blackout or power failure, the relay returns to its previous state (on / off) after approx. one minute.
- The single channel relay (like all ZigBee devices) is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and is **not** saved in the backup file.
- The single channel relay features a ZigBee repeater and automatically enhances the signal strength of other ZigBee devices.
- Adding a single channel relay allows you to connect 40 additional ZigBee devices (up to the limit of devices the alarm panel supports).

2 channel relay

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”



ATTENTION:

The installation may only be performed by a person who is trained, certified, and has a profound knowledge about electronic devices and electrical engineering

Product description:

The double channel relay allows you to control a connected power circuit (24 - 230V AC) wirelessly (ZigBee S). Additionally, it serves as a ZigBee repeater and automatically enhances the signal of other ZigBee S devices. Since you can control two separate power circuits with the double channel relay, the alarm panel recognizes the double channel relay as two individual sensors.

1. Antenna

2. Status LED

- **Flashes twice**

The relay was successfully added to the alarm panel.

- **Flashes once every 20 minutes**

The relay has lost the connection to the alarm panel.

3. Learn button

- This button allows you to add the double channel relay to the alarm panel. A details description of the learn process is given on the next pages.

4. AC output 1 – load

Phase conductor

5. AC output 2 – load

Phase conductor

6. External switch connector 1 (S1)

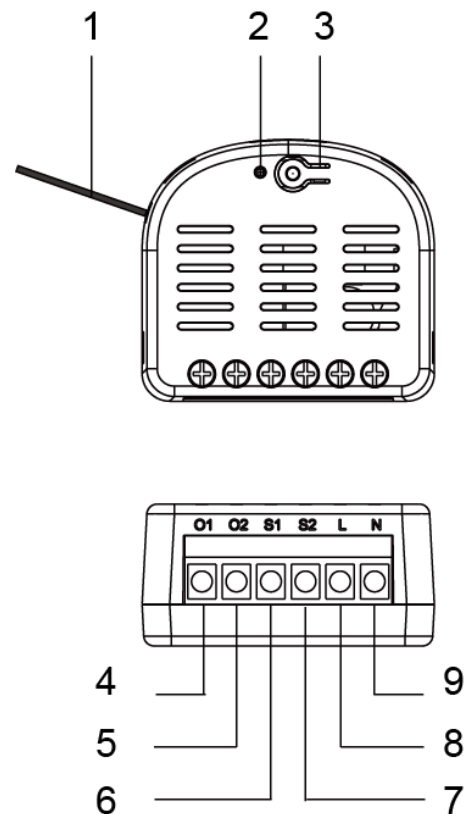
7. External switch connector 2 (S2)

8. AC input (24 - 230V)

Phase conductor

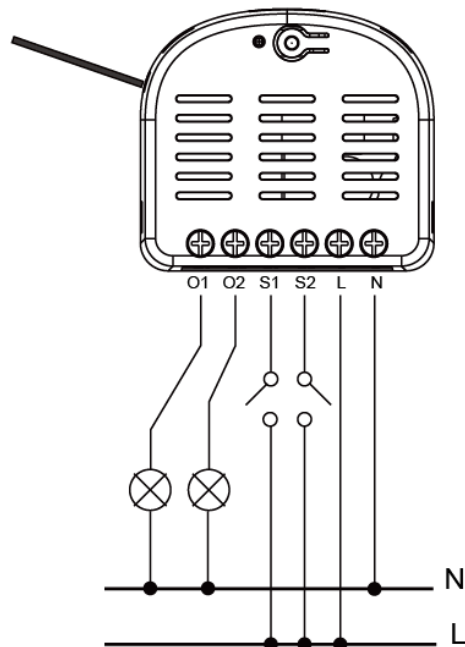
9. AC input and output (24 - 230V)

Neutral conductor



Wiring diagram:

Connect the double channel relay according to the following diagram:



- You can use an external **switch** (see figure) to switch the double channel relay on or off. It is not possible to use a push-button switch instead of a switch!
- It is common to use wago or terminal connectors to connect the 230V neutral conductor input and output (4 + 9).

Connecting the double channel relay and putting it into operation

1. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits
2. Please refer to the wiring diagram to connect the relay.
3. Reestablish the power supply.
4. You can only add the double channel relay to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after the power supply was established.
5. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
6. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
7. Click "Start".
8. Keep the learn button pressed for approx. ten seconds; the LED lights up briefly. Release the learn button.
 - a. As of Version PRS3CH2_00.00.05.12TC of the relay, it is possible to send a learn signal to the alarm panel by switching the relay on and off twelve times.

The relay transmits the connection request and the LED flashes twice.

9. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

4. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
5. Press the learn button.
6. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note (signal strength):

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Please note:

- In the menu “Sensor” → “List”, shows the status (on / off) of the relays outputs.
- The double channel relay does not feature a power meter.
- You can control the relay via the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless Plugs”, or the menu “Home” → “Wireless Plugs-app”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”, you can set up automation rules for the relay. You can find examples in the manual of the alarm panel (chapter Smarthome).
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Group settings”, you can group relays in order to control them simultaneously.
- The double channel relay does not feature a backup battery. In case of a blackout or power failure, it does not function.
- After a blackout or power failure, the relay returns to its previous state (on / off) after approx. one minute.
- The double channel relay (like all ZigBee devices) is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and is **not** saved in the backup file.
- The double channel relay features a ZigBee repeater and automatically enhances the signal strength of other ZigBee devices.
- Adding a double channel relay allows you to connect 40 additional ZigBee devices (up to the limit of devices the alarm panel supports).

360° PIR motion detector

Product description:

The 360° PIR motion detector alarms you dependably about any movements in your rooms. You simply need to install the 360° PIR motion detector at the location that you want to secure. The 360° PIR motion detector works by means of passive infrared monitoring in a 360° radius.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	Ø 10.6 x 3.1 height (4.17 x 1.22 inches)
Weight:	115 Gramm (0.25 pounds)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Working environment:	-10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximal 85% (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	868.35 MHz
Detection method:	Thermal field measurement up to 8m (8.7 yards)

1. Learn button with LED indicator

The learn button is used to connect the sensor to the alarm panel or to perform a range test.

The LED will only light up under the following conditions:

- Low battery: The LED lights up for two seconds after a motion was detected.
- Tampering: The LED lights up for two seconds after the alarm signal was transmitted.
- Test mode: If you press the learn button for 5 seconds, the sensor enters a test mode for three minutes. During the test mode, the LED flashes every time a movement is detected.

2. IR Sensor

3. Jumper (JP3) to increase the sensitivity

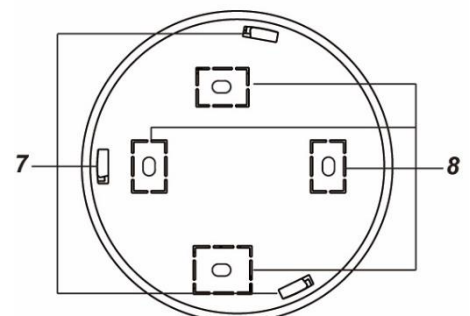
By default, the two pins are not connected. Thus, the sensor is set to the “normal” sensitivity. In order to increase the sensitivity, you need to connect the two pins with the jumper.

4. Tampering contact

When installing the sensor, make sure that the tampering contact is closed. Only if the tampering contact is closed, any attempt to manipulate the sensor is transmitted to the alarm panel.

5. Battery compartment

The 360° PIR motion detector uses a 3V CR 123 lithium battery. In case the battery runs low, the sensor sends a signal to the alarm panel.



6. Mounting holes
7. Installation hooks
8. Drill holes

Connecting the 360° PIR motion detector and putting it into operation

1. Insert the included battery into the battery compartment of the 360° PIR motion detector.
2. The 360° PIR motion detector will now enter a boot process. This takes approx. 30 seconds and the LED will flash during this time. Please do not trigger the motion detection during this period – every detected motion during the boot process will result in an extension of the required time.
3. Open the web interface of the alarm panel and go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start”.
4. Press the learn button of the 360° PIR motion detector.
5. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the 360° PIR motion detector in the menu “Sensors” → ”Add”. Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

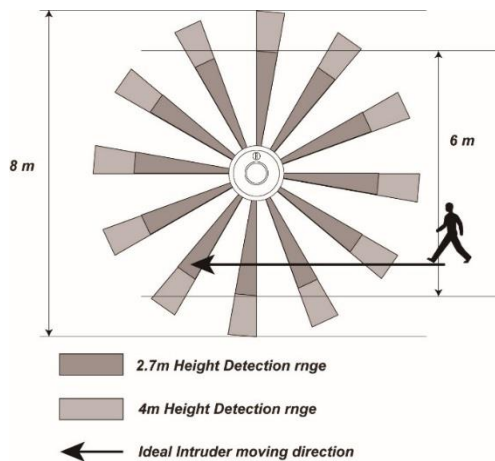
1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible

Place of installation:

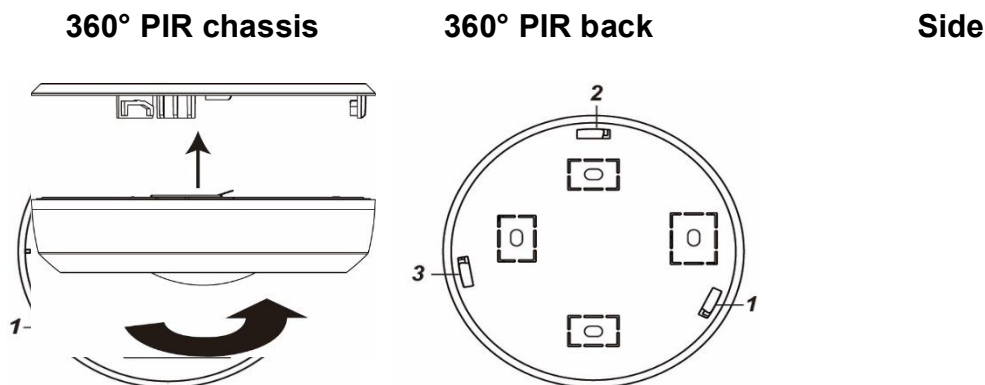
- The 360° PIR motion detector designed to be mounted on the ceiling.
- At a height of 2.7 meters (8.85 feet), the detection range is approx. 6 meters (19.68 feet).
- At t height of 4 meters (13.12 feet), the detection range is approx. 8 meters (26.24 feet).
- The 360° PIR motion detector should be installed at a location that a burglar has to enter the detection range when moving through a room.
- The best results are achieved if a person moves from one side of a room to the other side. Install the sensor accordingly.



- We advise you to install the 360° PIR motion detector in the following way:
 - On the ceiling with as few obstacles as possible in the detection range.
 - Near the entrance / door of a room to register if someone enters or exits that room.
- Do **not** install the 360° PIR motion detector:
 - In the detection range of another sensor, since simultaneous signals can cause interference.
 - Exposed directly to sunlight.
 - In areas where movements in the temperature field / of air currents are taking place (e.g. above radiators / stoves / furnaces, heated floors, air conditioning, staircases, or behind windows).
 - If there are moving objects in the detection range.

Please note:

- Make sure that the place of installation conforms to the conditions explained above.
- Use the back of the 360° PIR motion detector as a template for your drill holes.
- Screw the back of the 360° PIR motion detector to the ceiling.
- Insert the installation hooks (7) into the mounting holes (6) and turn the 360° PIR motion detector clockwise.



Sleep mode:

- In order to save battery power, the 360° PIR motion detector enters a sleep mode after each detected motion (irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel) of 1 minute. During the sleep mode, detected motions are not transmitted to the alarm panel and the duration of the sleep mode is increased.

Supervision:

The 360° PIR motion detector transmits a status signal to the alarm panel every 30 minutes. To manually send out a status signal, you can press the learn button.

CO detector

Product description:

The CO detector of the LUPUSEC-XT is a sensor that detects the highly toxic carbon monoxide gas and reports reliably and promptly to the alarm panel whenever the natural level is exceeded, which triggers the alarm accordingly. The CO detector is battery-operated and communicates wirelessly with the alarm panel. Cables for signal transmission or power supply are NOT required.

Sensor data:

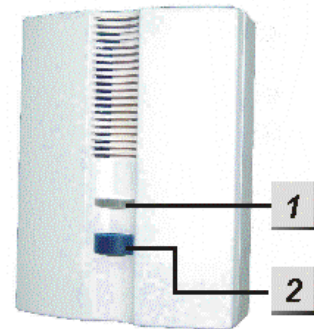
Dimensions:	130 x 100 x 41 mm (5.11 x 3.93 x 1.61 inches)
Weight:	280 grams (0.51 lbs)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Operating temperatures:	-10 °C to +45 °C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximum 85 % (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	868.6375 MHz
Certification:	DIN EN50291
Detection method:	Electromechanical CO detector
Internal siren:	85 dB / 1 meter distance

1. Two colour LED

- Flashes yellow: low battery
- 2 x red + 2 beeps: transmission
- Flashes red: Alarm

2. Learn button

- Activates the learn and range mode
- Deactivates alarm



Battery:

The CO detector requires three 1.5 V AA batteries. The average battery life is two years. The CO detector will inform the alarm panel when the batteries are running low (about two months before they are empty).

Connecting the CO detector and putting it into operation:

To put the CO detector into operation, proceed as follows:

1. Insert the supplied batteries.
2. After their insertion, the CO detector emits two short beeps and the LED lights up once in red.
3. Open the configuration page of the alarm panel, open the menu "Sensors" → "Add", and press "Start".
4. Press the Learn button of the CO detector for about one second.
5. The configuration page of the alarm panel should list the CO detector.
6. Add the CO detector.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the Learn button of the CO detector.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Carbon monoxide detection:

The higher the CO concentration is, the faster the CO detector triggers an alarm:

CO concentration	Time until alarm is triggered
30 ppm	No alarm
50 ppm	60-90 minutes
100 ppm	10 – 40 minutes
300 ppm	Under 3 minutes

- If the CO concentration is present for the specified duration, the CO detector triggers an alarm and sends an alarm signal to the alarm panel.
- After an alarm has been triggered, an alarm signal is send every two minutes for as long as the CO concentration is above 30 ppm.
- When the concentration falls below 30 ppm, the alarm ends.

Installation

- We advise to use the included mount.
- Carbon monoxide has about the same weight as air and distributes evenly in a room.
- Ovens, chimneys, open fireplaces, motorized vehicles, generators, motorized lawn mowers, grills, etc. are sources of increased carbon monoxide.
- In rooms with increased risk for carbon monoxide, you should install a CO detector at a location higher than your windows.
- In rooms without an increased risk for carbon monoxide, you should install the CO detector at the height of your head. In a bedroom, it should be installed at the height of your head while lying down on the bed.

Place of installation:

- Should not be close to windows, doors, extractor hoods, or fans.
- Should not be concealed by curtains or furniture.
- Should not be in corners of a room. There should be a distance of at least 15cm to the ceiling and 30cm to the next wall / corner.
- There should be a distance of at least 3m to the next potential source of carbon monoxide.
- Should not be in very dusty environments (e.g. workshop / barn).

Recommended rooms:

- Bedrooms
- Living rooms that feature a fireplace or chimney.
- Boiler rooms and cellars with a gas heating or central heating.
- Kitchens that feature a gas stove or wood stove.
- Rooms adjacent to the garage.

Note:

- The LUPUS CO detector reports exclusively an unnatural concentration of carbon monoxide.
- You can test the CO detector e.g. by means of cigarette smoke.
- The CO detector has a limited service life due to the electromechanical detection method and should be replaced every five years by a new model.
- The CO detector performs a self-test every 12 hours. In case of an error, the CO detector sends signal to the alarm panel. Additionally, the LED of the CO detector flashes yellow every 5 seconds.

Curtain motion detector

Product description:

The curtain motion detector detects movements via passive infrared monitoring (changes of the infrared wavelength radiation) in a distance of up to 10 meters (10.9 yards). The narrow detection angle of 10° is similar to a photo-electric guard. Hence, the curtain motion detector is perfect to secure passages.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	7.6 x 5.6 x 4.3 cm (2.9 x 2.2 x 1.6 inches) (WxDxH)
Weight:	80 Gramm (0.17 pounds)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Height of installation:	See chapter on installation
Working environment:	-10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximal 85% (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	868.35 MHz
Detection method:	Thermal field measurement up to 10m (10.9 yards)

1. IR- Sensor

Detects movements.

2. LED-Indicator

Under normal circumstances the LED is off

- After the power supply is established, the LED flashes for 30 seconds (initialization).
- If the battery is low, the LED lights up for 2 seconds after every detected movement.
- If the tampering contact is triggered, the LED lights up for two seconds while the alarm signal is transmitted.
- When you press the learn button briefly, a test mode begins for approx. three minutes. During this time, the LED flashed every time the curtain motion detector detects a movement.

3. Battery compartment

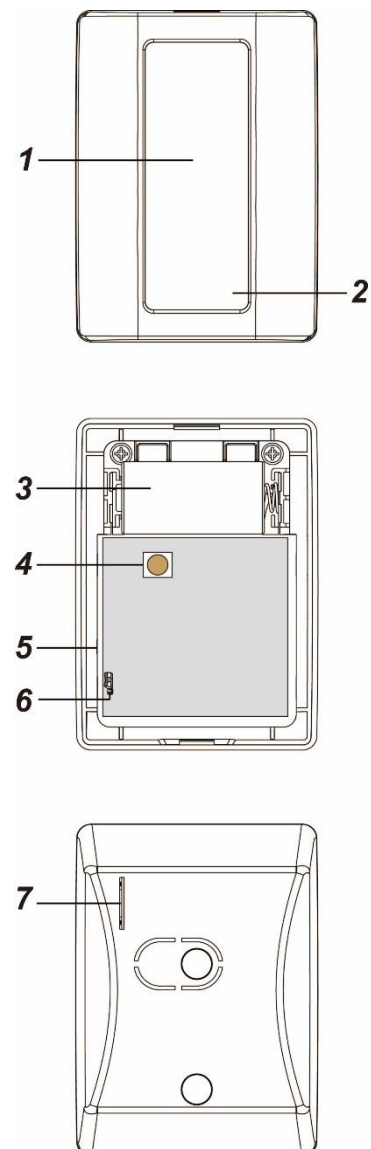
The curtain motion detector uses a 3V CR123 lithium battery. In case the battery runs low, the curtain motion detector sends a signal to the alarm panel.

4. Tampering contact

Make sure that the tampering contact presses against a hard surface and is closed. If someone attempts to manipulate the curtain motion detector, the tampering contact opens and a signal is sent to the alarm panel. In arm mode, opening the tampering contact triggers an alarm.

5. Learn button

The learn button is located at the side of the curtain motion detector. You can use this button to add the curtain motion detector to the alarm panel, perform a



range test, and to start the test mode.

6. Jumper (JP2 and JP3)

By default, the two jumper (JP2 and JP3) are not set.

Open position



- JP2 (supervision): Active – please do not change this setting
- JP3 (sensitivity): Set to “normal” level


Closed position



- JP2 (supervision): Disabled – the alarm panel will transmit a supervision error when controlling this sensor. Please do not use this setting
- JP3 (sensitivity): Set to an increased level. Use this setting to increase the sensitivity of the curtain motion detector.

7. Slot for the battery breaker

Connecting the curtain motion detector and putting it into operation

1. Remove the battery breaker from the corresponding slot of the curtain motion detector to energise the device.
2. The curtain motion detector will now enter a boot process. This initialization takes approx. 30 seconds and the LED flashes during this time. Please wait until the LED does not flash anymore.
3. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
4. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add”.
5. Click “Start”.
6. Press the learn button of the curtain motion detector.
7. The alarm panel confirms the successful addition with a brief signal tone and displays the curtain motion detector in the menu “Sensors” → “Add”. Click on  next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength are indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

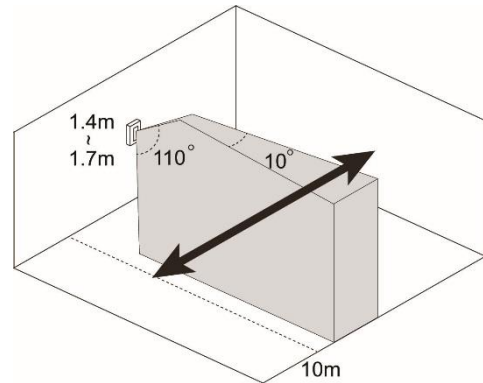
Installation

The angle of detection of the curtain motion detector is 10° and 110° (vertically or horizontally - depending on the alignment of the device). The sensor detects movements only if the 10° angle is crossed (see arrows in the examples below).

The curtain motion detector is designed to be installed on a wall or ceiling. Depending on the place of installation, the curtain motion detector protects you against different scenarios of intrusion.

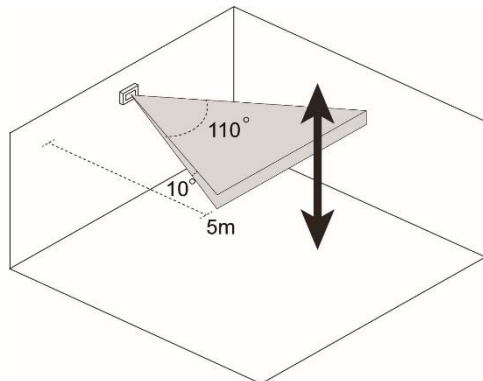
Wall installation (vertically):

- Install the curtain motion detector in a height between 1.4 and 1.7 meters (4.59 ft. and 5.57 ft.). The detection range is up to 10 meters (10.9 yards).
- Do not install the curtain motion detector higher than 1.8 meters (5.9 ft.)!



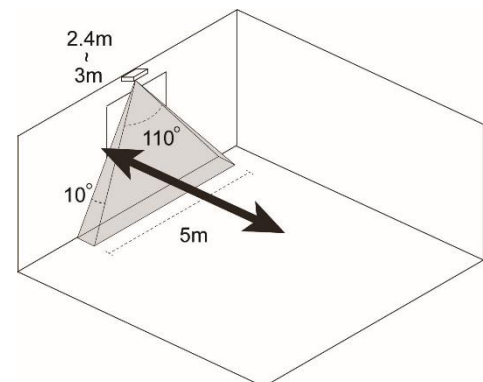
Wall installation (horizontally):

- If you install the curtain motion detector horizontally, the maximal range for a detection is 5 meters (5.4 yards).
- You can use this type of installation to detect intruders coming from the ceiling / roof. Horizontal movements (form left to right or vice versa) are **not** detected!
- You should install the curtain motion detector in a height of at least 2.2 meters (7.21 ft.) in order to prevent false alarms.



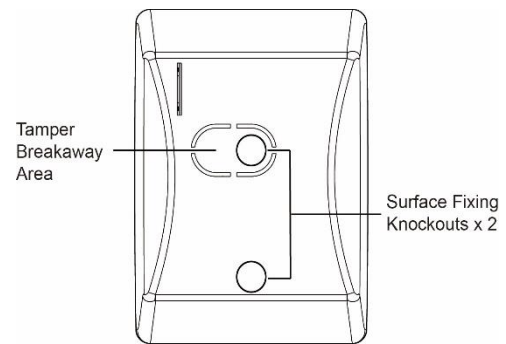
Ceiling installation:

- Install the curtain motion detector on the ceiling to secure entrances into a room (windows / doors).
- If you install the curtain motion detector in a height between 2.4 and 3.0 meters (7.87 and 9.87 ft.), a strip of 5 meters (5.46 yards) is secured on the floor.
- Do not install the curtain motion detector higher than 4 meters (13.12 ft.) in order to secure a correct functionality.



Mounting:

- After you have decided the place of installation, install the curtain motion detector on a flat and even surface.
- The back of the curtain motion detector has two markings for drilling.
- Drill through these markings and use them as a gauge.
- Mount the back of the curtain motion detector by means of the included screws and dowels.
- Clip the front of the curtain motion detector to the back.
- Start the test mode and check if the curtain motion detector detects movements correctly.



Rest mode:

In order to save battery power, the curtain motion detector enters a rest mode after every detected motion (irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel). The rest mode takes approx. one minute and every registered motion during the rest mode extends its duration. Be aware of the rest mode when testing the alarm function or creating a home automation.

Supervision:

The curtain motion detector sends a signal to the alarm panel every 30-50 minutes. In order to manually transmit a status signal, press the learn button.

Please note:

- Do not expose the curtain motion detector to direct sunlight.
- The curtain motion detector registers movements in the infrared wavelength (change of the infrared radiation). Thus, movements of air currents can also trigger the curtain motion detector. Make sure not to install the curtain motion detector in areas where air currents with different temperatures may cause movements (e.g. above radiators / stoves / furnaces, heated floors, air conditioning, staircases, or behind windows).
- There should be no moveable objects in the detection field (e.g. curtains).
- There should be no larger objects in the detection field.
- Only use the curtain motion detector indoors.

Door contact V2

Product description:

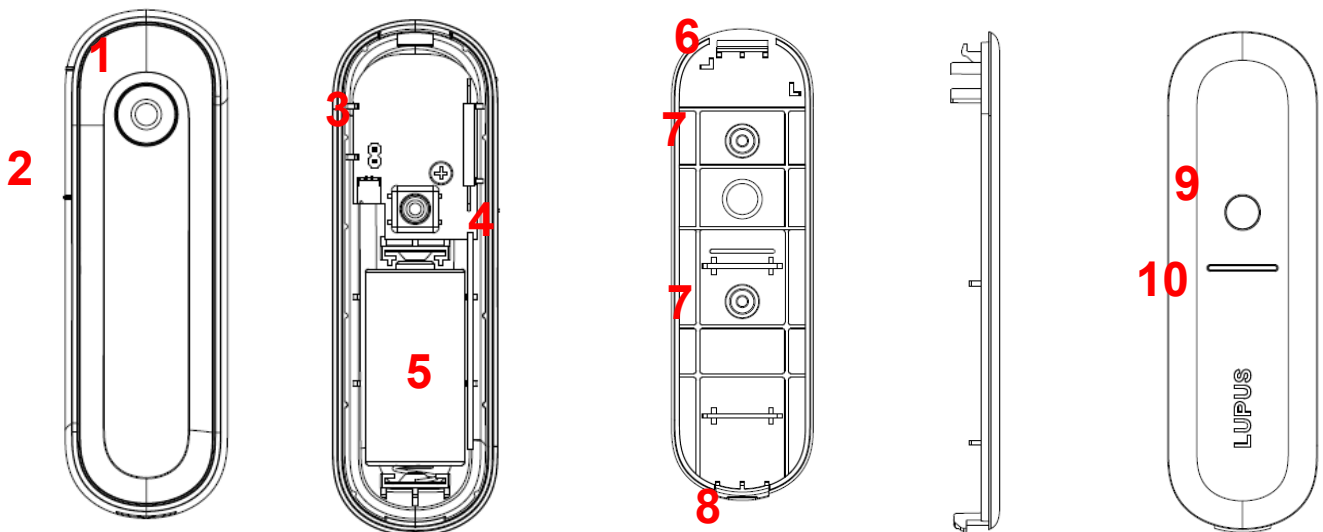
The LUPUS door contact V2 is an integral part of your alarm system and is used to secure your windows and doors. The contact consists of two parts: one is fixed at your window or door frame, the other one is fixed at the wing of the door or window sash. Thus, the window/ door contact V2 immediately registers if a window or door is opened or closed. The door contact V2 is available in three colors: white, brown, and anthracite.

Sensor data:

Dimensions sensor	86.9 x 27.7 x 21.2mm (3.42 x 1.09 x 0.83 inches) (LxWxH)
Dimensions magnet	46 x 12,2 x 10,3 mm (1.8 x 0.48 x 0.4 inches) (LxWxH)
Weight	Sensor: 34g (0.07 pounds), Magnet: 10g (0.02 pounds)
Place of installation	Only indoors (windows/ doors)
Working environment	-10°C to 50°C (14F to 122F)
Humidity	Maximal 85% (non-condensing)
Radio frequency	868.35 MHz
Detection method	Magnetic measurement

Sensor (top)

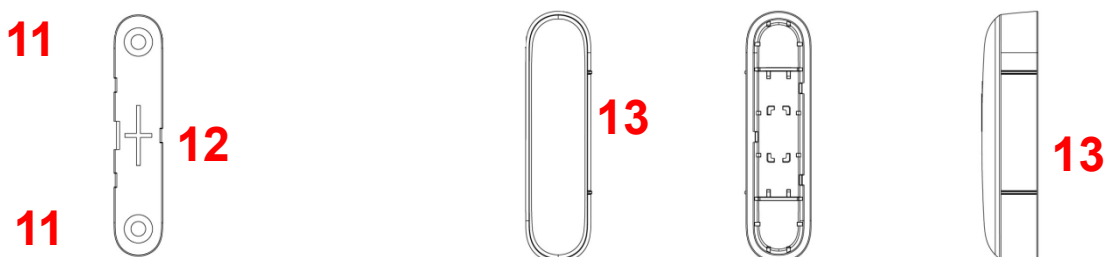
Sensor (bottom)



Magnet (bottom)

Magnet (top)

Magnet (side)



1. LED / Learn button
2. Magnetic contact markings
3. Switch for the status monitoring
4. Tampering contact
5. Battery compartment
6. Mounting hook
7. Mounting holes
8. Notch for opening the sensor
9. Tampering contact opening
10. Opening for the battery breaker
11. Mounting holes of the magnet mount
12. Mount for the magnet top
13. Magnet (needs to be placed at the magnetic contact marking [2])

LED indicator:


Under normal circumstances, the LED of the door contact V2 is off. It only flashes in the following cases:

- If the door contact V2 is removed or turned in a different position (tampering contact is triggered).
- If the battery is low and the sensor is opened.
- During the first three minutes after pressing the learn button (test mode – the LED lights up every time you open or close the sensor).

Battery:

The door contact V2 requires a 3V ½AA (CR2) lithium battery. The average battery life is 5 years (approx. 10 uses a Dday). When the sensor transmits the low battery signal to the alarm panel, the battery has enough power for approx. four more weeks.

Connecting the door contact V2 and putting it into operation

1. Remove the battery breaker from the back of the contact to energise the door contact V2.
2. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
3. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
4. Click "Start".
5. Press the learn button of the door contact V2. The LED of the door contact V2 will flash.
6. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on  next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

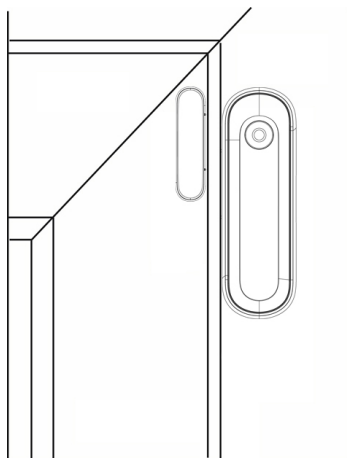
1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

- Use the provided screws to drill through the markings of the sensor (7) and the magnet (11).
- Alternatively, you can also use the supplied adhesive tape. However, due to the nature of glue, it is possible that the adhesive tapes need to be replaced after several months/ years (depending on humidity, temperature changed, etc.). We offer additional adhesive pads on our homepage <http://www.lupus-electronics.de>.
 - Make sure to clean all surfaces with degreaser before using the adhesive tape.
 - First, remove the protection of the adhesive tape on one side and make sure press it hard against the contact for one minute. Second, remove the other protection and press the contact hard for one minute to its place of installation.
- Top and bottom of the sensor are clipped together. To open the sensor, push a small screw-driver into the notch (8) and remove the top of the sensor.
- To close the sensor again, connect the top to the mounting hook (6) of the bottom and shut the sensor. Make sure that both parts are tightly interlocked.
- Please note that the tampering contact (4) needs to produce through the opening for the tampering contact (9). Thus, the tampering contact is pressed against the wall (or surface on which the door contact is installed). If the door contact is opened or raptured from the wall, the tampering contact is triggered a signal is send to the alarm panel.
- Similar to the sensor, the magnet can be removed from its mount. Use a small screw-driver at the notch on the side of the magnet to separate the magnet from the mount.
- Clip the magnet back on to its mount after you have screws the mount to your window or door.



- The sketch above shows the how the sensor and the magnet can be placed. Other installation positions are possible.
- Install the magnet at the door leaf or window casement and attach the door contact

to the frame. Observe the markings (2) to position the magnet exactly.

- Be aware that the magnet needs to be within 20 (0.78 inches) of the marking (2) in order to be displayed as closed. You can check the status of the sensor in the menu “Sensors” → “List” of the alarm panel.

Note:

- If the distance between sensor and magnet is sufficient, you can use one door contact for a counter window.
- If you install the sensor at the bottom of a window, you can still tilt the window without triggering an alarm. We advise you to **not** install the contact in this fashion, since it can be a security risk.
- Do not install the door contact directly on metal/ steel doors. Use rubber coating to counter radio interferences.
- Do not bridge the jumper (3)! Otherwise, the window/ door contact will not answer to the regular battery supervision of the alarm panel.

Dual-way motion detector

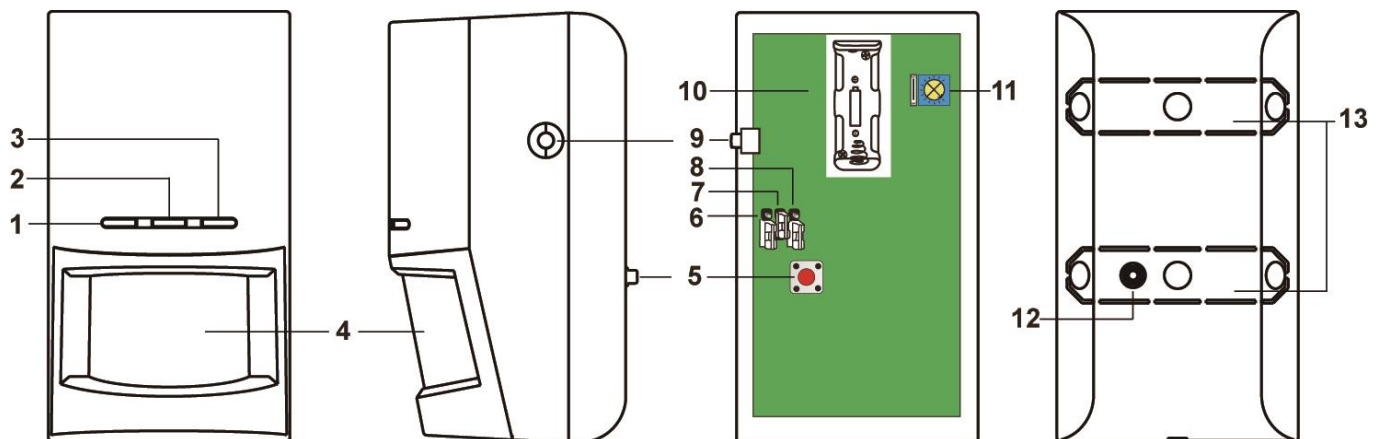
Product description:

The dual-way motion detector prevents false alarms due to a double motion detection method – PIR and microwave detection. An alarm is only triggered if both methods detect a motion.

The PIR/microwave motion detector consists of a front and a back. The mainboard to make various settings/adjustments is located on the front. You can mount the back either to flat surfaces or in corners by means of one of the two provided mounts. Open the sensor by pressing a tool (e.g. a screwdriver) into the plastic notch at the bottom.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	6.33 x 11.25 x 6.2 cm (2.49 x 4.29 x 2.44 inches)
Weight:	141 grams (0.31 lbs.)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Operating temperatures:	-10 °C to 45 °C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximum 95 % (non-condensing)
Microwave frequency:	10.525 GHz
Radio frequency:	868.6375 MHz



1. IR motion detection LED (green)

In test mode, the LED lights up with every motion detected by the IR sensor.

2. Microwave detection LED (blue)

In test mode, the LED lights up with every motion detected by the microwave sensor.

3. Transmitter LED (red)

The LED flashes upon every transmission in test mode, in case of a low battery, and if the tampering contact is open.

4. Sensor

5. Tamper contact

6. JP 1

Jumper 1 is reserved.

7. Activate/deactivate supervisor jumper switch 2 (JP2)

**Jumper On**

The jumper bridges the two pins.

**Jumper Off**

The jumper is removed or is on one pin only.

The supervisor mode is deactivated with Jumper 2 set to **ON**.

The supervisor mode is activated with Jumper 2 set to **OFF (default setting)**.

8. Activate/deactivate microwave test Jumper Switch 3 (JP3)

- The PIR/microwave sensor is in microwave test mode with Jumper 3 set to **ON** (see **Microwave test mode below**).
- The microwave test mode is deactivated with Jumper 3 set to **OFF (default setting)**.

9. Learn/Test button

Press this button to add the PIR/microwave sensor to the alarm panel or to start the three-minute test mode.

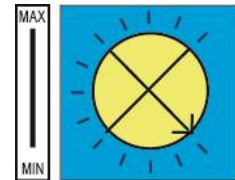
10. Battery compartment

A 3V CR123 Lithium battery is required.

11. Microwave range controller

The arrow indicates the selected detection range:

- Turn the arrow **clockwise** to increase the detection range (maximum 0-15 m)
- Turn the arrow **counter clockwise** to reduce the detection range (minimum 0-5 m)
- The default setting is **minimum**.

**12. Tampering contact**

The tampering contact presses against the mount on the back. If the PIR/microwave motion detector is properly mounted, the tampering contact is closed. As soon as the tampering contact opens, the sensor transmits a tampering alarm to the alarm panel and the transmitter LED lights up.

13. Installation notch / break-joint


The PIR/microwave sensor has two predetermined breaking points intended to break upon attempted tampering and to trigger the tampering alarm. They are located at the notches for the screws and will break if someone attempts to manipulate the dual way motion detector, thus, triggering an alarm.

Battery:

If you need to change the battery, be aware that upon opening the dual way motion detector a tampering alarm might be triggered (depends upon your settings). After you have removed the empty batteries, press the learn button two times in order to discharge any residual current. Then, you can insert the new batteries.

Connecting the PIR / microwave motion detector and putting it into operation

1. Open the dual way motion detector by carefully pressing against the opening mechanism at its bottom (e.g. with a screw driver) and remove the back,
2. Insert the provided battery.
3. The device starts. This process takes about 30 seconds. Wait until the LEDs stopped flashing and avoid triggering the detector during that time!

4. Open the configuration menu of the alarm panel and then the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Press "Start".
5. Press the Learn button of the detector once. The menu should list the PIR/microwave motion detector after a short while. Press  to complete the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the Learn button of the dual way motion detector.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).
- 4.

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Motion detection:

- Only if the PIR and the microwave sensor detect a motion, an alarm is triggered.
- If the range controller set to maximum, the detection range is about 15 meters, if the motion detector is installed at a height of 1.9 to 2.0 meters (vertical to the wall).
- If the range controller set to minimum, the detection range is about 3 to 5 meters, if the motion detector is installed at a height of 1.9 to 2.0 meters (vertical to the wall).
- Directly underneath the dual way motion detector is a blind spot. We advice to use two motion detectors in order to secure this spot as well.

Test mode:

By pressing the learn button for a few seconds, you can start the test mode of the PIR/microwave motion detector. The standby mode is disabled while the test mode runs. The respective LED will light up with every motion detected.

Microwave test mode:

To adjust the optimal sensitivity/range of the microwave sensor, you can start the test mode exclusively for the microwave detection. For that purpose, set Jumper 3 (JP3) to ON. While the microwave test mode is enabled, the microwave LED lights up for 0.5 seconds upon every detected motion. Any further detection extends the duration by 0.5 seconds.

Sleep mode:

- In order to save battery power, the 360° PIR motion detector enters a sleep mode after each detected motion (irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel) of 1 minute. During the sleep mode, detected motions are not transmitted to the alarm panel and the duration of the sleep mode is increased.

Installation:

You can install the PIR/ microwave motion detector on flat surfaces as well as in corners:

- **Mounting to flat surface:**

To mount the detector to a flat surface, use the mount with the swivel ball head. Arrest the mount with the screw on top.

- **Mounting with corner mount:**

To mount the detector in a corner, use the provided corner mount.

Note:

- The LEDs (on the front) and the single mounting hook (on the back) must point upwards for the installation.
- First, install the respective mount to the intended place of installation.
- Then, fix the PIR/microwave motion detector on the respective mount. The mounting hooks need to lock in place on the back of the motion detector.
- The dual-way motion detector is **not** pet immune.
- The horizontal angle of the PIR / microwave motion detector is 110°.
- For optimal motion detection, we recommend installing the PIR/microwave motion detector at a height of 1.9 to 2.0 meters (6.23 to 6.56 feet) with the back vertical to the wall.
- Do not install the motion detector within the detection range of other detectors (e.g. motion detectors with light).
- Do not expose the motion detector to direct sunlight.
- Do not install the motion detector close to heaters or air conditioning devices.

Electric meter

Warning:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

Product description:

The electric meter can easily be installed in or next to your fuse box in order to monitor the power consumption in your home. The electric meter uses the IR interface of your fuse box to receive this information.

Attention:

The installation of the electric meter should be performed by a certified electrician or a person with a sound knowledge, understanding, and awareness of the dangers of electronic devices and electricity.

1. LED:

- If the LED flashes once, the electric meter was reset.
- Flashes the LED twice, the electric meter was successfully connected to the alarm panel.
- Flashes the LED every 20 minutes, the electric meter has lost the connection to the alarm panel.

2. Mounting holes

3. Battery compartment

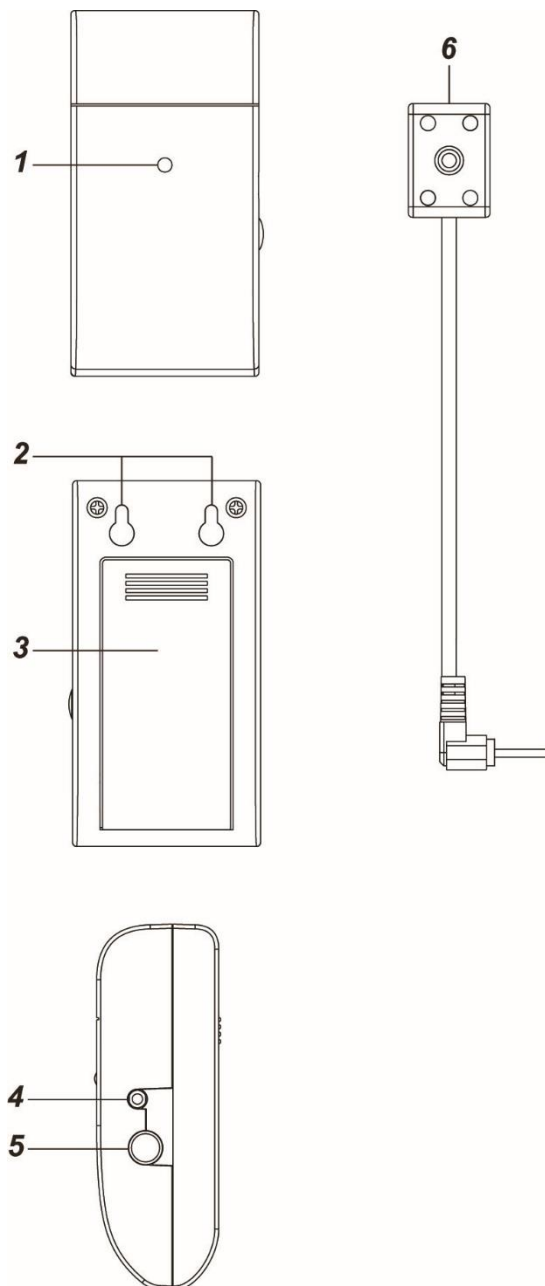
- Remove the cover to insert 2x AA 1.5V batteries into the electric meter.
- Low batteries are indicated in the alarm panel in time.
- After you have removed the old batteries, and before you insert new ones, press the learn button two times to discharge any residual current.

4. IR sensor input

This is the input for the IR sensor (6).

5. Learn button

- Press this button briefly in order to transmit a measurement manually to the alarm panel.
- When you press the learn button




for more than 10 seconds, the electric meter is reset and a new connection request is send out to the alarm panel.

6. IR sensor

Connect the cable of the IR sensor with the IR sensor input (4).

Connecting the electric meter and putting it into operation

1. The electric meter can only be connected to the alarm panel within the **first three minutes** after the batteries have been inserted!
2. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press on “start”.
3. Press and hold the learn button (5) of the electric meter for ten seconds. A connection request is send to the alarm panel and the LED will flash twice.
4. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the electric meter is displayed in the sensor list. Press  to confirm the connection of the electric meter and the alarm panel.

Range test:

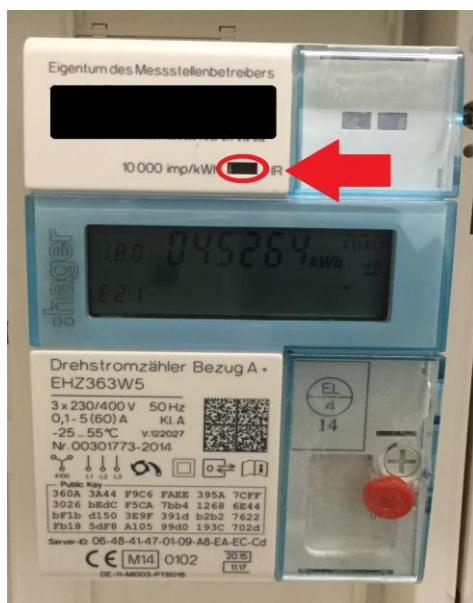
1. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press on “start”.
2. Press the learn button of the electric meter.
3. The electric meter, as well as, the signal strength are now displayed.

Please note:

- The signal strength is also displayed in the menu “Sensors” → “List” and continuously updated.
- We advice you to use a ZigBee repeater if the signal strength is below 4, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

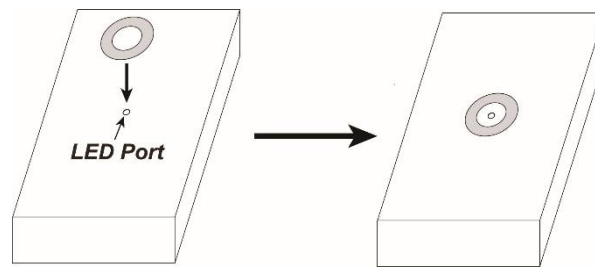
Installation of the electric meter

Look for the IR interface of your main electric meter. Example:

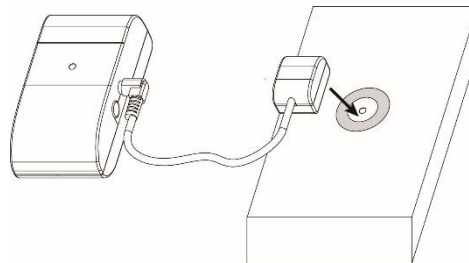


1. Use double-sided tape to glue the washer over the IR interface (LED port) of your

main electric meter. The IR interface needs to remain accessible (double-sided tape and washers are included).




2. The IR sensor of the electric meter is equipped with a magnet. Place the sensor on the washer in a way that the sensor can connect with the IR interface of your main electric meter.

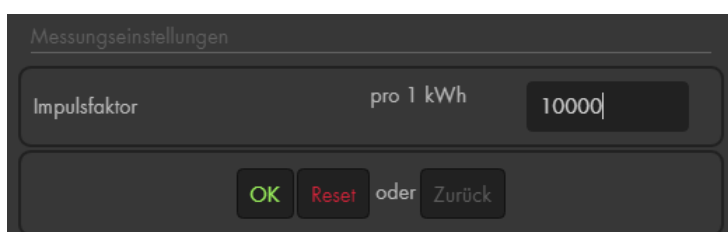


3. In order to enhance the wireless transmission of the electric meter, lead the cable of the IR sensor (4) out of the security box your main electric meter is installed in.
4. Place the electric meter on top of your main electric meter or, alternatively, you can screw it onto the wall next the main electric meter:
 - Mark the position of the mounting holes on your wall and drill two holes for the screws.
 - Use the included dowels and screws.
 - Install the electric meter on the wall by hooking the mounting holes into the screws.

Set-up of the electric meter

In the menu “Sensors” → “List” → , you can change the name, area, and zone of the electric meter. Furthermore, you can set the impulse factor in order to match the measurement correctly. In the example image above, you can see that our main electric meter offers a value with 10000 imp/kWh. If this value is not printed directly on your main electric meter, please refer to the manual of your main electric meter.

By default, we use 1000 imp/kWh. If you want to change this setting, you need to do it during the first 3 minutes after the batteries have been inserted.



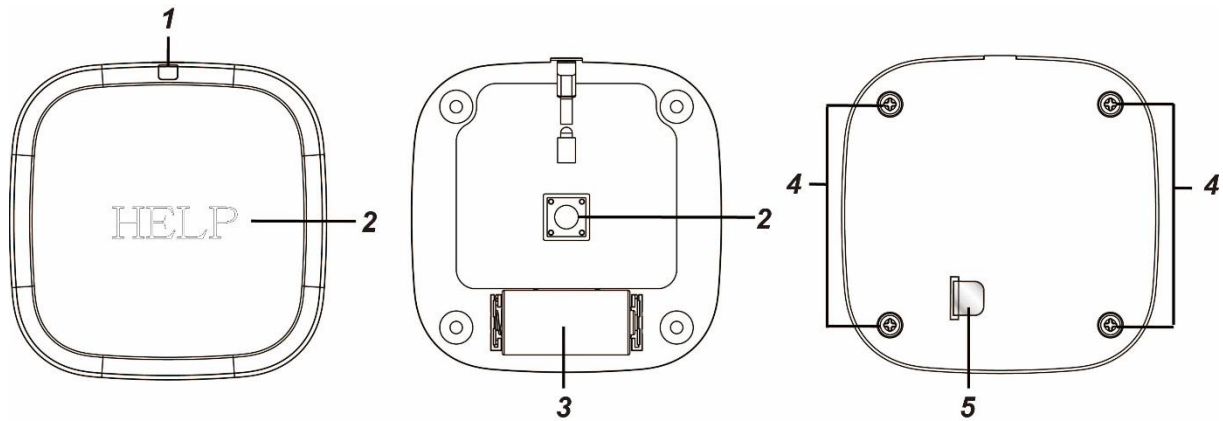
Please note:

- The watt consumption is displayed in the menu “Sensors” → “List” in the column status.
- There are three triggers for a measurement:
 - Press the learn button briefly.
 - Automatically every 5 minutes
 - If the power consumption exceeds 0.1kW/h within these 5 minutes.
- You can use the values of the electric meter as a condition for home automation rules.
- The electric meter is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and it is not possible to save the electric meter in the backup file.

Emergency button

Product description:

The emergency button is used to trigger an emergency alarm in order to notify others and request help.



9. LED indicator

- The LED lights up briefly when a signal is transmitted.

10. Learn- / emergency button

- When you press the emergency button, an emergency alarm of the alarm panel is triggered irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel (disarm / arm / home).
- If you hold the emergency button for at least eight seconds, the emergency alarm is stopped.

11. Battery compartment

- The emergency button uses a 3V CR123A lithium battery. When the battery runs low, the alarm panel notifies you.

12. Screws

13. Battery breaker

Connecting the emergency button and putting it into operation

6. Remove the battery breaker from the emergency button to energise the device.
7. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
8. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
9. Click "Start".
10. Press the learn-/emergency button.
11. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the emergency button in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

7. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
8. Press the learn-/emergency button.
9. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

You can install the emergency button permanently with the included Velcro or use it mobile by means of the non-slip installation pad.

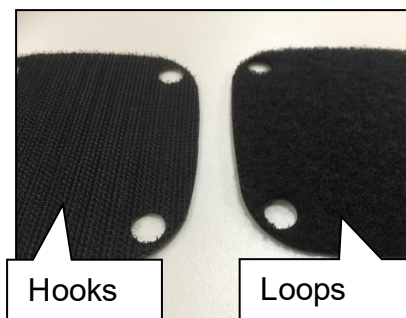
The protective cover between the emergency button and the chassis will prevent false alarms during the installation.



Remove the protective cover carefully after the installation in order to be able to trigger an alarm in an emergency.

- Clean the surface on which you want to install the emergency button with degreaser. Do not install the emergency button on uneven surfaces or loose paint.

- The Velcro has two sides – one with hooks and one with loops



- Remove the protective cover on the back of the hooks side of the Velcro

and glue this pad to the intended place of installation.



- Remove the protective cover on the back of the loops side of the Velcro and glue this pad to the back of the emergency button.



Mobile installation.

- Remove the protective cover of the non-slip installation pad and glue the pad to the back of the emergency button.



- Place the emergency button at a location of your choice.

Glass breaking sensor V2

Product description:

The glass breaking sensor V2 detects the sound of breaking window glass and notifies the alarm panel.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount) 7.5 x .7.5 x 2.38 cm (2.95 x 2.95 x 0.93 inches)

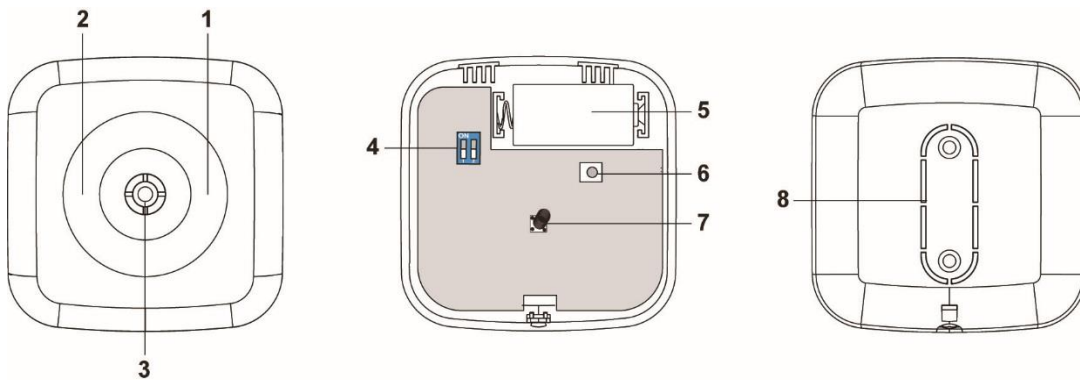
Weight: approx. 65 gram (0.14 pounds)

Place of installation: Only indoors. Ideally, opposite of the secured window.

Working environment: -10°C to +45°C (14F to 113F)

Humidity: Maximal 85% (non-condensing)

Radio frequency: 868 MHz



1. Green LED (inside)
2. Red LED (inside)
3. Microphone
4. DIP Switch
5. Battery compartment
6. Learn button
7. Tampering contact
8. Mounting holes

Green LED:

- During test mode, the green LED flashes every time a “glass break” alarm is detected.

Red LED:

- The red LED flashes under the following circumstances:
 - When the tampering contact is opened or closed.
 - When the learn button is pressed.
 - During test mode if a “glass break” alarm is detected.

Connecting the glass breaking sensor V2 and putting it into operation

1. Open the housing of the glass breaking sensor V2.
2. Insert the battery.
3. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
4. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
5. Click "Start".
6. Press the learn button of the glass breaking sensor V2 briefly.
7. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the glass breaking sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

10. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
11. Press the learn button for ten seconds.
12. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Battery:

The glass breaking sensor V2 requires a 3V CR123A lithium battery. The alarm panel will inform you when the battery is running low. We advise you to discharge any residual current before inserting the new battery. In order to do that, press the learn button a few times after removing the old battery.

DIP Switch:

The two DIP switches allow you to adjust the sensitivity of the glass breaking sensor V2.

Sensitivity	Dip switch 1	Dip switch 2	Range
Maximum	OFF	OFF	8m (8.7 yards)
Medium	OFF	ON	5m (5.4 yards)
Low	ON	OFF	3m (3.2 yards)
Minimum	ON	ON	1.5m (1.6 yards)

Test mode:

In order to activate the test mode of the glass breaking sensor V2 for five minutes, simply press the learn button.

During the test mode, you can use a test device (glass breaking simulator) to check if the glass breaking sensor V2 is in range of your windows without triggering an alarm of the alarm panel. A successful test is signalled by the red and green LED.

Please note:

- You can mount the glass breaking sensor V2 on a wall or on a ceiling.
- The glass breaking sensor V2 triggers an alarm if it detects a hit on the window and, then, the breaking of glass.
- The glass breaking sensor V2 has a detection radius of 360° by means of acoustics and sound pressure.
- Make sure that no obstacles are between the window and the glass breaking sensor V2.
- Install the glass breaking sensor V2 in an open space (**not** in corners), in order that sound waves can reach the sensor from as many sides as possible.
- Do not install the glass breaking sensor V2 close to other electric devices (e.g. loudspeakers, ACs, or other devices that can emit sounds).
- The first generation of glass breaking sensors V2 used the ZigBee protocol and requires a ZigBee repeater to enhance the signal strength.
- All newer generations use 868MHz and require a wireless repeater to enhance the signal strength. You can see the used frequency directly on the glass breaking sensor V2:



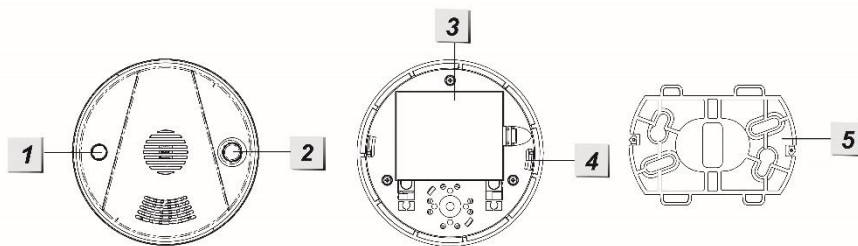
Heat detector

Product description:

The heat detector is equipped with two sensors. One measures the temperature and the other measures how fast the temperature changes. If the temperature rises faster than 8.3°C per minute or rises above 57.3°C (135.14F), an alarm will be triggered (95dB). The heat detector is perfect for the kitchen, since, due to steam, normal smoke detectors are prone to trigger false alarms. The heat detector should be installed in the middle of the ceiling and at least 50cm (1.6 feet) from walls, corners, lights, beams, decorations, etc.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	Ø 10.5 x 4.2 cm (Ø 4.13 x 1.65 inches)
Weight:	240 grams (0.52 lbs.)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Operating temperatures:	-10 °C to 50 °C (14F to 122F)
Humidity:	Maximum 95 % (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	868.6375 MHz



1. Red LED

- On, if batteries are low or if there is a defect
- On for 2 seconds: alarm is transmitted
- Flashes every 30 seconds: low battery

2. Learn button

- Activates the learn and range mode
- Deactivates alarm

3. Battery compartment

4. Installation notch

5. Mount


Battery:

The heat detector requires three 1.5 V AA batteries. The average battery life is three years. The heat detector will inform the alarm panel if the batteries are running low about two months before they are empty.

Connecting the heat detector and putting it into operation:

1. Insert the supplied batteries.
2. After their insertion, the heat detector emits two short beeps and the LED lights up once in red.
3. Close the housing.
4. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, open the menu “Sensors” → “Add”,

and press "Start".

5. Press the Learn button of the heat detector. The menu should list the heat detector after a short while. Press  to complete the connection process

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start."
2. Press the Learn button of the heat detector.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

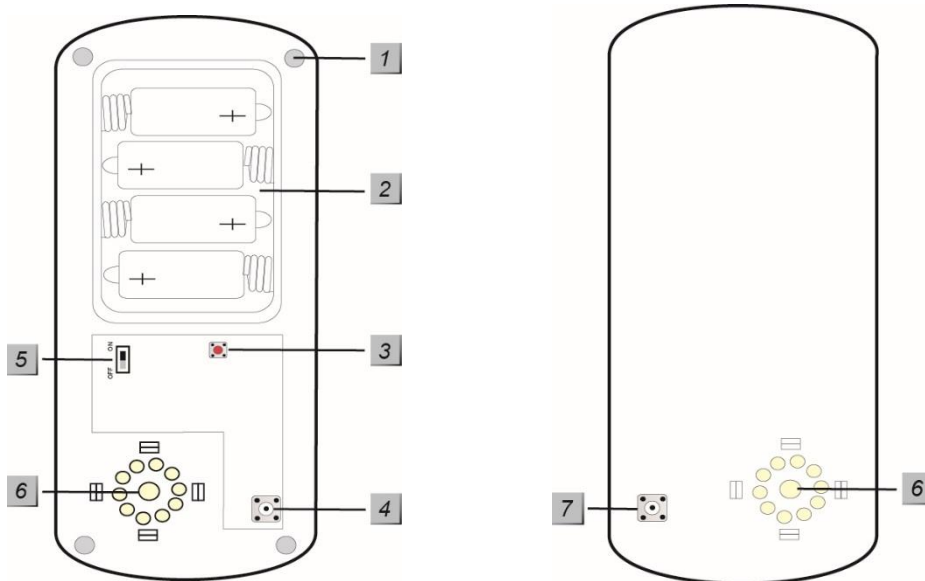
Please note:

- If the heat detector triggers an alarm, the alarm panel, as well as, the heat detector will sound this alarm irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel (disarm, arm, home).
- Even if the connection to the alarm panel is interrupted (e.g. radio interference, too far away from the alarm panel), the internal siren of the heat detector sounds an alarm.

Indoor siren

Product description:

1. Mounting holes
2. Battery compartment
3. Learn button
4. Tampering contact (inside)
5. Power switch
6. Speaker
7. Tampering contact (outside)



Includes:

- 4 x screws +dowels
- 4 x 1.5V D alkaline batteries

Connecting the indoor siren and putting it into operation

1. Remove the top of the wireless indoor siren by unscrewing the screw at the bottom.
2. Unscrew the four battery compartment screws and insert the supplied batteries. A brief signal sounds.
3. Open the alarm panel's web interface, open the menu "Sensors" → "Add" and click on "Start".
4. Press the learn button of the siren. The indoor siren emits a brief signal.
5. The alarm panel will now detect the wireless indoor siren and list it under "Detected sensor".
6. Click on

Range test:

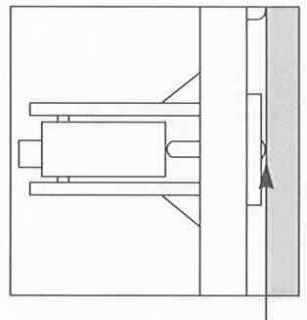
13. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
14. Press the learn button.
15. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation of the indoor siren

1. We advise you to deactivate the siren when you install it (by removing the batteries / switching the power switch to off). Otherwise, a tampering alarm could be triggered. A tampering alarm can be triggered even if the siren is not connected to the alarm panel.
2. Mount the indoor siren to a wall by means of the included screws and dowels.
3. The tampering contact presses against the wall. If the siren is removed, an acoustic alarm is triggered. In case you install the siren on roughcast, please make sure, that the tampering contact does not penetrate into the roughcast. Ideally, place something underneath the tampering contact to make sure that it is closed.
4. Insert the batteries / switch the power switch to on.
5. Close the chassis again and fix it with the screw at the bottom.



Supervision

The siren sends a supervision signal to the alarm panel every 30-50 minutes. If the signal does not reach the alarm panel, the alarm panel displays the siren as “out of order”.

Alarm storage

If an alarm was triggered, the siren emits a special signal (TRÖÖT) when you disarm the alarm panel. This signal cannot be deactivated since it is important to make sure that an alarm cannot be missed.

Alarm duration

The alarm duration of the indoor siren is set to a maximum of three minutes. If you disarm the alarm panel before the three minutes are over, the alarm of the indoor siren ends as well.

Alarm simulation

- You can test the alarm of the indoor siren by pressing and releasing the tampering contact.
- **Beware:** The indoor siren is very loud (104dB). You can end the alarm by disarming the alarm panel or by removing the power supply of the indoor siren (removing batteries / switching the power switch to off).

Battery:

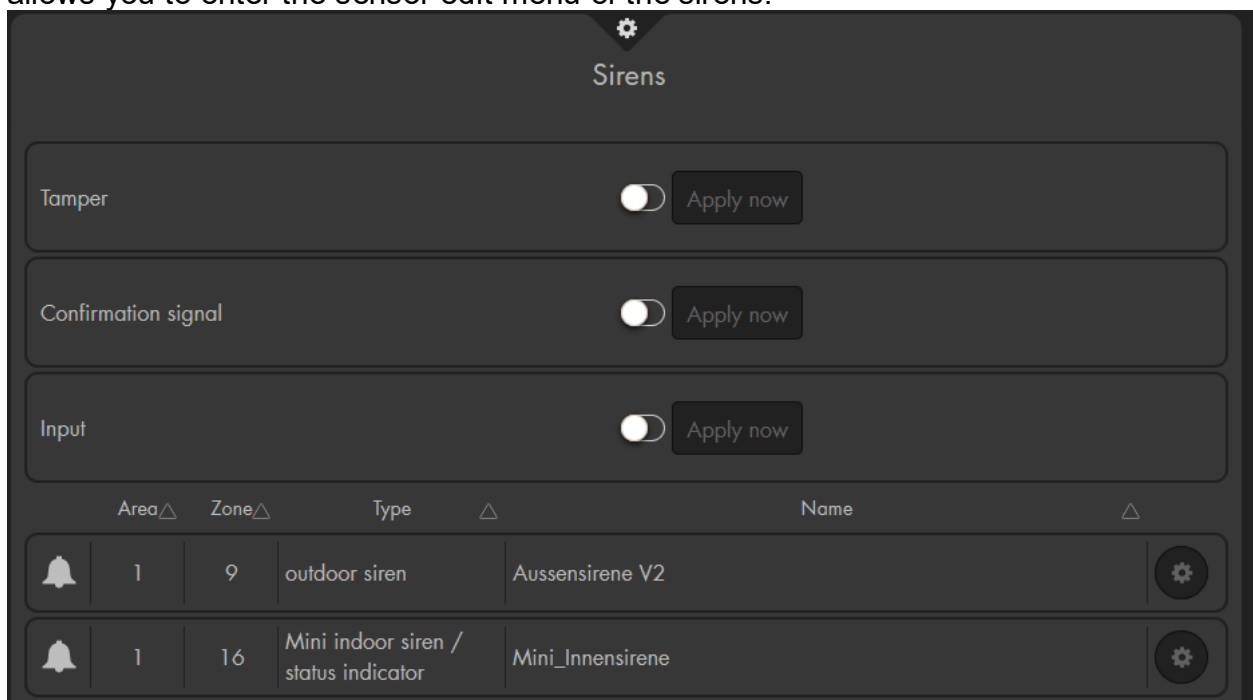
The wireless indoor siren requires 4 D-cell alkaline batteries. The average battery life is 2 years (depending on the usage).

Reset

- Delete the siren from the alarm panel (“Sensors” → “List”).
- Switch the power switch to off.
- Remove any residual current by pressing and releasing the learn button and the tampering contact 2-3 times.
- Press and hold the learn button.
- Switch the power switch to on.
- Continue to hold the learn button. After approx. 3-5 seconds, the siren emits a sound.
- Release the learn button.
- The siren is reset to factory default.

Menu “Alarm system” → “Siren settings” → “Sirens”

This menu consists of two parts. The upper part allows you to transmit settings to all connected indoor and outdoor sirens. The lower part lists your connected sirens and allows you to enter the sensor edit menu of the sirens.




- This menu allows you to configure “external” sirens that are added to the alarm panel. It is **not** possible to configure the internal siren of the alarm panel in this menu.
- All settings in this menu are only transmitted and saved on the siren(s). The web interface does not display the current setting of the sirens. After the transmission, the alarm panel displays the setting as again.
- To transmit the selected setting, select or and press “Apply now”.
- The sirens will sound a notification sound to acknowledge that the new settings have been received.
- The new configuration is send to all connected sirens. If you want to set multiple sirens differently, you need to add them later to the alarm panel or temporarily

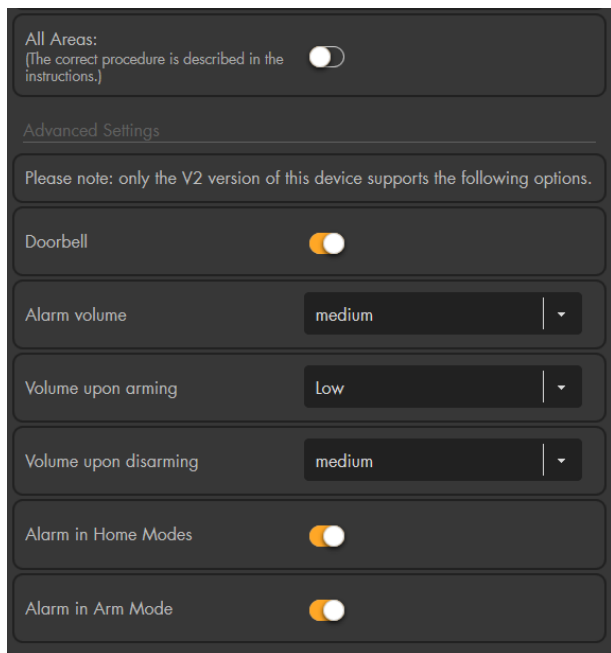
- disconnect the ones you do not want to change from their power supply.
- It is not possible to display the current setting of a siren.

- **Tamper on/off**
Deactivates the tampering contact of all currently connected “external” sirens **for one hour** (useful e.g. to change the batteries).
Please note:
 - If the tampering contact is disabled, the siren does not transmit status updates to the alarm panel anymore. For that time, you cannot see the current status of the tampering contact via the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Sensor list”.
 - **Attention!** If you open the siren without disabling the tampering contact, the acoustic alarm of the siren will sound – even if the siren is not connected to the alarm panel! In this case, you should wear ear protection and disconnect the siren as quick as possible from its power supply.
- **Confirmation signal on/off (with Arm / Disarm)**
With this function active, the siren will sound one signal tone when arming and two signal tones when disarming the alarm panel.
Please note:
 - If the tampering contact of the siren is open when arming or disarming the alarm panel, five short acoustic signals sound even though the confirmation tone is disabled. This can happen before the alarm panel displays an open tampering contact, giving you the possibility to react before a tampering alarm is triggered.
- **Input on/off**
With this function active, the external siren(s) sound confirmation signals for the duration of the defined delay until the system is armed.

Advanced settings (not for XT1)

Click on  to change the settings of your siren. After you have selected the settings to your preference, they are saved and the siren sounds a brief sound.

This menu is only available for the outdoor siren and small indoor siren V2 (sold since Autumn 2018). Depending on the type of siren, this menu may look different (e.g. the small indoor siren does not have the options to set LEDs, since this siren is not equipped with LEDs).







- **All areas**
To use the siren for both areas, please follow these instructions:
 - Activate the option “all areas”.
 - The siren emits a confirmation sound.
 - Test if the siren now follows the settings of both areas (e.g. emits the entry/exit delay)
 - The same procedure is necessary if you want to change the area of the siren.
- **Doorbell**
Specify, whether the siren is to give an acoustic signal with the “Doorbell function”.
Please note:
In the menu “Siren settings” → “Sound settings” → “Area settings” → “Doorbell” → “All sirens off” you can also disable the doorbell sound for all sirens.
- **Alarm volume**
Define the siren’s volume in case of alarms (loud, medium, quiet, mute).
- **Volume upon arming**
Define the volume of the confirmation sound when arming.
- **Volume upon disarming**
Define the volume of the confirmation sound when disarming.
- **Alarm in home mode**
Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in home mode.
- **Alarm in arm mode**
Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in arm mode.

Warning sounds and signals of the indoor siren:

	Signalton
Arm/Home	1 Beep*
Disarm	2 Beeps*
Arm (low battery)	5 Beeps
Disarm (low battery)	5 Beeps
Arm (tampering)	5 Beeps
Disarm (tampering)	2 Beeps*
Pre-alarm	3 sec Beep
Tampering alarm	ContinuousBeeps
Entry / exit delay	Beeps every second until the delay ends

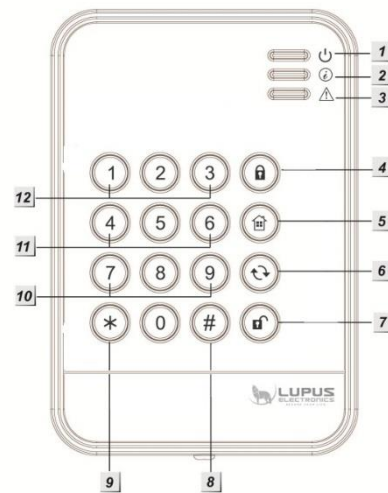
Keypad

Product description:

1. Power LED
2. Status LED
3. Error LED
4. Arm 
5. Home 
6. System status 
7. Disarm 
8. Pound key #
9. Star key *

Installation mode = Installation PIN + *

10. Emergency alarm: 7 + 9 (simultaneously)
11. Fire alarm: 4 + 6 (simultaneously)
12. Panic alarm: 1 + 3 (simultaneously)
13. Battery breaker (delivery status)
14. Mounting holes
15. Tampering contact




Please note:

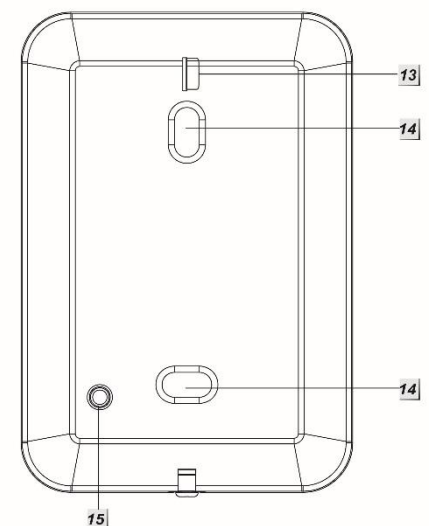
- The dual-key commands 1+3 (12.), 2+6 (11.), 7+9 (10.) are disabled by default.
- To use dual key functions, only press the two corresponding buttons on the keypad. Do not press any other buttons.


LED indicators:

- **Power LED:**
 - LED lights up orange: test mode is active
 - LED flashes orange: test mode is active + low battery
 - LED lights up blue for approx. five seconds: System status is normal
 - LED flashes blue: Low battery

Note:

- Normally all LEDs are off.
- If you press any key, the power LED will light up blue for five seconds. This signals that the keypad is operational.
- **Status LED** (allows you to check the status of the alarm panel):
If you press the status button  of the keypad, the status LED will display the current status of the alarm panel:
LED lights up red: alarm panel is in arm mode
LED flashes red: alarm panel is in home mode
LED lights up blue: alarm panel is in disarm mode
LED flashes blue: an error occurred, e.g.:





- Alarm panel does not respond
 - Incorrect PIN code
 - Attempted to switch to home mode while the alarm panel is in arm mode
 - Forced activation of arm mode while alarm panel or sensors report an error
 - If the status check never works correctly, the keypad was not added fast enough to the alarm panel. You need to add (click ) within 5 seconds after the keypad was found.
- **Error LED:**
LED flashes orange: system error, e.g.:
 - No SIM card
 - GSM not ready
 - Open tampering contact
 - Power failure
 - Sensor is out of range
 - Sensor is open
 - Battery of a sensor is low
 - Upon disarming: an alarm is still in the alarm storage
- **Battery:**
The keypad requires a 1/2AA 3V 850mAh lithium battery. The average battery life is two years.
If the battery is low, the orange status LED flashes

Connecting the keypad and putting it into operation

Installation of the keypad:


1. Remove the front cover of the keypad by unscrewing the screw at the bottom.
2. At the back cover you find two cavities. They are intended to be pierced – thus, you can mark the locations for required drill holes for a wall installation.
3. Use screws to install the keypad on a wall.
4. Attach the front cover again.

Connecting the keypad to the alarm panel:

1. Enter the installation mode of the keypad by entering the installation-PIN (default: 0000) and pressing the * button. The power LED will light up orange.
2. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add”, and press “Start”.
3. Press * and then 7 on the keypad. The keypad emits a signal and will be listed in the alarm panel.
 - a. If you do not hear a signal, the alarm panel did not receive the connection request of the keypad.
 - b. If the connection request was received by the alarm panel, you will hear three short signal sounds.
4. Add the keypad **within 5 seconds** to the alarm panel by pressing  next to the keypad in the menu “Sensors” → “Add”. If you are slower when adding the keypad, it might result in issues when you want to check the status of your alarm panel. In that case, remove the keypad from the sensor list and add it again.
5. To **exit the installation mode**, press the disarm button  two times. The

keypad emits a signal sound and the power LED is switched off.
Now you can arm and disarm the alarm panel by means of the keypad.

Range test:

1. Enter the installation mode of the keypad (default: 0000 + *)
2. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start."
3. Press the * + 7.
4. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).
5. To **exit the installation mode**, press the disarm button  two times.

Please note:


If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Changing the PIN code to switch between the different modes of the alarm panel:


You can change the PIN code in the web interface of the alarm panel. Open the menu "Alarm system" → "Pin codes" and change the existing PIN code or enter a new one.

Controlling the alarm panel by means of the keypad:


1. Arm the alarm panel:

PIN code (default 1234) + arm button  (a long signal is emitted + the status LED lights up).

2. Disarm the alarm panel:


PIN code (default 1234) + disarm button  (two signals are emitted + the status LED lights up blue).

3. Switch to home mode:

PIN code (default 1234) + home button  and press 1, 2, or 3 to select the corresponding home mode (three signals are emitted + the status LED flashes red). If you do not press any number key after pressing the home button, the alarm panel will switch to home mode 1.



Options in installer mode

Enter the installer PIN (default= 0000)and press *. The Power LED lights up orange.

Description	Input
Dual-key functions: The keypad features pre-defined dual key commands that allow you to trigger a fire, panic, or medical alarm without entering a PIN code . To activate the dual key functions, please proceed as follows: If you go to the menu "Sensors" → "List" and  the keypad, you can define the dual key commands (1+3, 4+6, 7+9).	
Activate dual key 1 + 3 panic alarm	* + 2
Activate dual key 4 + 6 fire alarm	* + 3
Activate dual key 7 + 9 medical alarm	* + 4
Deactivate all dual key functions	* + 5

Please note:

- To use the dual key functions, you need to press the buttons for at least three seconds.
- To use the dual key functions, you may only press the two corresponding buttons at once.

Description	Input
Additional functions	
Changing the installer PIN	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• * + 6• Enter the current installer PIN – default 0000• „Status button“  - a long signal is emitted• Enter the new 4 digit installer PIN• Pound button # - the new installer key is saved.
Adding the keypad to the alarm panel / range test	* + 7
Enable switching to arm / home mode without entering a PIN code	* + 8
Disable switching to arm / home mode without entering a PIN code	* + 9
End installer mode	2 x die „Unschärf Taste“  .

Reset / factory default:

If you have forgotten your installation PIN code, you can restore the factory default of the keypad in the following way:

1. Open the keypad. Be aware that the tampering protection will be triggered!
2. Remove the batteries.
3. Press and hold the button “3” while you are inserting the batteries again.
4. Release the button “3”.
5. After the reset, the installation PIN code will again be 0000.

Please note:

- In the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area Settings” → “Arming with failure” you can allow that the alarm panel will always switch the mode irrespective of errors.
- If an error is displayed by a flashing error LED, it can be ignored by entering the PIN code and the mode command again within ten seconds. You can check (and deactivate / ignore) the current errors of the alarm panel in the menu “System” → Status”.
- The keypad only transmits its status and battery when it is used. Hence, if you do not use the keypad for a long time, it is possible that you do not receive a low battery warning.
- You can use the keypad for both areas depending on the PIN you enter.
- If you realise that you have entered wrong PIN code, you can use the * button to cancel.

- In the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “General settings” a “PIN code protection” can be activated. After five incorrect PIN code inputs, the keypad is locked for 15 minutes.
- The keypad V2 uses a rolling code encryption.

Attention:

Change the standard PIN code (1234) as well as the installation PIN code (0000) of the keypad to ensure that no one else can control your alarm panel! You can change the PIN code in the menu “Home” → “PIN codes” of the alarm panel. To change the installation PIN code, see above.

Light sensor

Attention:

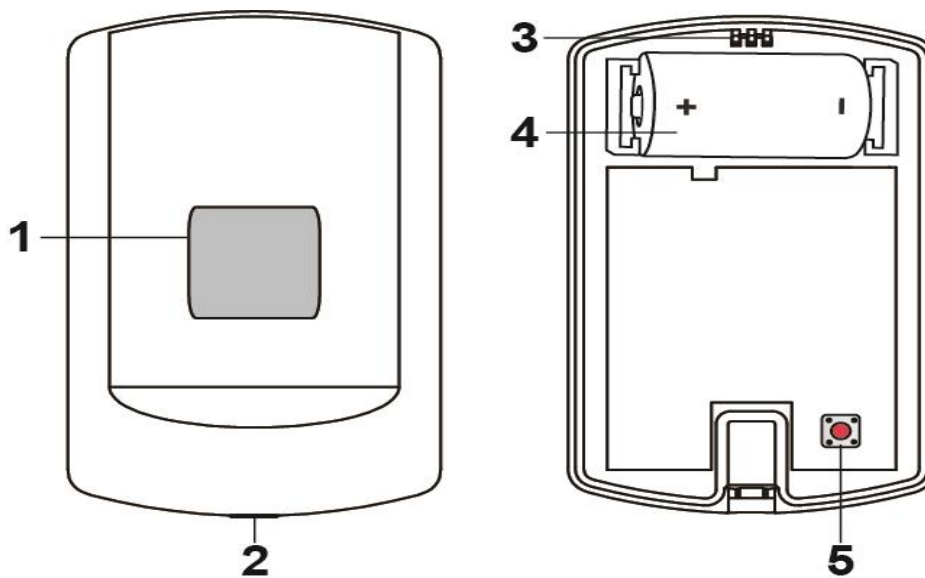
This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

Product description:

Use the light sensor to determine the brightness of the room in which it is installed. This allows you to set up automation rules, e.g. that the light is turned on automatically at night. The latest version (sold since the end of 2017) also features a temperature and humidity measurement.

Sensor data:

Place of installation:	Indoors
Operating temperature:	-10 °C to +45 °C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximum 85% (non-condensing)
Alarm system frequency:	2.4 GHz
Battery:	CR123 A 3 V lithium battery
Dimensions:	74 x 46 x 22 mm (2.91 x 1.81 x 0.86 inches)



1. Light sensor / LED indicator

- Lights up once:
Reset of light sensor
- Lights up twice:
Light sensor was successfully added to the alarm panel
- Lights up every 20 minutes:
Light sensor has lost contact to alarm panel.

2. Mounting screws

3. Attachment hook


4. Battery compartment

- The light sensor requires a CR123A 3V lithium battery, which operates the light sensor for about two years.
- The alarm panel displays a message, when the battery runs low.

5. Control button

- Hold the control button pressed for ten seconds to reset the light sensor and to send a connection request to the alarm panel.
- Pressing the button briefly transmits a supervisor signal and the current lux value to the alarm panel.

Connecting the light sensor and putting it into operation

1. Insert the battery into the battery compartment of the light sensor.
2. You can add the light sensor only **within the first three minutes** after having connected it to the power grid to the alarm panel!
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Press the control button (5) for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly.
5. If the alarm panel recognizes the light sensor, the LED briefly lights up twice.
6. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Click  to add the light sensor to the alarm panel. Assign an optional name.

Range test:

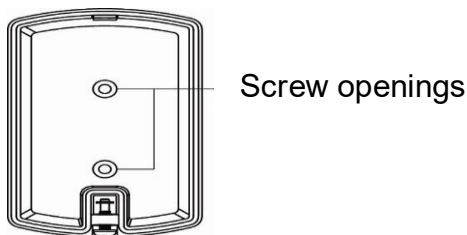
1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Assembly:

You can mount the light sensor either by means of the provided adhesive tape or with two screws. Do not use the adhesive tape on rough and/or dirty surfaces or on paint that peels of easily.



Assembly with screws:

1. Open the housing by unscrewing the mounting screw (2).
2. Two openings are located on the back of the light sensor. You can screw through them to mark the attachment points at the wall.
3. Screw the back tight to the wall.
4. When you close the housing, make sure that the front of the sensor locks in place with the attachment hook and the housing is closed completely.
5. Then, tighten the mounting screw (2).

Operation:

The sensor checks the brightness every minute and transmits it to the alarm panel every 30 minutes. If the currently measure lux value is ten percent above or below than the last value, this is reported immediately to the alarm panel and shown as lux level in the sensor list.

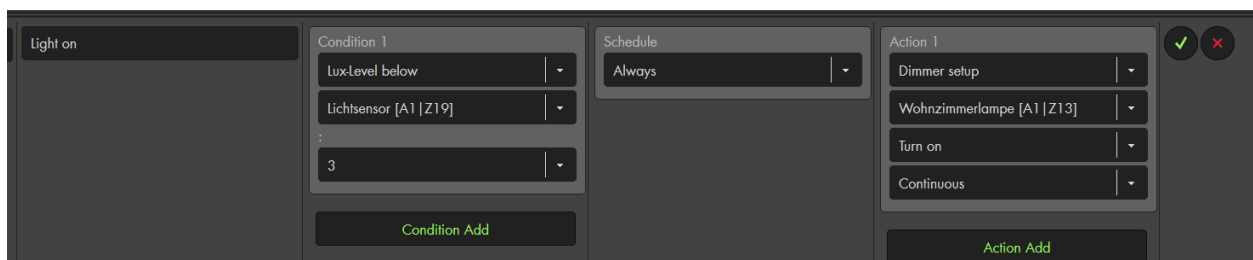
The following table shows, which level is assigned to which lux range:

LUX level	Lux lower limit	Lux upper limit
0	0	19
1	20	31
2	32	50
3	51	81
4	82	130
5	131	207
6	208	329
7	330	523
8	524	830
9	831	1316
10	1317	2087
11	2088	3309
12	3310	5246
13	5247	8316
14	8317	13181
15	13182	20891
16	20892	∞

Example for an automation

You can set up rules in the automation menu of the alarm panel to perform automations at specific lux levels.

In the following example, the integrated light sensor will activate a dimmer relay at lux level below 3. If a lamp is connected to the relay, this lamp is switched on.



Of course you can set up other rules, e.g. to automatically switch the light off again.

Note:

- The light sensor is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file of the alarm panel.
- Older light sensors (without temperature and humidity sensor) have an IPx4 protection class.
- The current version does not have a protection class.

Light switch V2



CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Attention:

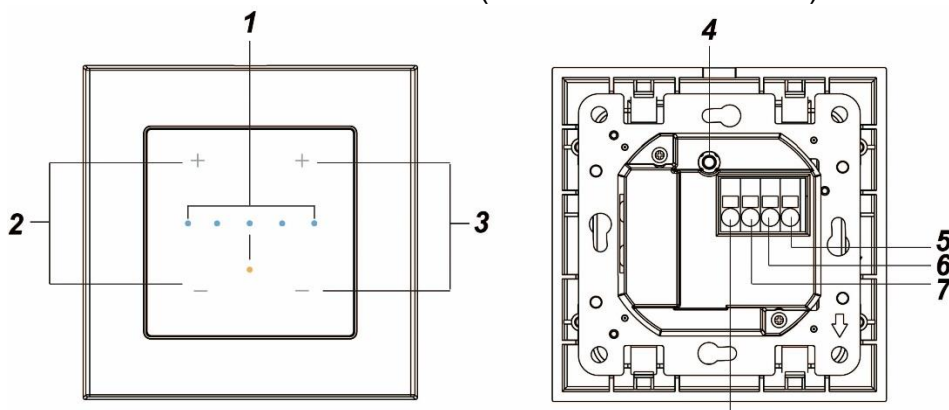
- This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”



- **Product description:**

The light switch V2 replaces your existing switch and, additionally to the manual switching, allows you to control your lights via the home automation functions of your alarm panel. You can connect two lamps (two separate power circuits) to the light switch. Additionally to switching on an off, the light switch V2 also allows you to dim the lights. The left side of the light switch V2 (2) controls one power circuit, the right side (3) controls another power circuit.

Dimensions: 84 x 84 x 46 mm (3.3 x 3.3 x 1.81 inches)



1. LED

a. Orange LED

- Lights up briefly when you connect the light switch to the power circuit.
- Lights up at every time you press a button.

b. Blue LED

- Consists of five LEDs that can light up in two different brightness's.
- When the light switch connects to the alarm panel, all LEDs flash twice.
- All five LEDs flash once every 20 minutes if the light switch has lost the connection to the alarm panel.
- When you press the + / - button of circuit 1 or 2, the current brightness of the lamp is displayed by the LEDs.
- When you switch off your lights, no LED will flash.
- If **one** LED lights up with maximal brightness, this signals 20% illumination of the lamp. If **one** LED lights up with minimal brightness, it signals an illumination of 10% of the lamp. Thus, if two LEDs light up with maximal brightness and one with minimal brightness, the lamp is dimmed to 50%.

2. Circuit 1

- Use the top part (+) to switch your lamp on and the lower part (-) to switch your lamp off.
- Briefly pressing one of the buttons activates or deactivates the power supply for the circuit 1 (7).
- If you hold the “+” button, you increase the illumination of your lamp (0% → 10% → 20% → ... → 100%).
- If you hold the “-“ button, you decrease the illumination of your lamp (100% → 90% → 80% → ... → 0%).

3. Circuit 2

- Use the top part (+) to switch your lamp on and the lower part (-) to switch your lamp off.
- Briefly pressing one of the buttons activates or deactivates the power supply for the circuit 2 (8).
- If you hold the “+” button, you increase the illumination of your lamp (0% → 10% → 20% → ... → 100%).
- If you hold the “-“ button, you decrease the illumination of your lamp (100% → 90% → 80% → ... → 0%).

4. Learn button

If you press the learn button for more than 10 seconds during the first two minutes after the light switch V2 was connected to the power supply, the light switch V2 resets and is deleted from the sensor list (if already added). Additionally, a new connection request is send out.

5. Neutral conductor

230V AC neutral conductor connector of the power supply and of your lamps.

6. Line conductor

230V AC line conductor of the power supply.

7. Line conductor circuit 1

230V AC line conductor of circuit 1 (e.g. lamp 1).

8. Line conductor circuit 2

230V AC line conductor of circuit 2 (e.g. lamp 2).

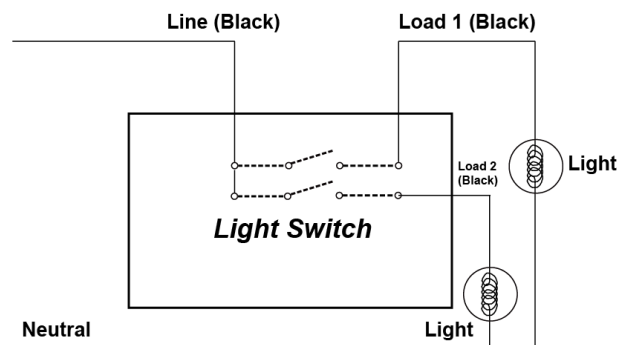
Installation of light switch V2

Wiring

- The cable specification for the connection is Ø 2.08-0.205 mm² or AWG 14-24.
- Make sure to deactivate the fuse to prevent electric shock. Furthermore, it is recommended to use an electric meter / gauge to verify that no current is applied.
- Observe the wiring diagram as shown below to connect the light switch V2.
- To connect the cables:
 - Insert a slotted screwdriver into the opening next to the cable terminal to open the clip lock.
 - Plug in the cables.
 - Pull out the screwdriver. The clip lock closes and fixes the inserted cables.
 - Make sure that the cables are inserted securely into the clip lock and cannot get loose.

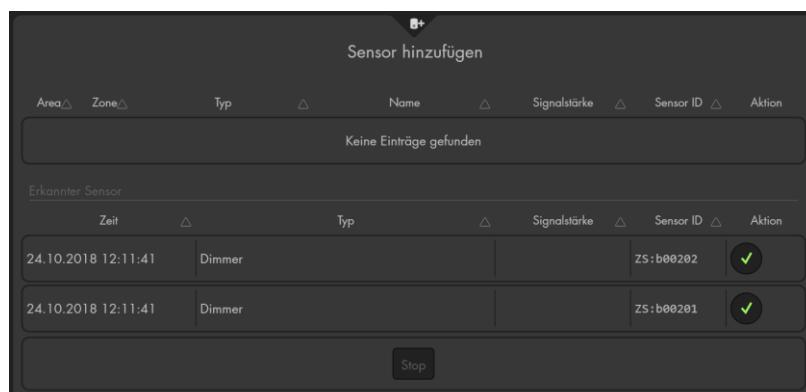
Note:

- Please observe that the listed colours are only examples.
- If you cannot identify the corresponding cables or you have doubts, please consult an electrician.
- To use the light switch V2, you require a line and a neutral conductor.
- We advise you to use a lustre terminal to connect the neutral conductors. Do not attempt to insert all neutral conductor cables into the single connector of the light switch V2.



Connecting the light switch V2 to the alarm panel

1. The light switch V2 can only be connected to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after it is connected to the power supply.
2. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
3. Press the learn button (4) for approx. ten seconds. The LED (2) lights up briefly. Release the learn button. The connection request is send out and the LED will flash twice.
4. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, two sensors will be listed. The two listed dimmers represent the two circuits of the light switch V2.
5. Click on to add the two dimmers to the alarm panel. Of course, it is also possible to only add one dimmer if you want to use only one circuit via the alarm panel.
6. After adding the sensors, press “Stop” in the menu of the alarm panel.
7. You can now “edit” the attributes of the light switch V2 or do it later on via the menu “Sensors” → “List”.



Range test:

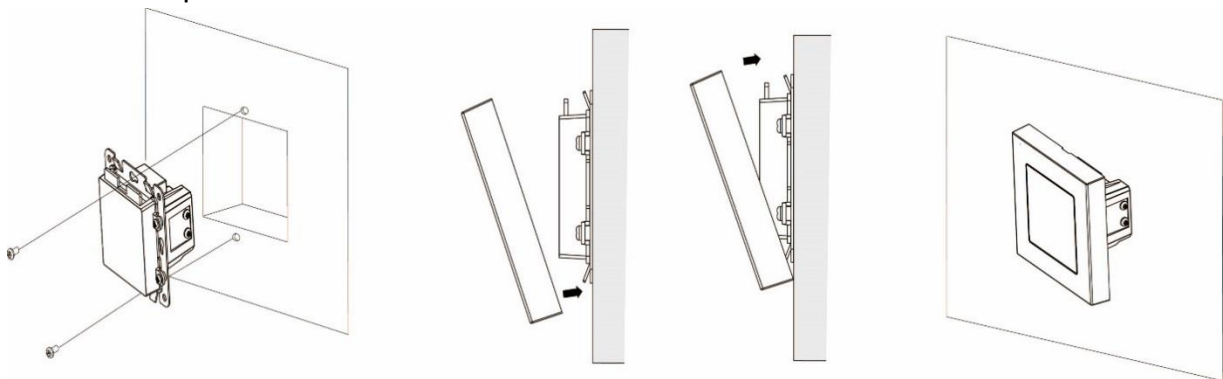
16. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
17. Press the learn button.
18. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Assembly

1. Switch off the fuse of the power supply.
2. Remove the existing light switch (if one is already installed).
3. Connect the wires to the light switch (as described above).
4. Add the light switch to the alarm panel (as described above).
5. Place the light switch into the hole in your wall and fix the screws at the top and at the bottom tightly with a Philipps screwdriver.
6. Press the cover of the light switch V2 onto the switch. First at the bottom, then at the top.

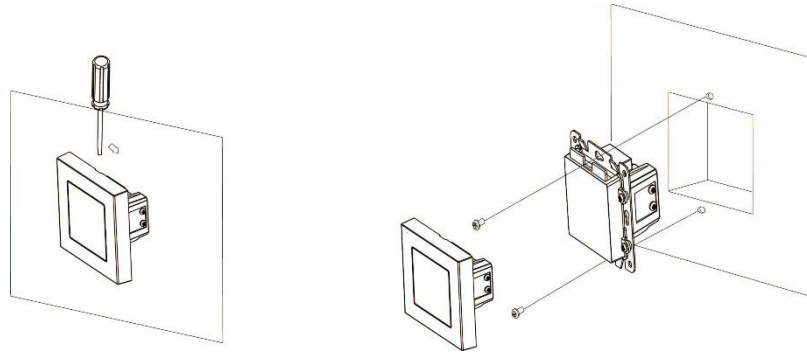


Disassembly

Disassemble the light switch according to the following procedure:

Make sure that the related fuse is deactivated.

1. Carefully lever the cover off the base, using a slotted screwdriver and inserting it in the small notch at the bottom of the switch cap.
2. Remove the cover.
3. Unscrew the switch's base from the wall, using a Phillips screwdriver.
4. Remove the cables from the light switch.



Power supply

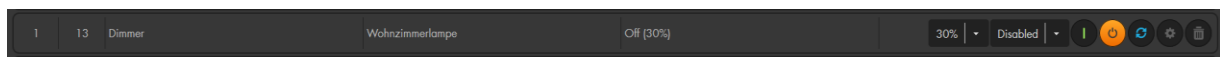
The light switch V2 is powered by the connected power circuit of your home.

Supervision

Every 30 minutes, the light switch V2 transmits a supervision signal to the alarm panel. If you press a button of the light switch, a supervision signal is transmitted as well.

Control via the alarm panel

The light switch V2 can be controlled the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” or “Home” → “Radio switch list”.



Note

- You can set up rules for the activation or deactivation of the light switch in the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Group settings”, you can group the light switch V2 with other light switches or dimmers to control them together as a group.
- The maximum load is 2.5A
- The light switch V2 is no toggle switch; you cannot execute cross-connections of several light switches V2.
- After a blackout, the light switch returns to its last switching state before the blackout.
- The light switch V2 is not compatible with frames or covers of other manufacturers.
- The light switch is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater.
- The light switches (all ZigBee devices) cannot be saved in the backup file of the alarm panel.

Lockswitch contact

Product description:

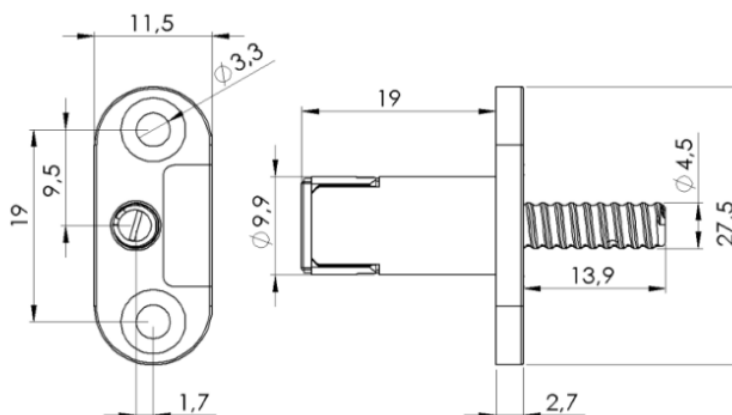
The lockswitch contact is used in combination with a **sensor input**. If the contact is opened, an alarm or an entry delay can be triggered depending on the settings. Additionally, the alarm panel can be armed or disarmed by unlocking/locking (not available for XT1).

Installation:

1. At first, drill an approx. 20 mm deep hole into the latch/batch of the dead bolt using an 10 mm drill. If you want to route the cable of the lockswitch contact back through this hole, you need either to use a larger drill or drill the hole in a slightly eccentric way.
2. Multiple options are available to fasten the lockswitch contact:
 - a. Screw the lock contact by means of the clamping flange and the supplied (**pointed**) countersunk screws onto wood, plastic, or metal (pre-drill: 2,2 – 2,5 mm).
 - b. Provided that the hole to support the lockswitch contact is executed as a blind bore, the lock contact can be fixed with silicone (or similar materials) in the hole.
 - c. If you use the lockswitch contact on sliding doors you can also install it vertically.
3. If the latch does not press the pin of the lockswitch contact to the acting point, you can extend it (0 – 14mm) by turning the contact pin by hand or with a screwdriver (max. 2,8 x 0,45mm). This can also be done when the lockswitch contact is already installed. Irrespective of the extension of the pin, the lockswitch contact needs to be pressed in for approx.. 1,5 – 3mm.

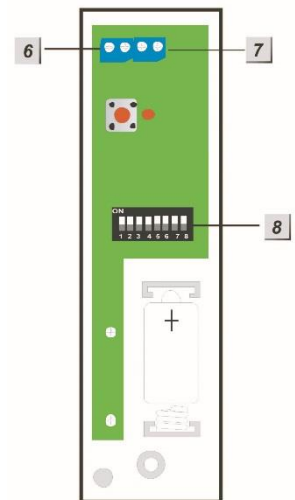
Please note:

The pin should be extended for at least 4mm to guarantee that the lockswitch contact works correctly



Connecting the lockswitch contact and putting it into operation:

1. Insert the supplied battery.
2. Set the **DIP switch 1 to ON**.
3. Connect the contacts of the lockswitch contact to **terminal 6**.
4. Switch SW5 to "ON". This is necessary in order to allow the sensor input to transmit a regular status signal to the alarm panel. If SW 5 is not switched to "ON", the sensor input will be listed as "out of order" during the next supervision check.
5. Close the housing.
6. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, open the menu "Sensors" → "Add". and press "Start".
7. Press the Learn button of the sensor input.
8. The web interface of the alarm panel should list the lockswitch contact.
9. Add the lockswitch switch contact to the alarm panel.




Range test:

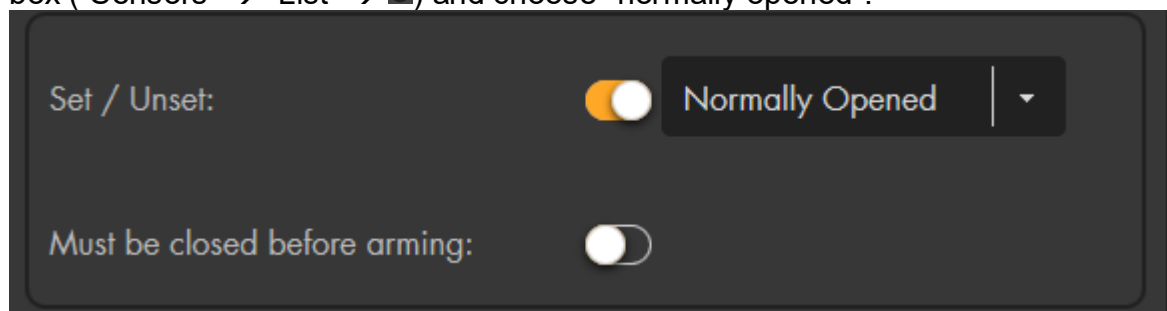
1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start."
2. Press the learn button of the sensor.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Configuration of the alarm panel (not available for XT1):

In order to arm the alarm panel when you lock your door, you need to check the "set/unset" box ("Sensors" → "List" → ) and choose "normally opened".



- **Report**

If this function is active and you use this sensor to change the mode of the alarm panel (Set/Unset), you receive a notification. Depending on your set-up, this notification is send via contact ID to an alarm service centre, e-mail, push-notification, or SMS. If this option is not activated, you do not receive a notification if you change the mode of the alarm panel with this sensor.

This option does not influence any other alarm or status notifications!

- **Set/ Unset**

Door contacts and sensor inputs feature this function. By means of this function,

you can automatically arm/ disarm the alarm panel. The alarm panel is automatically armed or disarmed, depending on whether the contact is closed or open.

- **Normally closed**

The sensor is normally closed and arms the alarm panel when opened.

- **Normally open**

The sensor is normally open and arms the alarm panel when closed.

Please note:

- This function forces the immediate arming/ disarming of the alarm panel, irrespective of the set delay times or possible system errors (if not set differently in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Force arm SET/UNSET”)! If you switch this setting to “confirm”, you need to confirm the mode change again within 10 seconds (e.g. lock the door again).
- If you want to use several wireless lockswitch contacts and arm the alarm panel only when the last door is closed, you should assign the additional attribute “Must be closed before arming” to all wireless sensor inputs. Additionally, you need to change the setting “Force arm SET/UNSET” to “confirm” in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings”.

- **Must be closed before arming**

This function is available for door contacts and sensor inputs. If enabled, it is impossible to arm the area or set it to home mode, if the door contact with this option enabled is still open.

Please Note:

- It is necessary to set “Arming with failure” to “Confirm” in the menu “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area Settings” – otherwise this function does not work.
 - Home automation rules and scenarios can arm the alarm panel irrespective of this setting.
- **24 HR**
If this function is active, the set alarm is triggered irrespective of the alarm mode of the alarm panel, when the sensor is activated.

Magnetic lock V2

Product description:

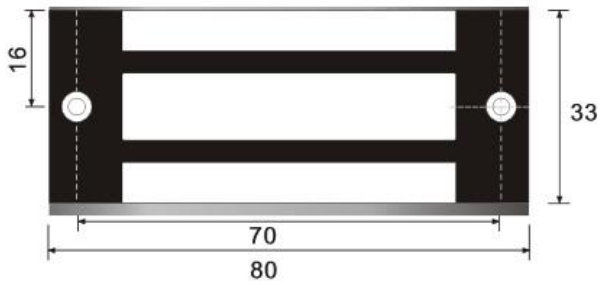
A magnetic lock in your door ensures that you can only open the door if you have previously disarmed your alarm panel. Thus, false alarms are securely prevented. You can overcome the magnetic lock with an effort of 60 kg.

The magnetic lock is combined with the **12/24 V relay** and, thus, can be connected to the alarm panel (relay is included).

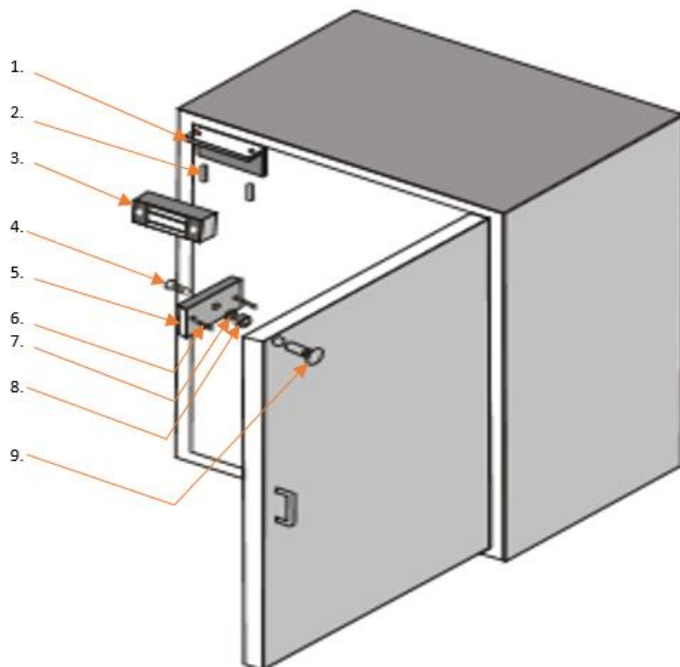
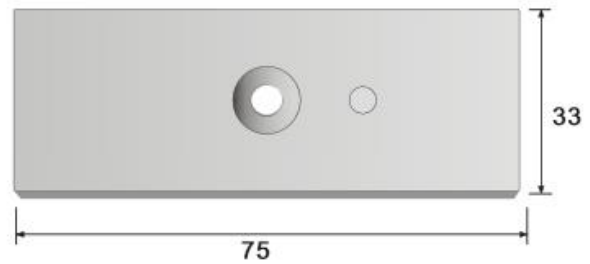
In order to add the 12/24V relay to the alarm panel, please refer to the description of this relay in this manual

Dimensions (in mm):

Magnetic lock



Metal plate



1. Bracket for magnetic lock
2. 2.5 cm screw
3. Magnetic lock
4. Allen screw (0.5 cm)
5. Metal plate
6. Metal tube (horizontal fixing)
7. Washer (metal)
8. Washer (rubber)
9. Pinch screw

Installing the magnetic lock to the door and putting it into operation

Installation of the metal plate to the door leaf:

We recommend installing the metal plate (5) to the top of the door leaf opposite the door hinge.

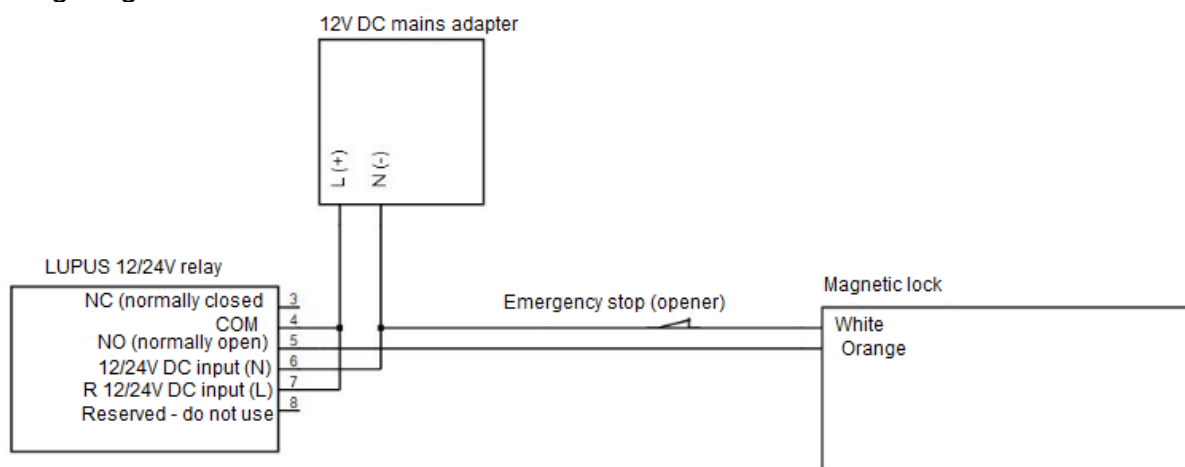
- Fix the drilling template to the inside of the door.
- Use the 5.7 mm drill to drill the middle hole in the template through the door
- Machine away an indentation with a depth of 2.4 cm and a diameter of 0.9 cm for the pinch screw (9) on the opposite side.
- The 4 mm holes on the outside are intended to horizontally fix the metal plate.
- Before you attach the metal plate, you need to insert the metal tubes (6) into the metal plate (5), using pincers.
- Push the Allen screw with countersunk head (4) through the metal plate (5) and then through the two washers (7 + 8).
- Insert the Allen screw and the metal tubes in the appropriate holes;
- Insert the pinch screw (9) in the indentation through the back of the door.
- Screw the Allen screw into the pinch screw to fix the metal plate at the door.

Installation of the bracket to the doorframe:

- First, remove the pre-assembled bracket (1) from the magnetic lock by unscrewing the two Allen screws at the front of the magnetic lock.
- Hold the bracket and the magnetic lock to the door before you fix it.
- Make sure that the magnetic lock is flush with the metal plate (5).
- Fix the bracket at the doorframe, parallel to the door leaf, using the two smaller countersunk screws.
- Make sure that the magnetic lock is flush with the metal plate (5) after the installation.
- Fix the magnetic lock to the bracket again using the Allen screws.

Wiring of the magnet lock to the 12/24V relay

Both devices receive their power via a 12V 1A mains adapter. Please adhere to the wiring diagram below:



Connect the three devices according to the wiring diagram. We advise you to include an emergency stop (not included) in order to have a quick method to disable the lock from the inside in an emergency! You can use a luster terminal for that purpose.



Automation rules:

It is necessary to create automation rules in the alarm panel in order to define under which circumstances the magnetic lock is active and inactive. Be aware that you need two rules to automatically lock/unlock the magnetic lock (an single rule cannot do both). You can find more information about home automation rules in the chapter "Smarthome" → "Automation" in this manual.

Example – automatic locking / unlocking


Aim: We want to lock the magnetic lock when we leave


Configuration:

- Open the menu "Smarthome" → "Automation" → Rules."
- Click on .
- Choose the "condition" → "mode" → "area 1" → "full arm."
- Choose "Schedule" → "always."
- Choose "action" → "Switch setup" → "turn on" → "Continuous."
- Click on  to save the rule.
- Add this rule to your active Smarthome profile.

From now on, any time you switch the alarm panel to full arm, the 12/24V relay switches on and the magnetic lock is locked.

In order to unlock the magnetic lock when you come home and disarm the alarm panel, you need to create a second rule:

- Create a second rule.
- Choose "condition" → "mode" → "disarm."
- Choose "schedule" → "always."
- Choose "action" → "Switch setup" → "turn off" → "Continuous."
- Click on  to save the rule.
- Add this rule to your active Smarthome profiles.

If you want to edit a rule afterwards, you can do this by pressing .

Mechanical lock V2

Product description:

The mechanical lock is used to lock doors mechanically with a bolt, thus, you can only open the door when the alarm panel is disarmed. This prevents false alarms. The mechanical lock this is part of a mechanism to fulfil inevitability.

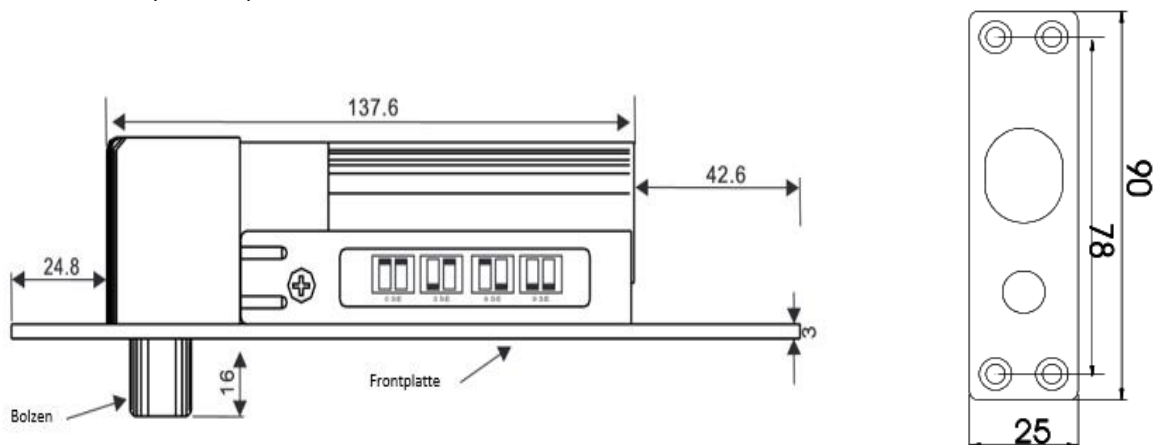
The mechanical lock locks only after the door was closed. Depending on the doorframe stability, the mechanical lock can withstand a weight of up to 600 kg.

We advise that the installation of the mechanical lock should be performed by an experienced installer with the correct tools.

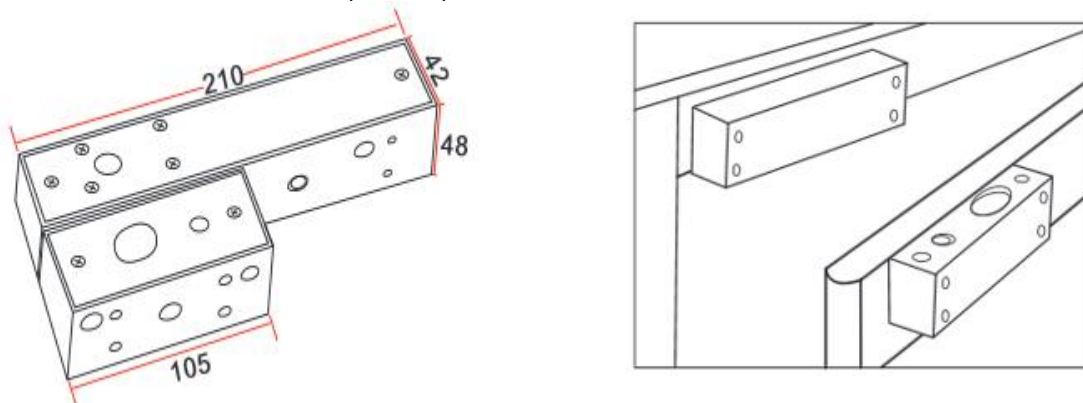
The magnetic lock is combined with the **12/24 V relay** and, thus, can be connected to the alarm panel (relay is included).

In order to add the 12/24V relay to the alarm panel, please refer to the description of this relay in this manual

Dimensions (in mm):



Dimensions of the mount (in mm):



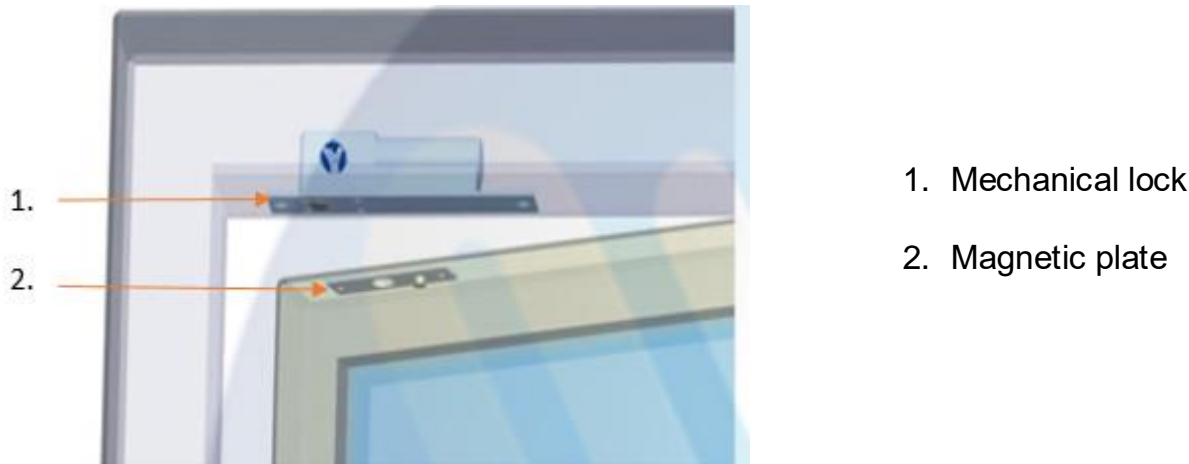
Installing the mechanical lock to the doorframe and putting it into operation

- For reasons of safety, the bolt of the mechanical lock can only be activated if the magnetic plate is located opposite of the lock. Thus, it is necessary to install the magnetic plate parallel to the mechanical lock.
- Install the brackets as far away as possible from the door hinge to ensure the maximum stability of the brackets.
- When the door is closed, the bolt of the mechanical lock needs to be able to expand into the hole of the magnetic plate.

Installation with bracket:

- The mechanical lock features two mounting brackets. The larger one for the lock, the smaller one for the magnetic plate
- It does not matter, whether you install the bracket on top or to the side of the door. If you install the mechanical lock to the side of the door, make sure to install the cable outlets facing upwards and the bolt facing downwards!
- You should install the larger mount (the lock) at the doorframe and the smaller mount (the magnetic plate) at the door.
- Unscrew the two Phillips screws at the edge of the larger mount. Be aware that these screws are fixed tightly – you should use a “PH1” screwdriver.
- Push the bracket cover to the side and fix the bracket at the door with the included screws.
- Insert the mechanical lock into the bracket and fix it with the screws at the left and right.
- Make sure that the red and black wires exit the mount through the opening opposite of the bolt.
- Push the bracket cover back and tightly fix it again by means of the two Phillips screws.
- Install the smaller mount for the magnetic plate, similar to the larger mount of the lock, to the door. Make sure, that the hole in the magnetic plate is directly opposite of the bolt of the mechanical lock.
- Connect the red and the black cable to the wireless relay as described above.

Installation into the door frame (without bracket – mostly only possible in wooden doors):



- 1. Mechanical lock
- 2. Magnetic plate

Figure 3

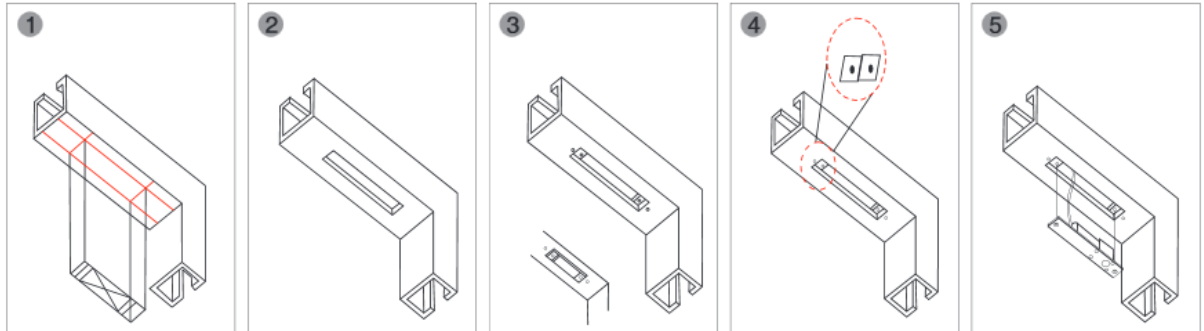
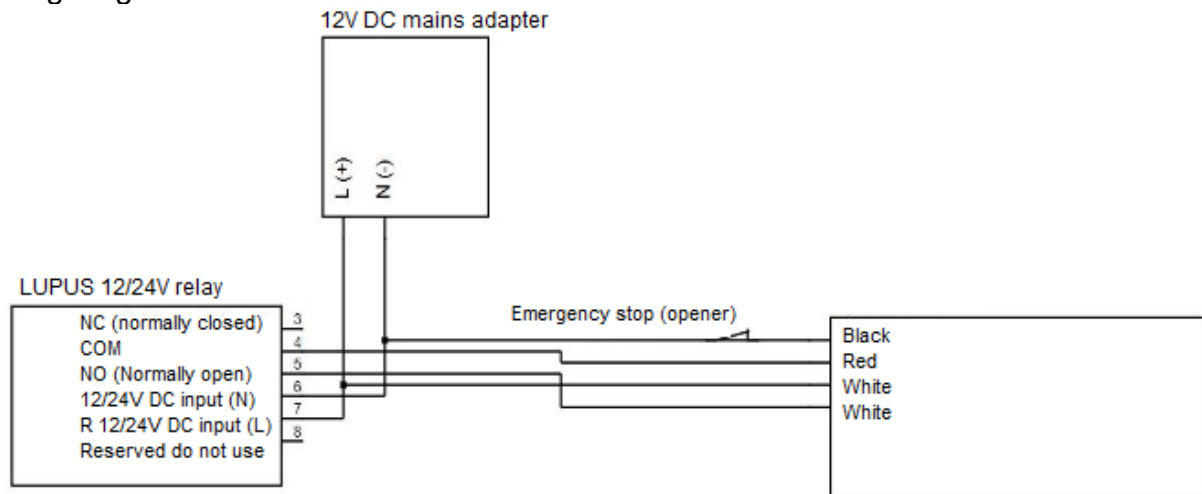


Figure 4

- As shown in the figures 3 and 4, the mechanical lock must be sunk into the frame (installation without bracket).
- The magnetic place needs to be installed parallel to the mechanical lock on the door hinge (see figure 1).
- Mill a hole for the bolt into the door (depth: 1.6cm; Ø1.4 cm).

Wiring of the mechanical lock to the 12/24V relay

Both devices receive their power via a 12V 1A mains adapter. Please adhere to the wiring diagram below:



Connect the three devices according to the wiring diagram. We advise you to include an emergency stop (not included) in order to have a quick method to disable the lock from the inside in an emergency! You can use a luster terminal for that purpose.

Automation rules:



It is necessary to create automation rules in the alarm panel in order to define under which circumstances the mechanical lock is active and inactive. Be aware that you need two rules to automatically lock/unlock the mechanical lock (an single rule cannot do both).

You can find more information about home automation rules in the chapter “Smarthome” → “Automation” in this manual.

Example – automatic locking / unlocking


Aim: We want to lock the mechanical lock when we leave


Configuration:

- Open the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation” → Rules.”
- Click on .
- Choose the “condition” → “mode” → “area 1” → “full arm.”
- Choose “Schedule” → “always.”
- Choose “action” → “Switch setup” → “turn on” → “Continuous.”
- Click on  to save the rule.
- Add this rule to your active Smarthome profile.

From now on, any time you switch the alarm panel to full arm, the 12/24V relay switches on and the mechanical lock is locked.

In order to unlock the mechanical lock when you come home and disarm the alarm panel, you need to create a second rule:

- Create a second rule.
- Choose “condition” → “mode” → “disarm.”
- Choose “schedule” → “always.”
- Choose “action” → “Switch setup” → “turn off” → “Continuous.”
- Click on  to save the rule.
- Add this rule to your active Smarthome profiles.

If you want to edit a rule afterwards, you can do this by pressing .

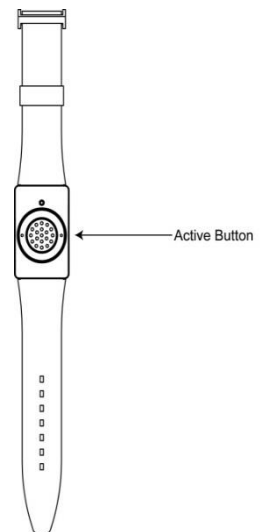
Medical emergency controller

Product description:

Dimensions (LxWxH):	38.6 x 25 x 10.9 cm (15.19 x 9.84 x 4.29 inches)
Weight:	Sensor: 8 gram (0.01 lbs), Strap: 18 gram (0.03 lbs)
Place of installation:	Mobile: Wristband or necklace
Operating temperature:	-10 °C to +50 °C (14F to 122F)
Humidity:	Maximum 85% (non-condensing)
Water resistance:	Splash water resistant
Radio frequency:	869.2375 MHz
Detection method:	Mechanical (by pressing of the alarm button)

Alarm button:

- If the alarm button is pressed for more than one second, an alarm of the alarm panel is triggered.
- If this button is pressed for more than eight seconds during the alarm, the alarm is deactivated.
- The LED lights up as a confirmation.



Connecting the medical emergency controller and putting it into operation

1. Open the configuration page of the alarm panel, open the menu “Sensors” → “Add”, and press “Start”.
2. Press the alarm button of the medical emergency controller.
3. The configuration page of the alarm panel should list the medical emergency controller.
4. Add the medical emergency controller.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
2. Press the alarm button of the sensor.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Battery:

The medical emergency controller requires a CR2032 3 V lithium button cell. The average battery life is approx. four years (if trigger twice a day). It is not possible to exchange the battery of the medical emergency controller, the complete controller needs to be replaced.

Activate battery status indicator:

If required, you can activate the battery status indicator (supervision function). For this purpose, press the alarm button for minimum 15 seconds and ignore the LED signals at one and eight seconds. The medical emergency controller will flash three times after 15 seconds to confirm the activation. Once this function is activated, it is not possible to deactivate it again.

Necklace and wristband:

At the two sides of the medical emergency controller, there are two notches for the attachment of the wristband or the necklace. You need to insert the two metal rods with the springs into these notches.

Please use the provided tool (the 5cm metal plate) for the installation of the metal rods.

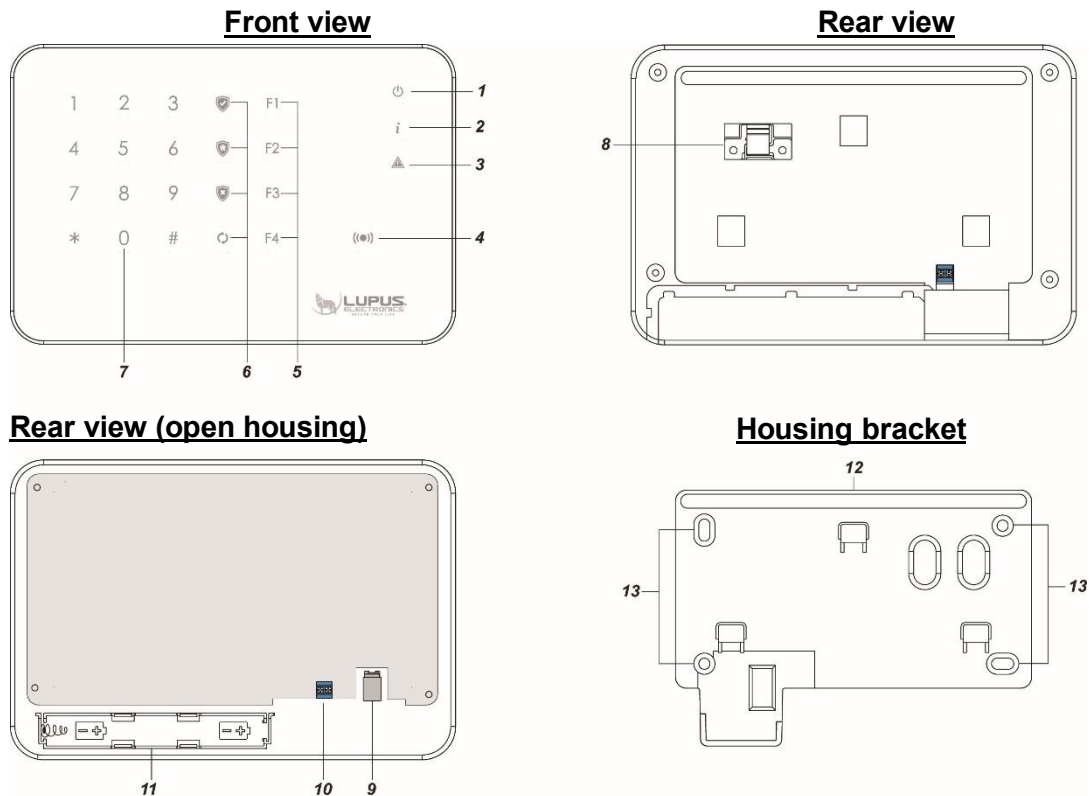
Disassembly:

- Use the pointed side of the tool (the metal plate) to press the ring at one end of the metal rod.
- The spring of the metal rod is pushed in and you can remove the necklace or wristband.
- Make sure that the metal rod does not blow away by the pressure of the spring.

Assembly:

- Insert the metal rod through the mount of the necklace or wristband.
- Insert the metal rod into one of the notches of the medical emergency controller.
- Use the tool to press in the spring at the loose side of the metal rod.
- The spring is pushed in and you can insert the metal rod into the second notch of the medical emergency controller.
- Check that the necklace or wristband is fixed tightly.

Outdoor keypad



Product description:

1. Power LED
2. Status LED
3. Error LED
4. Tag reader
5. F1 – F4 buttons
6. Arm button
Home button
Disarm button
Status button
7. Keypad including hash key (#) and asterisk key (*)
8. Tampering contact
9. Power input
10. Relay output
11. Battery compartment
12. Water protection (do not remove the rubber lining!)
13. Attachment notches

LED indicators:



- **Power LED (1):**
If the keypad is not used for more than ten seconds, it goes into standby mode to save energy. If the outdoor keypad is connected to a mains adapter, the Power LED will be dimmed. When battery-operated, the LED will go off to save energy. To **activate** the keypad in battery mode, touch the keypad's front with your palm.

The Power LED lights up blue and the keypad beeps twice. If the keypad returns into standby mode before you completed your entries, the entries will be rejected. If the outdoor keypad is supplied by a mains adapter, you can operate it directly without prior activation.

- Blue LED on: keypad is activated
- Blue LED flashes: keypad is activated, battery is low
- Blue LED dimmed: keypad is in standby mode and operated by mains adapter
- Off: keypad is in standby mode without connected mains adapter
- Orange LED: keypad is in learn mode
- Orange LED flashes: keypad is in learn mode, battery is low

- **Status LED (2):**

Check the system status of the alarm panel by means of the keypad.

Enter a valid PIN code and press the  button to check the current status of the alarm panel. If you want to use your tag, press the status button  and then hold your tag to the tag reader.

- Red LED on: alarm panel in Arm mode
- Red LED flashes: alarm panel in Home mode
- Blue LED on: alarm panel in Disarm mode
- Blue LED flashes → Error
 - ➔ No response from alarm panel
 - ➔ Incorrect PIN code
 - ➔ Switched to Home in while in arm mode
 - ➔ Forced arming despite reported problems by sensors
- If the status check does not work, the keypad was not added fast enough. You need to add the keypad within 5 seconds after the alarm panel has received the learn signal.

Please note:

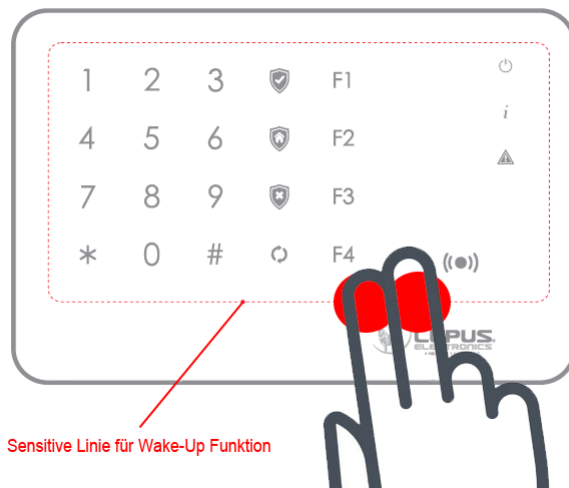
You can only check the status of the area in which the outdoor keypad is added.

- **Error LED (3):**

- Orange LED on: Alarm in alarm panel memory!
- Orange LED flashes: system error, e.g.
 - ➔ SIM is missing
 - ➔ GSM not ready
 - ➔ Tampering contact open
 - ➔ Power failure of the alarm panel
 - ➔ Sensor out of range
 - ➔ Open sensor
 - ➔ Sensor battery too low

- **Activating the outdoor keypad V2**

In order to activate the outdoor keypad while in battery mode, you need to touch the sensitivity line of the outdoor keypad with two fingers. If you would press on of the buttons in the middle before touching the sensitivity line, the keypad would stay in standby mode.



If you use the outdoor keypad V2 with the **mains adapter**, you can control it directly without needing to touch the sensitivity line.

- **Battery:**

- The outdoor keypad can be operated with the included 12V mains adapter and/or two 1.5 V lithium batteries.
- If the mains adapter is connected and batteries inserted, the outdoor keypad is supplied by the mains adapter. If the mains adapter is removed or in case of a power failure, the batteries are used as a backup power supply.
- In order to insert the batteries into the keypad, you need to unscrew the four screws at the back of the keypad (one in each corner) and remove the back cover. Be cautious while doing this – otherwise internal components or the tampering contact might be damaged.
- The batteries are inserted into the battery compartment at the bottom of the back of the keypad. Install the keypad again securely after you have inserted the batteries.
- Before you insert the new batteries, it is recommended to discharge any residual energy by pressing the keypad buttons several times. The keypad does not recognize low batteries while it is operated with the mains adapter.


- **Tampering**

- The outdoor keypad is protected against tampering if it is mounted to a wall as intended.
- If the tampering contact opens, the Power LED of the keypad lights up and an audio signal is emitted. The alarm panel is informed about the tampering.
- If the alarm panel is armed, the detected tampering triggers an alarm.
- The tampering contact is deactivated in the learn mode.


Connecting the outdoor keypad with tag reader and putting it into operation

Add the keypad to the alarm panel:

1. Start the learn mode by entering the installer code of the keypad (default 0000) and then pressing the * button. The Power LED lights up orange. The keypad remains in the learn mode for five minutes before it goes into standby.
2. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add”, and press “Start”.

3. Enter * + 7 subsequently in the keypad. The keypad should be displayed in the alarm panel.
4. Add the keypad to the alarm panel.
5. To exit the installation mode, press the Disarm button  twice. The keypad emits an audio signal and the Power LED goes off shortly after.

Range test:

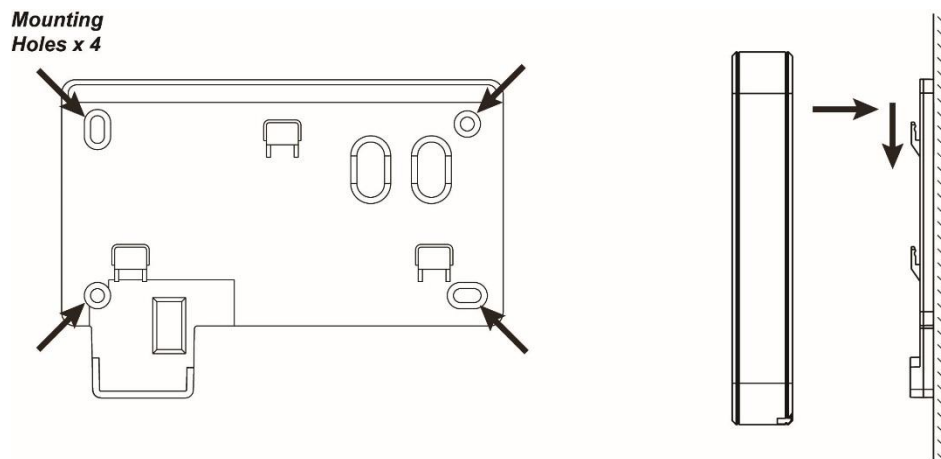
1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
2. Enter the installation mode of the keypad (default: 0000).
3. Press the shortcut * + 7 at the keypad.
4. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).
5. To exit the installation mode, press the Disarm button  twice.

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation of keypad:

1. Hold the bracket to the intended place of installation.
2. Use the mounting holes to mark the drill holes at the wall.
3. Drill the holes at the marked locations and install the dowels.
4. Screw the mount of the outdoor keypad to the wall.
5. Place the keypad on the three hooks and slide it a bit downwards to fix it.




Keypad PIN codes for Arm, Home, or Disarm:

You can define and edit the PIN codes for arm, home, or disarm in the web interface of the alarm panel (“Alarm system” → “PIN codes”). Refer to the “PIN codes” for more detailed information.

Change status of alarm system by means of PIN codes:


Make sure that the outdoor keypad is activated to make the entries.

1. Arm:


User PIN (default 1234) + Arm  button. One long audio signal is emitted and the

red status LED lights up

2. Disarm:

User PIN (default 1234) + Disarm  button. Two audio signals are emitted and the blue status LED lights up.

3. Activate Home mode:

User PIN (default 1234) + Home  and then 1, 2, or 3 to activate the required home mode. Three audio signals are emitted and the red status LED flashes four times. If you do not press any number after the Home button, home mode 1 is automatically activated.

Relay output

The outdoor keypad has a potential-free output (10). The relay output can be configured as required and control external devices, e.g. turn on a lamp, activate the alarm input of a camera to start a recording.


1. Start the installer mode by entering the installer PIN of the keypad (default 0000) and then pressing the * button. The power LED lights up orange.
2. Press * + 0 to start the relay configuration. The status LED lights up additionally and a brief audio signal is audible.
3. There are eight different modes to configure the relay. Enter one of the following inputs (1-8 and possibly input 2):

Input 1 (one long beep)	Input 2 (one long beep)	Relay response upon arming	Relay response upon disarming	Note
1	----	Open	Closed	
2	----	Closed	Open	(Default setting)
3	1 ~ 99 + #	Open	Closed for 1 - 99 seconds	
4	1 ~ 99 + #	Closed	Open for 1 - 99 seconds	
5	1 ~ 99 + #	Closed for 1 - 99 seconds	Open	
6	1 ~ 99 + #	Open for 1 - 99 seconds	Closed	


Input 1 (one long beep)	Input 2 (one long beep)	Relay response to keypad activation	Relay response to keypad going to standby mode	Note
7	----	Open	Closed	Operates independently of status changes of the alarm system
8	----	Closed	Open	

4. The status LED goes off and the settings are saved in the keypad.
5. Exit the installation mode by pressing the Disarm button twice.

Example 1:

Start the relay configuration mode and activate the fourth mode (button 4). The outdoor keypad emits a long confirmation sound. Exit the installation mode by pressing the disarm button  twice. The relay will closed when the alarm panel is armed and will opened when the alarm panel is disarmed.

Example 2:

Start the relay configuration mode and activate the fourth mode (button 4). Enter a number between 1 and 99 and press the # button afterwards in order to define how long the relay shall be opened after the alarm panel is disarmed. Exit the installation mode by pressing the disarm button  twice. The relay will open after the alarm panel is disarmed for the defined time (1 – 99 seconds). After this time, or if the alarm panel is

armed during this time, the relay will close again.

Please note:

- The relay of the outdoor keypad reacts upon mode change of the alarm panel (via browser, keypad, remote control, smartphone, etc.) as long as the outdoor keypad is powered by the mains adapter. If the outdoor keypad is only powered by the batteries, the relay will only react when the mode change is performed by the outdoor keypad.
- After adding the outdoor keypad to the alarm panel, the relay reacts to the mode change of both areas.
- If you want to assign the relay to a single area, you need to proceed as follows:
 - Enter installer mode (installer pin + *)
 - * + 7
 - Enter edit sensor menu of the outdoor keypad
 - Change the area setting
 - Leave the installer mode (2x disarm)

Tag configuration

You can learn up to 100 tags to the outdoor keypad (regardless of area 1 or 2) and link them to the PIN codes. Afterwards, you can use the learned tags to operate the outdoor keypad.

Learn tags

1. Start the learn mode by entering the installer code of the keypad (default 0000) and then press the * key.
2. Enter * + 1 in the keypad to start the tag configuration mode. The Status LED lights up red.
3. Enter a PIN code you have already defined via the menu “Alarm system” → “PIN codes” and press the hash key (#). An audio signal sounds and the tag reader lights up for five seconds.

Please Note:

If a PIN code is linked that has not been entered in the alarm panel, it can be entered retroactively via “Home” → “PIN codes.”

4. To connect a tag to the entered PIN code, hold the tag to the tag reader (4) as long as the tag reader is illuminated.
 - If the tag is new, the keypad will beep twice.
 - If the tag was already added, the keypad beeps only once. If, however, the tag is linked to a new PIN code, the old link is removed.
 - Any further tag learned to the outdoor keypad this way extends the tag learning phase by further five seconds.
 - If the tag reader switches off too fast, start again with step 3.
 - Press the disarm button to exit the tag configuration mode. The status Led does not light up red anymore.
 - Press the disarm button again twice to exit the installer mode as well.

Note:

The outdoor keypad emits four quick successive beeps in case of the following problems:

- The entered PIN code is wrong.
- 100 tags have already been integrated.




Remove tags

You can unlearn the already learned tags as follows:

1. Start the tag configuration mode as described above. The status LED lights up red.
2. To delete all learned tags linked to a PIN code, enter the PIN code and then press the Status key. A long beep is audible.
To delete a single tag from the outdoor keypad, press the status key in the tag configuration mode and hold the tag in front of the tag reader. Two short beeps are audible. Each unlearned tag extends the unlearning phase and leaves the tag reader illuminated for further five seconds.
3. The learn mode ends after five seconds of idle time. Press the disarm button to exit the tag configuration mode. The status LED does not light up red anymore.
4. Press the disarm button again twice to exit the installer mode as well.


Operate the outdoor keypad by means of tags

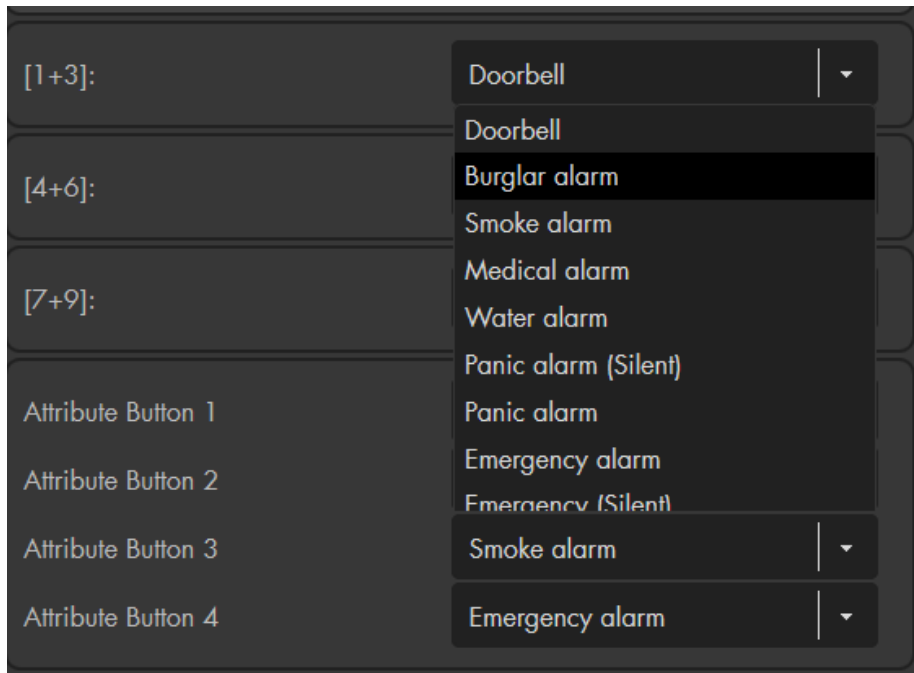
Make sure that the outdoor keypad is activated to make the entries.

1. **Arm:**
Press the Arm  button and hold the learned tag in front of the tag reader. One long audio signal sounds and the red status LED lights up
2. **Disarm:**
Press the Disarm  button and hold the learned tag in front of the tag reader. Two audio signals sound and the blue status LED lights up.
3. **Activate Home mode:**
Press the Home  button and then 1, 2, or 3 to activate the required home mode and hold the learned tag in front of the tag reader. Three audio signals sound and the red status LED flashes four times. If you do not press any number after the Home button, home mode 1 is automatically activated.

Activate dual-key functions:

The outdoor keypad features pre-defined dual key commands that allow you to trigger a fire, panic, or medical alarm **without entering a PIN code**. To activate the dual key functions, please proceed as follows:

First of all, define which alarm shall be triggered when a certain dual key function is used in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → .



To activate the dual key function, please proceed as follows:

Enter the **installation mode** of the keypad (default 0000 + *). The power LED lights up orange. To activate the dual key function, you need to enter the following commands for the corresponding functions:

- * + 2 activate dual key 1+3 (panic alarm)
- * + 3 activate dual key 4+6 (fire alarm)
- * + 4 activate dual key 7+9 (medical alarm)
- * + 5 Deactivate all dual key functions


Please note:

- To use the enabled dual-key functions, it is required to keep the respective buttons pressed for at least three seconds.
- To use dual key functions, only press the two corresponding buttons on the keypad. Do not press any other buttons.

F1 – F4 keys (5):

In addition to the dual-key functions, the keypad has four additional control keys, which can be defined in the sensor properties of the keypad.

You can define if you want to use the F keys without entering a PIN code (or using your tag) first, or you can secure the F keys, thus, a valid PIN code or tag needs to be used first.

- To do so, open the installer mode by entering the installer PIN code of the keypad (default 0000) and pressing the * key. The power LED lights up orange.
- Then press * + status  button.
 - If the outdoor keypad beeps fast twice, the legitimization is disabled, i.e. pressing the keys F1-F4 triggers the linked function (without PIN or tag).
 - If a long beep is audible, you can operate the F1-F4 keys only by entering the PIN code or using the learned tag (default).

- To exit the installer mode, press the disarm button  twice.






Please Note:

In the sensor properties of the outdoor keypad, you can define the action to be performed when the keys are pressed (1+3, 4+6, 7+9, F1 - F4). You can define rules, e.g. to switch on a lamp via a wireless power supply device/in-wall relay.

Overview of the settings in the installer mode:

Open the installer mode by entering the installer PIN code of the keypad (default 0000) and pressing the * key. The power LED lights up orange. The keypad, if not used, remains in the installer mode for five minutes before it switches to the standby mode.

The following configurations are possible in the installer mode:

* + 0	Relay configuration
* + 1	Tag configuration
* + 2	Enable dual-key 1+3 (panic alarm)
* + 3	Enable dual-key 4+6 (fire alarm)
* + 4	Enable dual-key 7+9 (medical emergency alarm)
* + 5	Disable all dual-key functions
* + 6	Change the installer PIN code: * + 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the previous PIN code (default 0000). Press the Status key  A long audio signal is audible. Enter a new 4-digit PIN code. Press the hash key #. The new PIN code is saved.
* + 7	Add outdoor keypad to the alarm panel / range test
* + 8	Enable Arm/Home without PIN or tag
* + 9	Enable Arm/Home/Disarm (only) with PIN or tag
* + Arm button 	Constant status illumination of Home (blue) or Arm (red) mode, if power supplied by mains adapter, activate (default, one long beep)/ deactivate (three short beeps)
* + Home button 	Check PIN Code and Tag for mode change (arm/home/disarm). First, PIN code needs to be entered. Then, tag needs to be used. Requires at least second generation outdoor keypad.
* + Status key 	Activate/deactivate PIN code or tag legitimization for use of F keys (default activated):
2 x Disarm button 	Exit the installer mode

PIN code protection:

If the “PIN-code protection” is active (“Alarm system” → “Settings” → “General settings”) and the PIN code is entered incorrectly five times within ten minutes, the keypad is blocked, irrespective of whether the correct PIN code is entered afterwards. At first, the LEDs light up purple, the error LED lights up red, and several loud beeps are emitted to inform you that the outdoor keypad is blocked. Afterwards, you cannot make any inputs in the outdoor keypad for fifteen minutes. After this time has elapsed, a long beep sounds and you can make inputs in the outdoor keypad again.

Note:

The entry of the installer code is **always** protected, irrespective of whether the PIN code protection is enabled or not. If the installer code is entered incorrectly five times within ten minutes, the keypad is blocked.

Reset / factory settings:

Resetting restores the factory default settings of the outdoor keypad and deletes all learned tags and user PINs. The installer code is “0000” again and the keypad must be deleted separately from the sensor list.

1. Remove the power supply (battery + mains adapter). Remove the keypad from the mount.
2. Verify that the tampering contact is open.
3. Reestablish the power supply.
4. Activate the keypad by placing your hand on its front.
5. Press 0000 + #, **before** the keypad enters the standby mode again.
6. If successful, the keypad beeps three times and is reset to the default values. If unsuccessful, start again with step 1.

Note:

- The keypad can control both areas, depending on which PIN code (for area 1 or 2) is used.
- You can configure the alarm panel so that the alarm mode is always changed irrespective of system errors: “Alarm system” → “Settings” → “Area settings” → “Arming with failure” → change “Confirm” to “Force”.
- If a system error is indicated (status LED flashes blue), you can usually ignore it by repeating the entry for arming or home mode within ten seconds. You can view and ignore the current system errors via “System” → “Status”.
- The keypad transmits its status “only” upon input. Therefore, it can report that the batteries are low, but not that they are empty.
- If you entered a wrong number or mistyped, you can cancel your input by pressing on the * button.
- The outdoor keypad V2 uses a rolling code encryption.

ATTENTION:

Please change the default user PIN code (1234) via “Home” → “PIN codes” as well as the installer PIN code (0000) to protect your system against manipulation!

Outdoor siren V2

The outdoor siren V2 features an IP56 protection class and, in case of alarms, alerts you by activating the siren and a stroboscope. The outdoor siren V2 can also alert in case of tampering, low battery, or radio communication interferences.

Product description:

1. Mounting holes
2. Fastening screw for LED cover
3. Mains adapter input

To connect a 9V 1A mains adapter (not included) to operate the siren without batteries.

4. Power switch

The outdoor siren can be operated with four batteries or alternatively a 9 V mains adapter.

The switch can be set to three positions:

- **BT4:** If you want to operate the outdoor siren with batteries, set the switch to BT4.
If an additional 9 V mains adapter is connected, the siren uses the power from the mains adapter and the batteries only in exceptional cases as redundant power supply.
- **Off:** Power supply by batteries is deactivated. Use a 9 V power supply unit to continue to operate the outdoor siren V2.
- **BT2:** Do **not** use this setting (reserved)!

5. LED group 3
6. LED group 2
7. LED group 1
8. Learn button
9. Battery compartment
10. Tampering contact

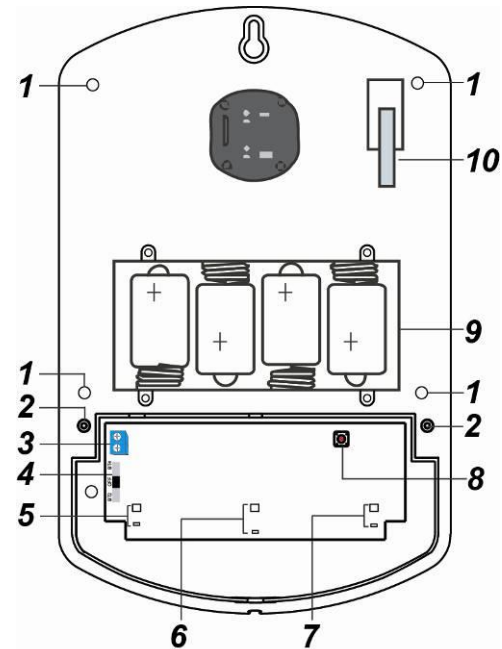
Scope of delivery:

The scope of delivery includes:

- Outdoor siren V2
- 4 x 4 mm x 30 mm Phillips head screws
- 4 x 1.5 V D alkaline batteries (already installed in housing)

Working environment:

-10°C – 45°C (14F – 113F)



Connecting the outdoor siren V2 and putting it into operation

1. Open the outdoor siren V2 by unscrewing the screws on the bottom.
2. Unscrew both screws of the LED cover and remove the cover.
3. Supply the outdoor siren with power (see power supply descriptions above).
4. Open the web interface of the alarm panel and go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start”.
5. Press the learn button in the siren. The outdoor siren V2 confirms this with a brief audio signal and the LEDs 1 and 3 illuminate.
6. Add the outdoor siren V2 to the alarm panel.

Range test:

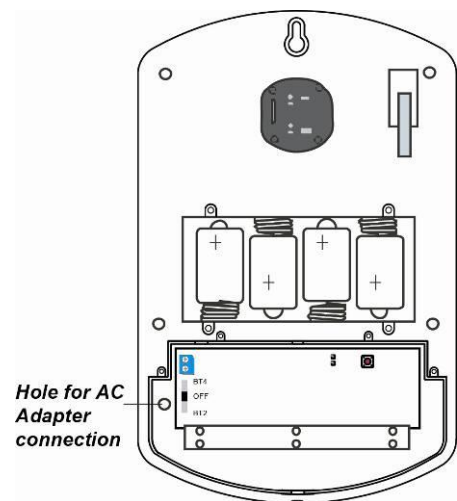
1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button of the outdoor siren V2.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

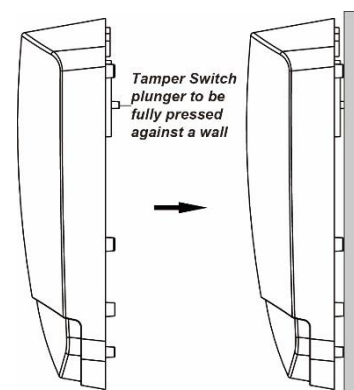
Connecting the outdoor siren V2 to the mains adapter:

1. Drill a hole (see figure to the right) through the foot of the outdoor siren to connect the power cables of the power input.
2. Loosen the screws of the power input.
3. Insert the cable of the mains adapter through the drilled hole on the back and connect it to the power input (3). It is important to connect the dashed + wire of the mains adapter to the lower + input of the power input and the – wire to the upper input.
4. Tighten the screws of the DC power input.
5. Plug the mains adapter into a socket.



Installation of the outdoor siren V2:

1. It is recommended to deactivate the siren during the mounting/installation (remove power supply).
2. Fasten the outdoor siren V2 using the provided screws to a wall.
3. The tampering contact protrudes from the siren's housing. If the siren is removed from the wall, it triggers the audio alarm of the siren. If there are notches (roughcast etc.) on your wall, make sure that the tampering contact is pressed during the installation and insert something between tampering contact and wall if necessary.
4. Reestablish the power supply.
5. Retighten the LED cover and close the front of the outdoor siren again.



Supervision:

The outdoor siren V2 sends a supervisor signal every 30 to 50 minutes. If the signal is not received by the alarm panel, the web interface shows the status “Out of order.”

Alarm simulation

1. You can test the siren’s function by simulating an alarm or triggering the tampering contact.
2. **Warning:** The siren is very loud (107 dB). Deactivate the sound either by disarming the alarm panel or by removing the batteries.

Alarm memory:

If an alarm was triggered, the outdoor siren V2 sounds a (trumpet) signal when disarming to make you aware of the alarm. This signal cannot be deactivated!

Duration of the audio alarm:

The audio alarm of the outdoor siren V2 is set to a duration of three minutes. If the alarm panel interrupts the alarm before the duration ended, the outdoor siren will stop as well.

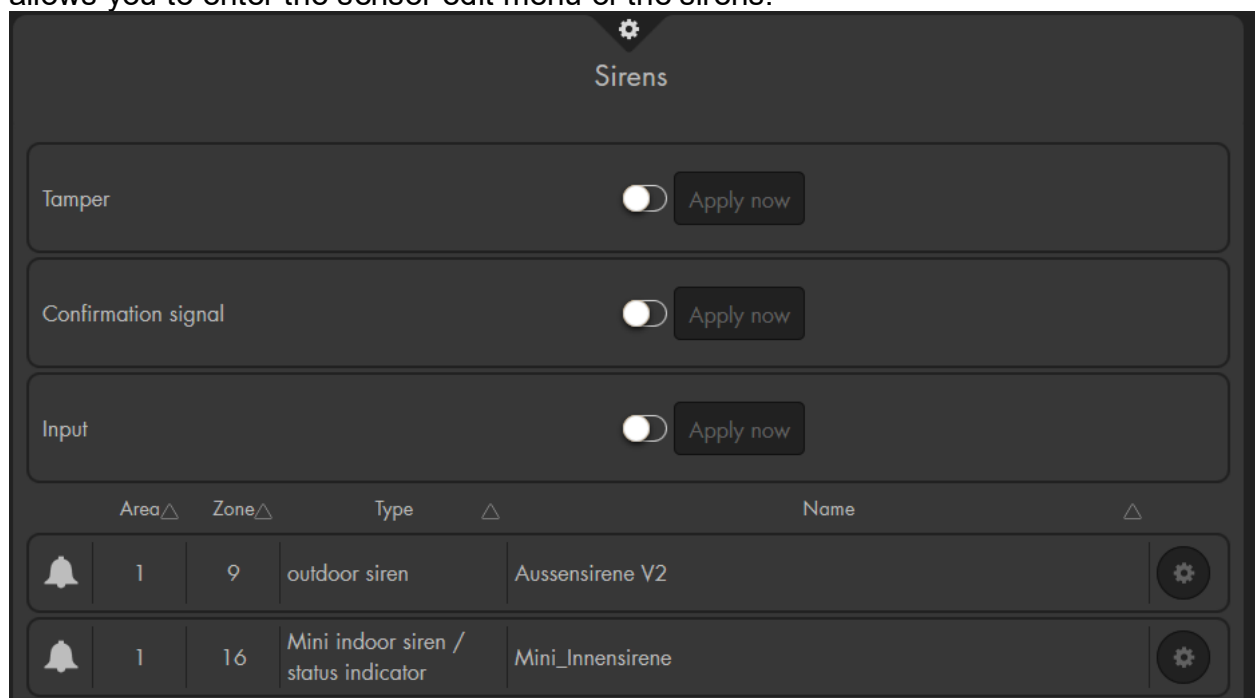
Reset:




You can delete the memory and configuration of the outdoor siren V2 in the following way:

- Remove the power supply (remove batteries / unplug mains adapter).
- Press and hold the learn button.
- Reestablish the power supply
- Keep the learn button pressed for approx. 5 seconds
 - The siren will emit a sound and the LEDs will flash one after the other.


Menu “Alarm system” → “Siren settings” → “Sirens”

This menu consists of two parts. The upper part allows you to transmit settings to all connected indoor and outdoor sirens. The lower part lists your connected sirens and allows you to enter the sensor edit menu of the sirens.



- This menu allows you to configure “external” sirens that are added to the alarm panel. It is **not** possible to configure the internal siren of the alarm panel in this menu.
 - All settings in this menu are only transmitted and saved on the siren(s). The web interface does not display the current setting of the sirens. After the transmission, the alarm panel displays the setting as  again.
 - To transmit the selected setting, select  or  and press “Apply now”.
 - The sirens will sound a notification sound to acknowledge that the new settings have been received.
 - The new configuration is send to all connected sirens. If you want to set multiple sirens differently, you need to add them later to the alarm panel or temporarily disconnect the ones you do not want to change from their power supply.
 - It is not possible to display the current setting of a siren.
- **Tamper on/off**
Deactivates the tampering contact of all currently connected “external” sirens **for one hour** (useful e.g. to change the batteries).
Please note:
 - If the tampering contact is disabled, the siren does not transmit status updates to the alarm panel anymore. For that time, you cannot see the current status of the tampering contact via the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Sensor list”.
 - **Attention!** If you open the siren without disabling the tampering contact, the acoustic alarm of the siren will sound – even if the siren is not connected to the alarm panel! In this case, you should wear ear protection and disconnect the siren as quick as possible from its power supply.
 - **Confirmation signal on/off (with Arm / Disarm)**
With this function active, the siren will sound one signal tone when arming and two signal tones when disarming the alarm panel.
Please note:
 - If the tampering contact of the siren is open when arming or disarming the alarm panel, five short acoustic signals sound even though the confirmation tone is disabled. This can happen before the alarm panel displays an open tampering contact, giving you the possibility to react before a tampering alarm is triggered.
 - **Input on/off**
With this function active, the external siren(s) sound confirmation signals for the duration of the defined delay until the system is armed.

Advanced settings

Click on  to change the settings of your siren. After you have selected the settings to your preference, they are saved and the siren sounds a brief sound.


This menu is only available for the outdoor siren and small indoor siren V2 (sold since Autumn 2018). Depending on the type of siren, this menu may look different (e.g. the small indoor siren does not have the options to set LEDs, since this siren is not equipped with LEDs).

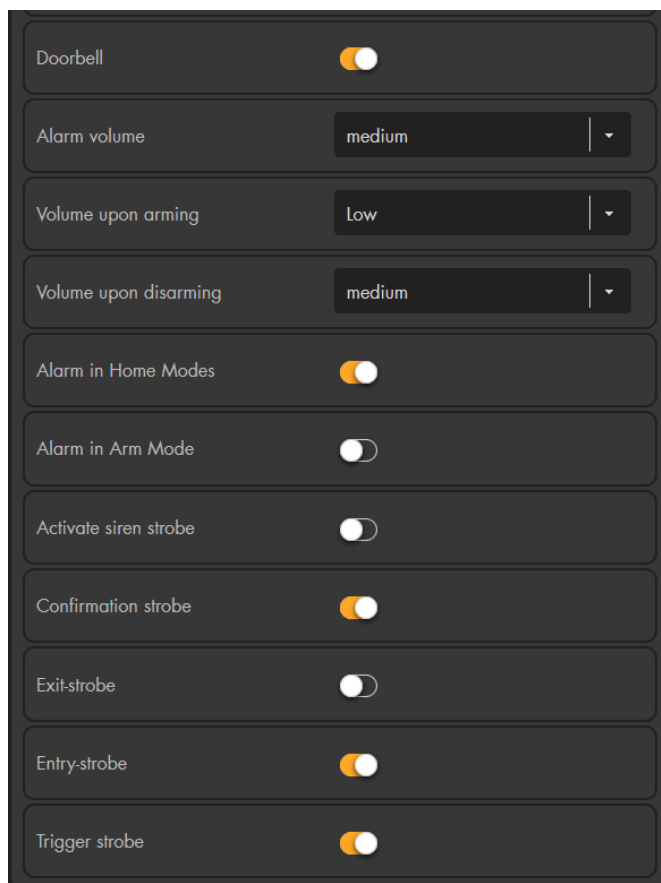
Please note:

Please make sure that you wait for ten seconds between changing settings of the siren. Otherwise, the alarm panel does not transmit the settings to the siren (but still displays them as being changed). Mind the notification sound of the siren after it has successfully received a transmission from the alarm panel.

- **All areas**

If you want to assign one siren to both areas, please proceed as follows:

- Open the edit menu  of the siren.
- Briefly press the learn button of the outdoor siren V2. LED 1 & 3 light up. After four seconds, the LEDs switch off again and a supervision signal was send to the alarm panel.
- Press the learn button again **within five seconds**. The LEDs light up again and stay on.
- Activate the option “all areas” in the alarm panel.
- Close the edit sensor menu.
- End the learn mode of the siren by briefly pressing the learn button.
- As a confirmation, the LED 2 flashes and the siren emits a confirmation sound.
- Check if the siren outputs signals for area 1 and area 2 correctly.



- **Doorbell**

Specify, whether the siren is to give an acoustic signal with the “Doorbell function”.

Please note:

In the menu “Siren settings” → “Sound settings” → “Area settings” → “Doorbell” → “All sirens off” you can also disable the doorbell sound for all sirens.

- **Alarm volume**

Define the siren’s volume in case of alarms (loud, medium, quiet, mute).

- **Volume upon arming**

Define the volume of the confirmation sound when arming.

- **Volume upon disarming**

Define the volume of the confirmation sound when disarming.

- **Alarm in home mode**

Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in home mode.

- **Alarm in arm mode**
Specify, whether the siren is to trigger an alarm in case of a burglary while the alarm panel is in arm mode.
- **Activate siren strobe**
Specify whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash after the acoustic alarm has ended until the system is disarmed again.
- **Confirmation strobe**
Specify, whether the siren is to flash for confirmation, when the alarm mode of the alarm panel changes (Arm/ Home / Disarm).
Please note:
 - If you disable the “confirmation signal” in the siren settings above, the confirmation strobe is also disabled irrespective of this setting.
 - The confirmation strobe is connected to the option “confirmation signal on/off” (see above) for sirens manufactured before 2019. If the confirmation signal is turned off, the confirmation strobe cannot be activated.
Sirens manufactured since 2019 allow an individual setup of the confirmation strobe and the acoustic confirmation signal.
- **Exit strobe**
Specify, whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash for confirmation during the delay when leaving.
- **Entry strobe**
Specify, whether the LEDs of the siren are to flash for confirmation during the delay when entering.
Please note:
 - If you disable the “input” in the siren settings above, the entry and exit strobe is also disabled irrespective of these settings.
 - The exit/entry strobe is connected to the option “Input on/off” (see above) for sirens manufactured before 2019. If the input signal is turned off, the confirmation strobe cannot be activated.
Sirens manufactured since 2019 allow an individual setup of the confirmation strobe and the acoustic input signal.
- **Trigger strobe**
Specify whether the siren is to give a visual signal via the three LEDs in case of an alarm. If activated, the external siren flashes continuously, until the acoustic alarm has ended.

Attention! If you open the siren without disabling the tampering contact, the acoustic alarm of the siren will sound – even if the siren is not connected to the alarm panel! In this case, you should wear ear protection and disconnect the siren as quick as possible from its power supply.

Warning sounds and signals of the outdoor siren:

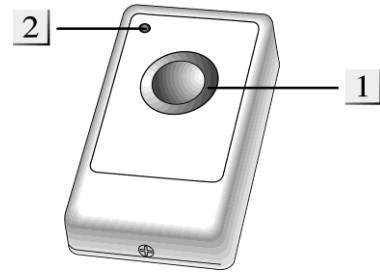
	Audio signal	Signal lamps
Arm/Home	1 beep*	The 3 LEDs light up once
Disarm	2 beeps*	The 3 LEDs light up once one after another
Arm (low battery)	3 beeps	The 3 LEDs light up three times
Disarm (low battery)	3 beeps	The 3 LEDs light up three times one after another
Arm (tamper)	5 beeps	The 3 LEDs light up five times simultaneously
Disarm (tamper)	5 beeps*	The 3 LEDs light up five times one after another
Sabotage Alarm	Constant beeps until time has elapsed	The 3 LEDs constantly flash simultaneously
Entrance/exit audio signal	Constant beeps until time has elapsed	Constant flashing

Panic button

Product description:

1. Panic button

- If this button is pressed for at least 3 seconds, the alarm panel will trigger an alarm regardless of which mode the alarm panel is in (Arm / Disarm / Home).
- If this button is pressed for at least 10 seconds, the panic alarm stops.



2. LED indicator

Flashes upon signal transmission.

Battery:

- The panic button requires a 3V 240 mAh lithium button cell. The average battery life is approx. three years.
- When inserting the battery, make sure that you do not press both battery contacts under the battery!
- When the battery is low, the alarm panel will notify you in time.

Connecting the panic button and putting it into operation

1. Unscrew the screw at the sensor's bottom and open the housing.
2. Insert the battery with the flat side up.
3. Close the housing.
4. Open the web interface of the alarm panel and go to the menu "Sensors" → "Add" and press "Start".
5. Press the red panic (test) button
6. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the panic button in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the panic button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a wireless repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

PIR motion detector V2

Product description:

The PIR motion detector V2 alarms you dependably about any movements in your rooms. You simply need to install the PIR motion detector V2 at the location that you want to secure. The PIR motion detector V2 works by means of passive infrared monitoring.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount) 6.4 x 4.2 x 9.4 cm (2.5 x 1.6 x 3.7 inches) (WxDxH)

Weight: 80 Gramm (0.17 pounds)

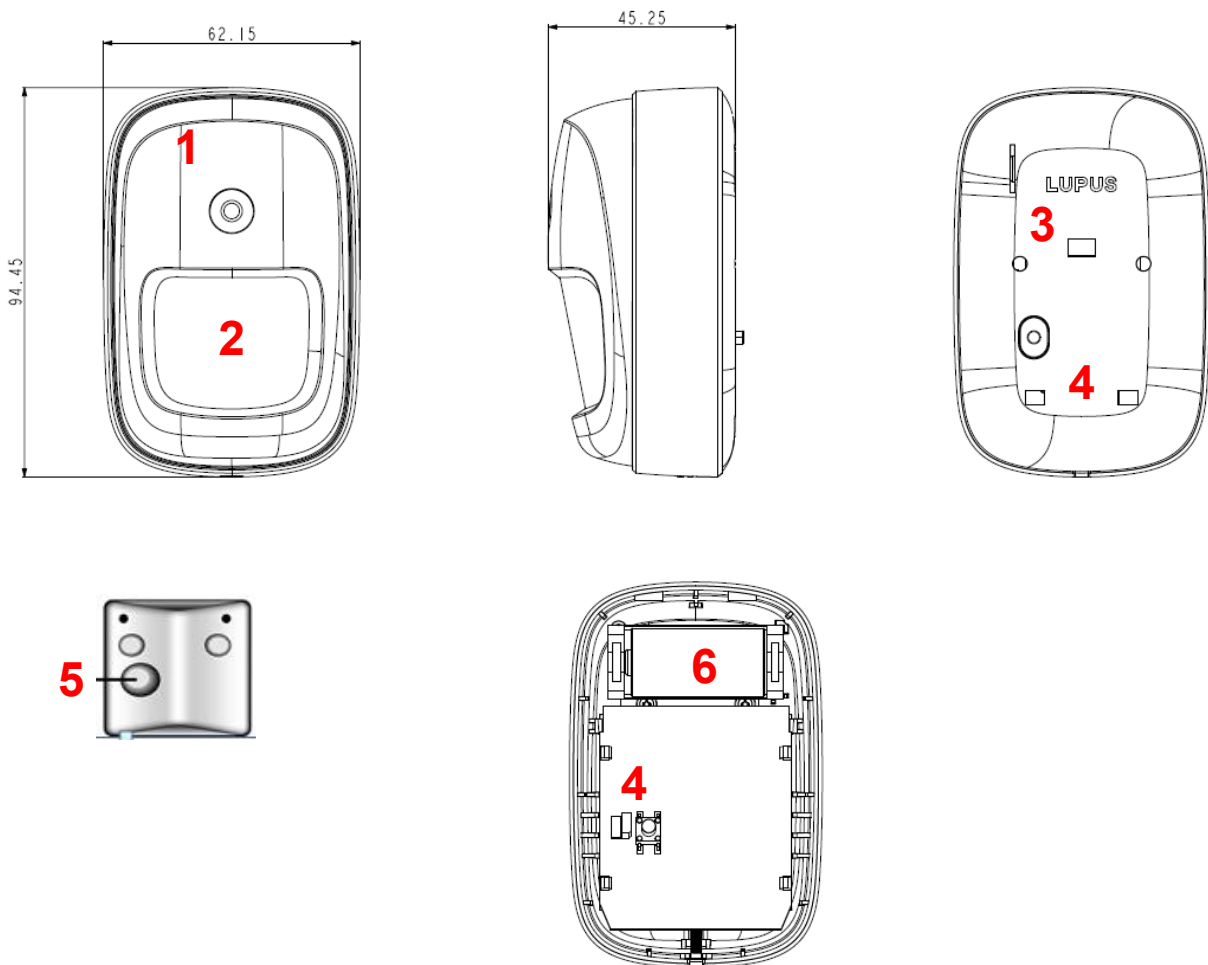
Place of installation: Only indoors (walls, corners)

Working environment: -10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F)

Humidity: Maximal 85% (non-condensing)

Radio frequency: 868.35 MHz

Detection method: Thermal field measurement up to 12m (13 yards)



1. Learn button and LED

2. PIR sensor
3. Battery breaker (delivery status)
4. Tampering contact
5. Corner mount
6. Battery compartment

LED:


Usually, the LED indicator does not flash. Please be aware of the following exceptions:

- If the battery runs low, the LED will flash for two seconds after a movement was detected.
- If a tampering contact of the PIR motion detector is triggered (tampering protection), the LED will flash for two seconds while transmitting the alarm signal.
- If you press the test button, the PIR motion detector will enter the test mode for 3 minutes. During this time, the LED will flash every time a motion is detected. Use the test mode to adjust the PIR motion detector to suit to your individual security requirements.

Battery:

- The PIR motion detector V2 requires a 3V CR123 lithium battery. This battery will last approx. 2.5 years at an average of 20 detected motions per day.
- When the battery runs low, the PIR motion detector will transmit a notification to the alarm panel.

Connecting the PIR motion detector V2 and putting it into operation

1. Remove the battery breaker from the back of the PIR motion detector V2 to energise the device.
2. The PIR motion detector V2 will now enter a boot process. This takes approx. 30 seconds and the LED will flash during this time. Please do not trigger the motion detection during this period – every detected motion during the boot process will result in an extension of the required time.
3. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
4. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add”.
5. Click “Start”.
6. Press the learn button of the PIR motion detector V2.
7. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the PIR motion detector V2 in the menu “Sensors” → “Add”. Click on  next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

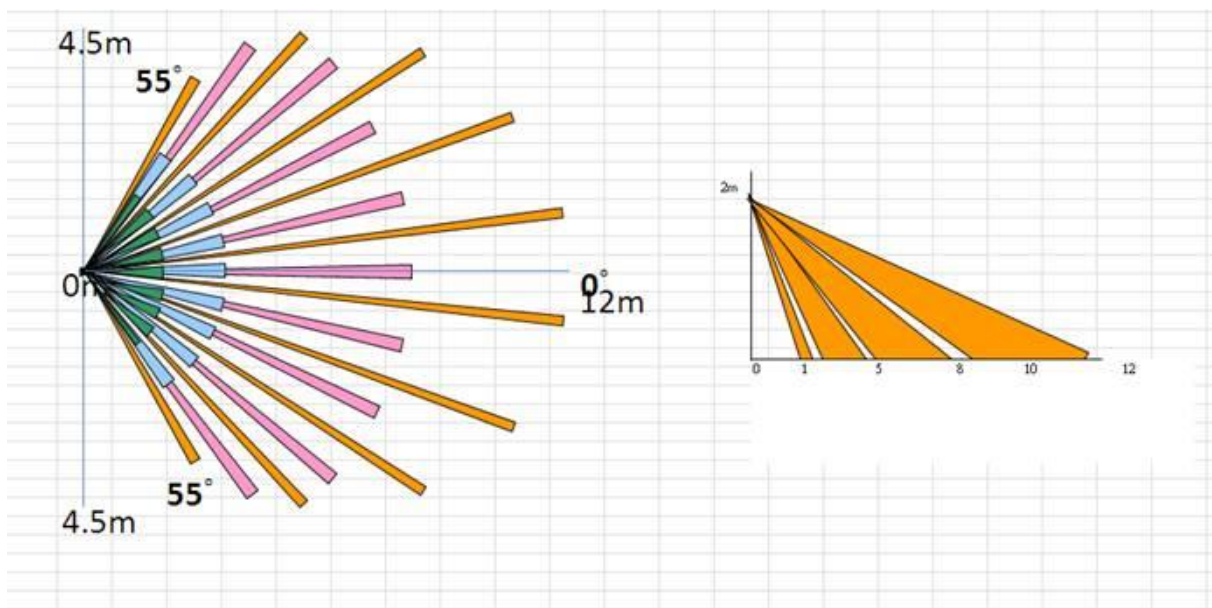
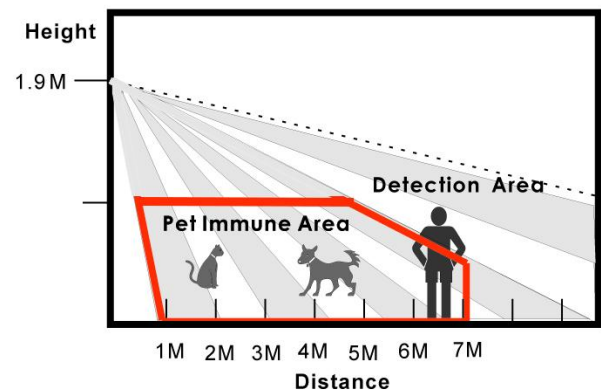
Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a repeater,

since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

- There are five holes at the back of the PIR motion detector (three slots, two small holes) – these are used to install the corner mount
- To use the corner mount, use the provided screws to fix the corner mount at a corner and, then, latch the PIR motion detector V2 onto the corner mount.
- You can also screw the PIR motion detector directly onto a wall. We advise to use the notches at the back of the PIR motion detector V2 as breakpoints for the screws.




- The horizontal angle of the PIR motion V2 detector is 110°.

- The PIR motion detector V2 will detect motions in a range up to 12 meters (13 yards) if it is installed in a height of 2 meters (6.5 feet).
- To ensure the optimal function of the PIR motion detector V2, make sure that the PIR motion detector V2 is installed in a height of 1.8 – 2 meters (5.9 – 6.5 feet) and that the learn button is located at the top.
- Due to the detection angle (see figure above), movements at the floor are not detected (so called “pet immune area”). However, this also allows that someone might crawl underneath the detection area.
- If you change the angle in which the PIR motion detector V2 is installed (e.g. via the ball mount – item no. 12182), this pet immune area is removed. However, the maximal detection range is also reduced.

Warm-up phase and rest mode:

- Every time you arm the alarm panel or switch to home mode, the PIR motion detector V2 enters a warm-up phase of approx. one minute. During this time, detected motions will not trigger an alarm. However, detected motions will increase the warm-up phase by an additional minute – make sure not to trigger the PIR motion detector during the warm-up phase in order to minimise the duration of the warm-up.
- In order to save battery power, the PIR motion detector V2 enters a rest mode after every detected motion (irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel). The rest mode takes approx. one minute and every registered motion during the rest mode will extend its duration.

Supervision Jumper (JP2)

Jumper deactivated (default) – supervision is active 

The PIR motion detector V2 sends a signal to the alarm panel every 30-50 minutes.

Jumper active – supervision is deactivated 

This settings should not be used! During the next supervision check, the alarm panel will notify you about a supervision error of this sensor.

Sensitivity jumper (JP3)

Jumper deactivated (default) 

Sensitivity is set to normal.

Jumper activated 

Sensitivity is set to high – more movements are detected.

Please note:

- Do not install the PIR motion detector V2 in the detection range of another sensor (e.g. an additional motion detector with a light in front of your door).
- Do not expose the PIR motion V2 detector to direct sunlight.
- The PIR motion detector V2 registers movements in the temperature field. Thus, it can also be triggered by the movements of air currents. Make sure not to install the PIR motion detector V2 in areas where air currents with different temperatures may cause movements (e.g. above radiators / stoves / furnaces, heated floors, air conditioning, staircases, or behind windows).

PIR network camera V3

Product description

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or the XT2 (without the “Upgrade Dongle to XT2 Plus”).

Product description:

The PIR network camera is a motion detector with an integrated mini snapshot camera. When the sensor detects a motion, images will be taken immediately and send to your alarm panel. In course, the PIR network camera will also trigger an alarm. Even in darkness, the IR-LED of the camera guarantees that you will receive brilliant images. Thus, you are not only alarmed that movements took place, you are also able to check who or what was moving. The PIR network camera is battery powered and connects wirelessly to your XT alarm panel. The PIR network camera V3 can also be triggered by pets.

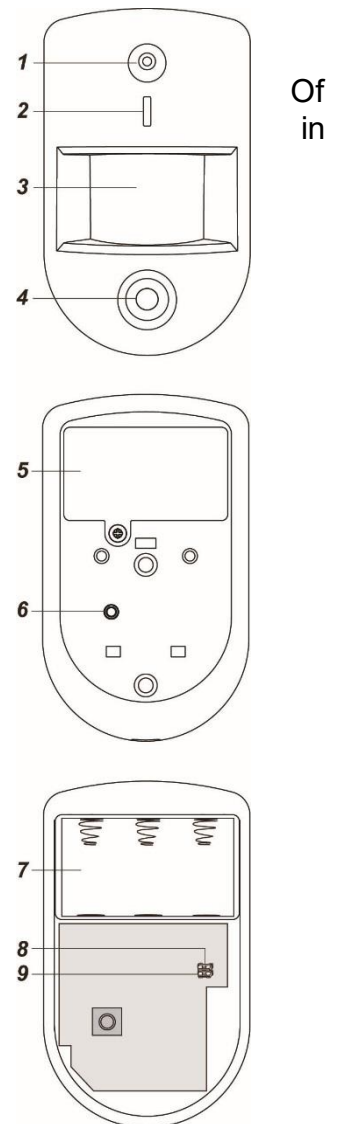
1. IR-LED
2. Learn button / blue LED
3. Infrared sensor
4. Lens
5. Cover of the battery compartment
6. Tampering contact
7. Battery compartment
8. Sensitivity Jumper (JP3)
9. Standby mode ON/OFF jumper (JP2)

Blue LED:

- The LED (4) flashes every 20 seconds when the network camera is not connected to the alarm panel.
- The LED flashes three times in case of motion detection when the system is armed.
- The LED flashes once in case of motion detection in test mode.
- If the LED is constantly on, the camera is defect.

Batteries:

The PIR network camera V3 requires three CR123 lithium batteries. The average battery life is approx. 1.5 years. The alarm panel will inform you in case of a battery running low.



Connecting the PIR network camera V3 und putting it into operation

1. Open the housing of the PIR network camera V3.
2. Insert the battery. The PIR network camera V3 can only be connected during **the first three minutes** after the battery is inserted.
3. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
4. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
5. Click "Start".
6. Press the learn button of the PIR network camera V3. After 10-20 seconds, the flash flashes. Release the learn button.
7. The LED flashes twice
8. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the PIR network camera in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button for ten seconds.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

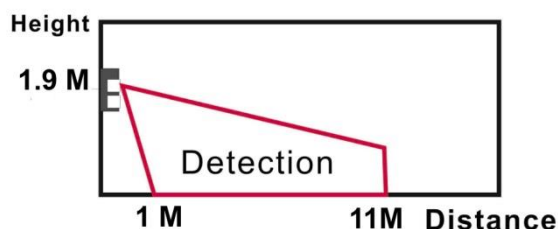
Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

Please be aware of the following hints and recommendations about the right place of installation:

- Choose a place a burglar has to pass in any case.
- Install the PIR network camera in height of 1.9 to 2 meters (2.07 to 2.18 yards).
- If installed in a corner, the PIR network camera has an optimal overview.
- Make sure that the field of vision is unobstructed.
- If installed in a height of 2 meters, the detection range is approx. 11 meters (12 yards)
- Be aware of the blind spot underneath the PIR network camera V3. We advice to use a second sensor to secure this area.



Attention:

- Do not install the PIR network camera within the detection range of another detector (e.g. motion detector with light in front of the entrance door).
- Do not expose the PIR network camera to direct sunlight.
- The PIR motion detector registers movements in the temperature field. Thus, it can also be triggered by the movements of air currents. Make sure not to install the PIR motion detector in areas where air currents with different temperatures may cause movements (e.g. above radiators / stoves / furnaces, heated floors, air conditioning, staircases, or behind windows).



Test mode:

Press the learn button for approx. 5 seconds to set the PIR network camera to test mode for three minutes. During this time, the LED lights up upon every detected motion. Use this function for optimal alignment.



Warm-up phase:

The PIR network camera is set to a one-minute warm-up phase every time the alarm panel is armed or set to home mode. During that phase, the PIR network camera cannot detect any motions. Do not trigger any motions, as otherwise the warm-up phase extends by another minute.


Standby mode ON/OFF jumper (JP2):

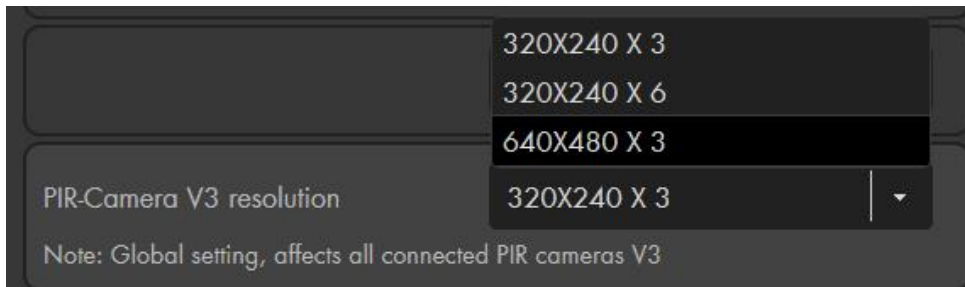
- **Jumper is set / activated (delivery status) – standby mode is off** 
If the camera detects further movements after a motion detection alarm, it will trigger another alarm and take a new picture at intervals of approx. 20 seconds.
- **Jumper is not set / deactivated – standby mode is on** 
After each motion detection, the camera goes into a “sleep mode” to save energy. If another motion is detected during this time, the “Sleep mode timer” extends by another minute.

Sensitivity Jumper (JP3)

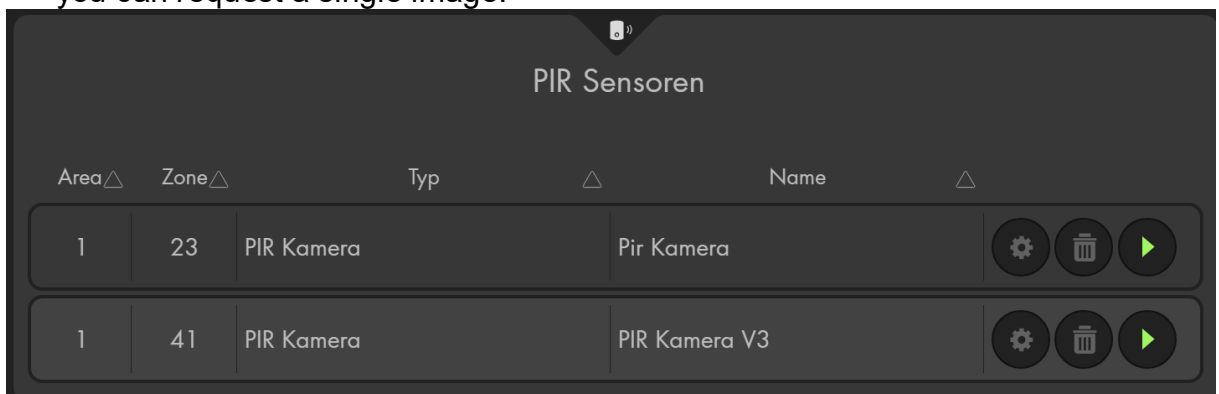
- **Jumper set/active** 
The PIR network camera is set to high sensitivity and detects more movements.
- **Jumper is not set/deactivated (default)** 
The sensitivity is set to normal.

Please note:

- The horizontal view angle of the PIR network camera is 90°. The image has an angle of vision is 102°.
- In case of an alarm, three pictures are taken and saved in the alarm panel (“Smarthome” → “Capture”).
- In the sensor edit menu (“Sensors” → “List” → ) you can adjust the resolution of the PIR network camera V3 and the amount of images taken. You can choose between 320 x 240 and 640 x 680 pixels, as well as, between x3 and x6 images.



- By clicking on  in the menu “Sensors” → “List” or “Smarthome” → “Capture” you can request a single image.



- The PIR network camera is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater.
- The PIR network camera **cannot** be saved in the configuration file.
- The signal of the PIR network camera V3 can be enhanced with the ZigBee repeater.
- A maximum of six PIR network cameras can be integrated in the alarm panel.

Radiator valve thermostat V2

Attention:

- This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”
- Before you install the radiator valve thermostat, clean and lubricate the heater valve. Tight or rusty valves may damage the radiator valve thermostat beyond repair.

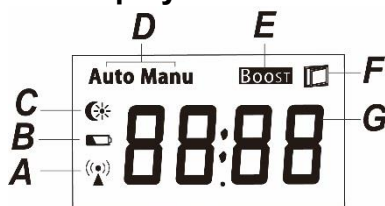
Product description:


The radiator valve thermostat V2 serves to control the room temperature in your home. Regardless of where you are, the free LUPUS app allows you to set the temperature to your individual requirements. Of course, you can also set the temperature via the web interface and control the radiator valve thermostat manually. You can also automate and control the temperature at specific times or events. The radiator valve thermostat is installed within a few minutes at all customary heaters.

1. Fastening screw thread

Standard size M30 x 1.5. is required to mount the radiator valve thermostat to the heater/valve. Thread adapters for other sizes are available in the LUPUS web shop.


2. LCD display





A.  Lights up if the devices has already been added.

B.  **Low battery**

If it is required to replace the battery, the alarm panel and the radiator valve thermostat will inform you by means of the battery symbol.

C.  Lights up if the radiator valve thermostat was adjusted manually to 17°C night temperature.

 Lights up if the if the radiator valve thermostat was adjusted manually to 21 °C day temperature.

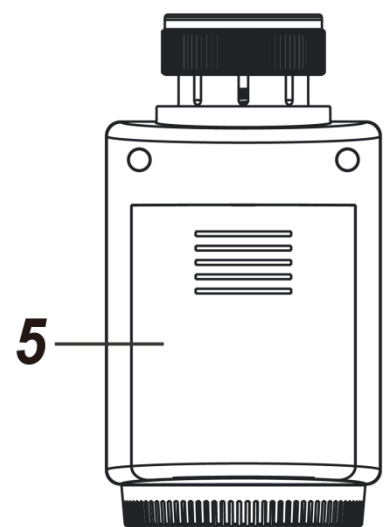
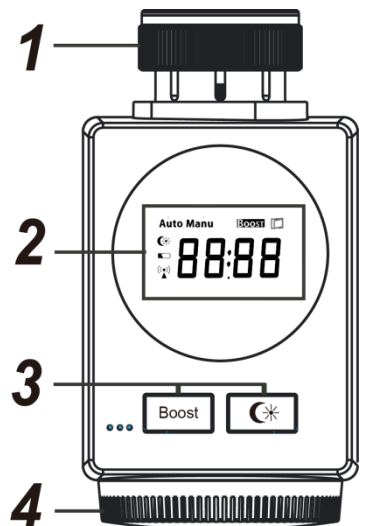
 Flashes: valve is opened further and the room temperature rises.

Note:

Both values are fixed pre-set and cannot be changed.

D. Auto / Manual mode

The automatic mode is only available if the radiator valve thermostat was added to an alarm panel.




- In “Manual mode”, you can configure the radiator valve thermostat only by means of the temperature control (4) or the manual configuration of the thermostat control of the XT alarm panel, however, not via the schedule settings!
- In „Automatic mode“, you can configure the radiator valve thermostat via the schedule settings of the XT alarm panel (menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Heater thermostat” → “Thermo control”).

E. Boost function

Press the Boost button to open the valve for five minutes in order to heat the room up faster. The display shows a countdown counting down from 300 seconds. After this time has elapsed, the radiator valve thermostat returns to its initial settings. If you want to interrupt the heating process prematurely, press the Boost button again.

F. Open window

If the radiator valve thermostat detects that the room temperature drops rapidly, it activates the “Open window” function automatically and reduces the heating temperature for 15 minutes. The LCD display shows the symbol . After 15 minutes, the radiator valve is opened again and the “Open window” function deactivated


G. Setpoint

The radiator valve thermostat will always try to regulate the room temperature to the setpoint temperature, which is set by means of the temperature control (4) or via the web interface of the XT alarm panel.

Other indicators

InS:	After start / during adding
AdA:	Adaption to radiator valve
F1/F3:	Valve is stuck
F2:	No valve installed
ON/OFF:	Fully opens or closes the heater valve

3. Control keys


- **Boost/Learn:** This button is used to add the radiator valve thermostat to the alarm panel. Additionally, this button has the function to initiate a quick heating period (see E. – Boost function).
-  Press this button to choose between the standard temperatures for day and night. The standard day temperature is set to 21 °C, the standard night temperature to 17 °C.

4. Temperature control

Allows you to control the temperature. Turn the control clockwise to reduce the setpoint temperature and counterclockwise to increase the setpoint temperature. You can set the setpoint temperature between +5 °C and +30 °C. If you turn the temperature control clockwise farther than +5 °C, the valve is fully closed. The radiator valve thermostat is deactivated and the display shows “Off.” If you turn the temperature control counterclockwise farther than +30 °C, the valve is fully opened and the display shows “ON.” The heater heats up at maximum intensity.

5. Battery compartment

The radiator valve thermostat requires two 1.5 V AA alkaline batteries.

After changing the batteries, the motor starts for a short time (approx. 5-10 seconds) and afterwards **InS** is displayed. To return to the regular operating mode, you need to press the day/night button 

Other functions:

- **Anti-frost:**

If the radiator valve thermostat detects the risk of frost, the valve opens automatically and causes the temperature to rise.

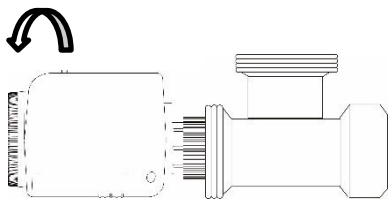
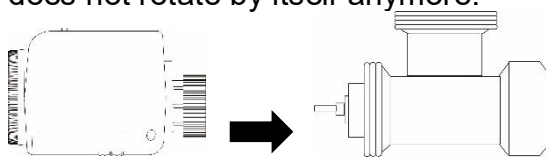
- **Anti-calcification:**





To prevent calcification, the valve opens and closes once a week Saturday night at 11 p.m. The display shows “CAL” during this process.

Installation of radiator valve thermostat V2

The radiator valve thermostat replaces the temperature control of the heater. To install the thermostat, please proceed according to the following steps:

1. Unscrew the existing temperature control from the heater.
2. Check that the valve can be pressed in. Lubricate the valve in any case. Install the fastening screw thread onto the heater valve and fasten it by rotating it clockwise. Do not apply excessive force. The radiator valve thermostat is sufficiently fastened if it does not rotate by itself anymore.



3. Insert the batteries in the radiator valve thermostat. The display shows “InS.” As long as  flashes, the motor works.
4. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add”, and press “Start”.
5. **In the first three minutes** after the batteries were inserted, you need to press the Boost/Learn button of the radiator valve thermostat for **ten seconds**.
6. The display of the radiator valve thermostat shows “888” briefly.
7. Press  to add the radiator valve thermostat to the alarm panel.
8. You can now “stop” the learn mode of the alarm panel or continue to add additional sensors.
9. You can set-up the thermostat via  or do it later on.
10. If you press the  day/night control key of the radiator valve thermostat afterwards,

it is calibrated and the display shows “AdA” during the process.

11. When the radiator valve thermostat finished the calibration process, it goes into manual mode and the setpoint temperature is set to the standard value of 18.5 °C.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

thermostat control

Name: Living Room

Area: 1

Zone: 22

On/Off: Activate

Setpoint (HEATING): 17 °C

Setpoint Offset: 0 °C

Schedule setting: Activate

Schedule setting

Schedule: Sunday

Schedule	Time	Setpoint (HEATING)
1	07:00	24 °C
2	22:00	18 °C
3		Empty
4		Empty
5		Empty

Delete


copy

Sunday
 Monday
 Tuesday
 Wednesday
 Thursday
 Friday
 Saturday

OK Reset or Back

Thermostat control:

In the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “thermo control”

 you can access the settings of each individual radiator valve thermostat.

- **Name:**
The name you chose for the radiator valve thermostat.
- **Area:**
The area to which the radiator valve thermostat was added
- **Zone:**
The zone to which the radiator valve thermostat was added
- **On / Off:**
Choose between Activate and Deactivate.
 - **Activate:**
To transmit a setpoint temperature to the radiator valve thermostat, set the control to “Activate.”
 - **Deactivate:**
If “Deactivate” is transmitted to the radiator valve thermostat, the valve is fully closed and the display of the heater thermostat shows “Off.”
- **Setpoint (Heating):**
Allows you to define a temperature for the radiator. You can also see this temperature in the display of the radiator valve thermostat.

- **Setpoint offset:**
The radiator valve thermostat is often installed in corners or under windowsills. Therefore, the temperature measured by the radiator valve thermostat may vary from the room temperature.

In the thermostat control menu, you can therefore define a temperature offset between -2.5 °C and +2.5 °C.

Example:

If the radiator valve thermostat is installed under a windowsill where the temperature is 2° warmer than in the rest of the room (20° at the windowsill, 18° in the room), then, the temperature offset should be set to -2°.

Calculation:

Room temperature +18°C

Radiator valve thermostat V2 measures +20°C

18-20 = -2°C

- **Schedule setting:**

Choose whether the schedule settings as defined below are to be activated or deactivated

Schedule setting:

- **Schedule:**

Choose the day for which the schedule settings from the drop-down menu shall apply. By activating the schedule, the radiator valve thermostat is set to automatic mode.

- **Time:**

Enter the time when the temperature specified as setpoint temperature shall be transmitted to the radiator valve thermostat.

- **Setpoint heating**

Select the setpoint temperature from the drop-down menu that shall be transmitted to the radiator valve thermostat.

- **Delete:**

Deletes the schedule settings for the selected day

- **Copy:**

Copies the schedule settings of the selected day to the days marked in the check boxes

- **Return:**

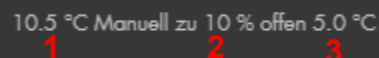
Returns to the sensor list

Apply the settings by pressing “OK”, reject the changes by pressing “Reset”, or leave the menu by pressing “back”.

Note:

- You can only connect up to 20 radiator valve thermostats to the alarm panel.
- The radiator valve thermostat may only be used in temperatures between -10°C and +50°C and a maximal humidity of 85% (non-condensing).
- Even if you only want to test the radiator valve thermostat, it is required to connect it to a heater valve. Otherwise, the error message F2 (no valve installed) is displayed.
- The currently measured temperature of the radiator valve thermostat is shown in the XT alarm panel in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.

Example:



10.5 °C Manuell zu 10 % offen 5.0 °C

1. Current temperature → 10.5°C
2. Valve opened in percent → 10% open
3. Setpoint temperature → 5°C

If the setpoint temperature is increased, the valve is opened further in order to reach the setpoint temperature.

- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Temp. history”, the temperature of the last hour, day, week, or month is displayed.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”, you can set rules for an automatic control of the radiator valve thermostat.
- The radiator valve thermostat is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater.
- The radiator valve thermostat (all ZigBee devices) can **not** be saved in the configuration file of the XT.

Relay with dimmer V3

Attention:

- This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”



CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Technical data:

Dimensions	approx. 51 x 49 x 22mm (WxHxD) approx. 2 x 1.92 x 0.86 inches (WxHxD)
Weight	approx. 50 Gramm approx. 0.11 lbs
Tampering protection	-
Status display	Yes, red LED at the front
Status checked and displayed in the alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4Ghz ZigBee S
Transmission range	approx. 30 to 100m (32 to 109 yards) depending on the local conditions)
Modulation	QPSK (ZigBee)
Maximal load	max. 575W 2,5A
Load type	ohmic load
Power consumption in standby	0,7 W
Relay	Triac
Switching cycle	40000 (2,5A, ohmic Last)
Duty-Cycle	0%→10%→20%→30%→..... →100%→0%
Protection class	IP20
Protection class	II
Degree of contamination	2
Power supply	230V / 50 Hz
Conforms to the following norms	CE, FCC, RoHS 5 to 35°C, max. 85% humidity (non-condensing)
Working environment	41F to 95F, max. 85% humidity (non-condensing)



Attention:

Never open the housing of the relay! Opening the housing is dangerous since you risk electric shock and it results in an immediate loss of warranty. Always disconnect the power supply before changing the wiring!

Product description:

The relay with dimmer V3 is designed to adjust the brightness of a light bulb or dimmable LED via your alarm panel. Fluorescent or not dimmable LEDs are not supported and should not be connected to the relay.

1. LED indicator

- On: Relay on
- Off: Relay off
- Flashes 2x: Signal transmission
- Flashes 5x: Successfully added

2. Learn button

- Allows you to add the relay to your alarm panel. A detailed description found below.
- Pressing the button briefly allows you to increase the power output
 - (0% → 10% → 20% → 30% → → 100% → 0%...)

3. Switch input 1

3V DC

4. Switch input 2

3V DC

5. 230V AC-Output (load)

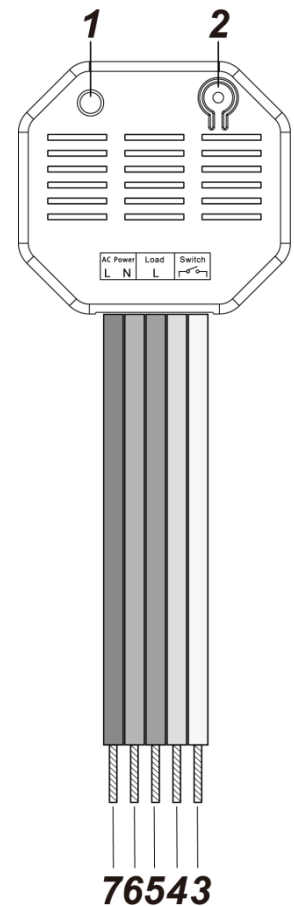
Phase conductor (brown – L)

6. 230V AC- input (power) + 230V AC output (load)

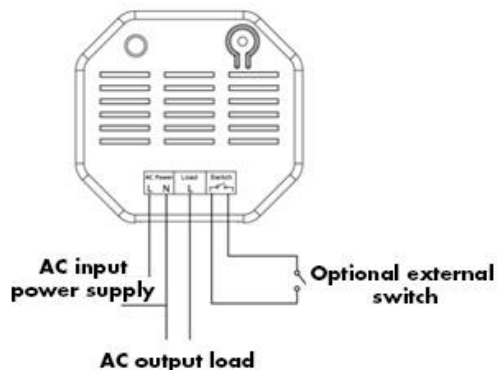
Neutral conductor (blue - N)

7. 230V AC- input (power)

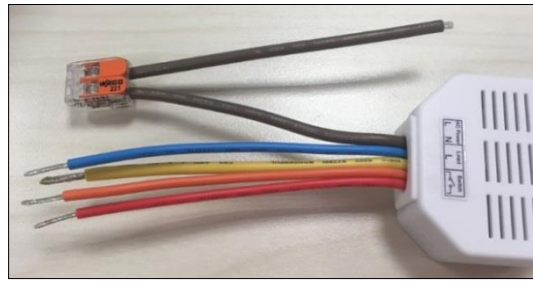
Phase conductor (brown - L)



Wiring diagram:




- Follow the wiring diagram for the installation.
- Make sure that the power supply is switched!
- You can use the included Wago 221 clamps for wires between 0,2 to 4 mm² (24 – 12 AWG). Strip the end of the wires for 11mm..



- Open the clamp to insert the brown cable (7 – phase conductor) into the open wago clamp. Close the clamp again and check that the cable is secured.
- Likewise, connect the neutral conductor (6 – blue) of the power supply with the second wago clamp.
- The other cables are connected in similar manner bea means of the wago clamps.
- If you do not use an external switch, the corresponding wires (3+4) should each still be secured with a wago clamp.

Connecting the relay with dimmer V3 and putting it into operation

5. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits.
6. Connect the 230 V power supply cable coming from the control cabinet to the input (6 + 7) and the 230V output (load) with the output (5 + 6).
7. To be able to control the relay externally, connect a switch with the optional switch input (3 + 4).
8. Restore the 230V power supply.
9. You can add the relay with dimmer V3 to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected the relay to the power grid!
10. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
11. Press the Learn button (2) for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly, release the Learn button. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel, the LED flashes twice.
12. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press  to add the shutter relay to the alarm panel.

Range test:

19. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
20. Press the learn button.
21. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

External switch:

- You can connect an external switch for easier control of the relay with dimmer V3.
- Every usage of the external switch switches the relay with dimmer V3 (on / off)
- If you switch the relay with dimmer V3 on via the external switch, it returns to the last dim value that was set.
- You cannot use a push button as an external switch!

Please note:

- You can control the relay via the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “wireless plugs list” or via “Home” → “Wireless plugs app”
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”, you can define rules when your relay is switched on and off. Examples can be found in the manual of the alarm panel.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Group settings”, you can group multiple relays with dimmer. This allows you to control multiple relays with dimmer simultaneously (e.g. via home automation rules, scenarios, and manually).
- After a blackout, the relay returns to its last status (incl. dim value).
- The relay with dimmer V3 (all ZigBee devices) is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.

Relay with power meter V3



CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

Technical data:

Dimensions	approx. 51 x 49 x 22mm (WxHxD) approx. 2 x 1.92 x 0.86 inches (WxHxD)
Weight	approx. 50 Gramm approx. 0.11 lbs
Tampering protection	-
Status display	Yes, red LED at the front
Status checked and displayed in the alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4Ghz ZigBee S
Transmission range	approx. 30 to 100m (32 to 109 yards) depending on the local conditions)
Modulation	QPSK (ZigBee)
Maximal load	max. 575W 2,5A
Load type	ohmic load
Power consumption in standby	0,7 W
Relay	Triac
Switching cycle	40000 (2,5A, ohmic Last)
Protection class	IP20
Protection class	II
Degree of contamination	2
Power supply	230V / 50 Hz
Conforms to the following norms	CE, FCC, RoHS 5 to 35°C, max. 85% humidity (non-condensing)
Working environment	41F to 95F, max. 85% humidity (non-condensing)



Attention:

Never open the housing of the relay! Opening the housing is dangerous since you risk electric shock and it results in an immediate loss of warranty. Always disconnect the power supply before changing the wiring!

Product description:

The relay with power meter V3 is designed to control your connected devices via your alarm panel.



8. LED indicator

- e. On: Relay on
- f. Off: Relay off
- g. Flashes 2x: Signal transmission
- h. Flashes 5x: Successfully added

9. Learn button

- Allows you to add the relay to your alarm panel. A detailed description found below.
- Pressing the button briefly allows you to switch the relay on and off.

10. Switch input 1

3V DC

11. Switch input 2

3V DC

12. 230V AC-Output (load)

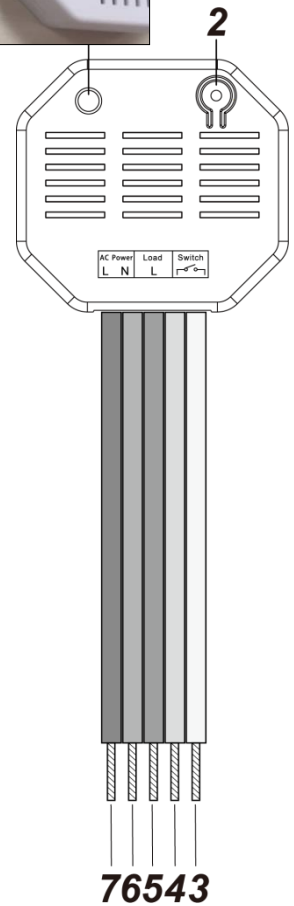
Phase conductor (brown – L)

13. 230V AC- input (power) + 230V AC output (load)

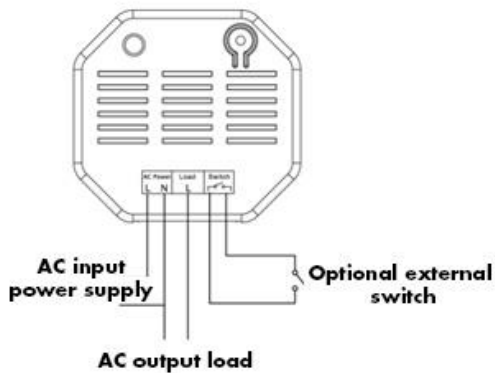
Neutral conductor (blue - N)

14. 230V AC- input (power)

Phase conductor (brown - L)



Wiring diagram:




- Follow the wiring diagram for the installation.
- Make sure that the power supply is switched!
- You can use the included Wago 221 clamps for wires between 0,2 to 4 mm² (24 – 12 AWG). Strip the end of the wires for 11mm..



- Open the clamp to insert the brown cable (7 – phase conductor) into the open wago clamp. Close the clamp again and check that the cable is secured.
- Likewise, connect the neutral conductor (6 – blue) of the power supply with the second wago clamp.
- The other cables are connected in similar manner by means of the wago clamps.
- If you do not use an external switch, the corresponding wires (3+4) should each still be secured with a wago clamp.

Connecting the relay with power meter V3 and putting it into operation

13. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits.
14. Connect the 230 V power supply cable coming from the control cabinet to the input (6 + 7) and the 230V output (load) with the output (5 + 6).
15. To be able to control the relay externally, connect a switch with the optional switch input (3 + 4).
16. Restore the 230V power supply.
17. You can add the relay with dimmer V3 to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected the relay to the power grid!
18. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
19. Press the Learn button (2) for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly, release the Learn button. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel, the LED flashes twice.
20. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press  to add the shutter relay to the alarm panel.

Range test:

22. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
23. Press the learn button.
24. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

External switch:

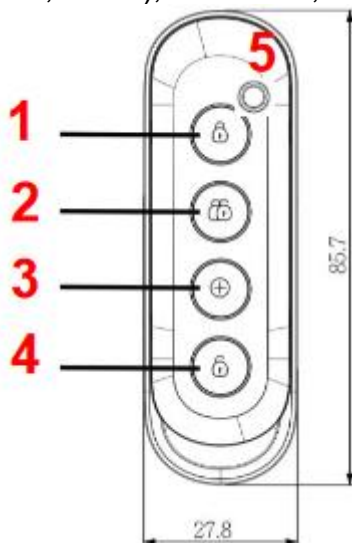
- You can connect an external switch for easier control of the relay with dimmer V3.
- Every usage of the external switch switches the relay with power meter V3 (on / off)
- You cannot use a push button as an external switch!

Please note:

- You can control the relay via the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “wireless plugs list” or via “Home” → “Wireless plugs app”
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”, you can define rules when your relay is switched on and off. Examples can be found in the manual of the alarm panel.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs” → “Group settings”, you can group multiple relays. This allows you to control multiple relays simultaneously (e.g. via home automation rules, scenarios, and manually).
- After a blackout, the relay returns to its last status (incl. dim value).
- The relay with dimmer V3 (all ZigBee devices) is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.

Remote control V3

The remote control allows you switch between the different modes of the alarm panel (arm, disarm, home), as well as, to trigger a panic alarm.



Product description:

1. Arm-button

By pressing this button for approx. three seconds, you arm the alarm panel. This will be signalled by a long tone of the alarm panel. After you have pressed the button, the selected exit delay will begin and you can leave your home.

If e.g. a window / door contact or a tampering contact is still open when you press the arm button, the alarm panel cannot switch to the arm mode – this is signalled by two short tones. By pressing the button again, you can force the alarm panel to ignore the open contact and arm anyway.

2. Home-button

This button features, both, the arm and disarm symbol. By pressing this button, you activate the home mode 1 of your alarm panel.

3. (+)-button

By pressing this button for more than three seconds, you will trigger a panic alarm. This alarm will be triggered irrespective of the mode of the alarm panel.

Please note:

If any kind of alarm is triggered by the remote control, you cannot deactivate this alarm with the remote control.

4. Disarm-button

By pressing this button, you disarm your alarm panel.

If an alarm is currently active, the alarm, as well as, any sirens will be deactivated. It is **not** possible to deactivate a panic alarm by means of this button – this has to be done via the web interface.

5. LED-indicator

The LED will flash any time you press a button and attempt to transmit a signal to the alarm panel. In case of a panic alarm, the LED flashes five times and afterwards the panic alarm is transmitted.


Battery compartment

The remote control runs on a CR2032-3V-225mAh lithium battery. The average

battery life is approx. two years.

The remote control automatically transmits the current battery status to the alarm panel when any other action is transmitted.

Connecting the remote control V3 and putting it into operation

1. Use a coin to open the battery compartment.
2. Install the battery with the negative pole facing down (the flat, positive pole faces up).
3. Close the battery compartment again.
4. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
5. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add."
6. Press "Start."
7. Press any button of the remote control for approx. three seconds.
8. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the remote control in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on  next to the sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

- You can add the remote control to area 1 or 2. The remote control can only control the area to which it was added.
- You can edit the settings of the remote control by assigning each button a pre-defined command. Thus, you can also set the remote control to switch to home mode 2 or 3. A in detail description for the different automation rules can be found in the chapter on Smarthome in the XT manual.
- If you have triggered any kind of alarm via the remote control, it is **not** possible to deactivate this alarm with the remote control!
- The remote control V3 uses a rolling code encryption.

Remote controlled mains socket with power meter and ZigBee repeater

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

Product description:

With an integrated wireless socket, you can supply a connected end device with power remotely (via web access/smartphone) or by manually pressing the LED button.

You can create rules to specify when a wireless socket is to be activated or deactivated automatically. Refer to the chapter “Automation” for further information.

Technical data:

Dimensions	52 x 78 x 86 mm (2.04 x 3.07 x 3.38 inch) (WxHxD)
Weight	Approx. 0.156 kg (0.33 lbs)
Detection method	-
Sensor type	-
Tampering protection	No
Tampering indicator of sensor in alarm panel	No
Status indicator	Yes, red LED in front
Status checked and displayed by alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4 GHz ZigBee HA 1.2
Radio performance	Max. 10 mW
Transmission range	Approx. 30 to 100 meters (32 to 109 yards) (depending on the local conditions)
Modulation	FM (SRD category 2)
Possible load	Max. 3680 W 16 A
Load type	Ohmic load
Power consumption in standby mode	0.6 W
Relay	Closing contact, single-pole, μ contact
Switching cycle	40000 (16 A, resistive load)
Duty cycle	< 1 % per h
Operating mode	S1
Switch type	Independently mounted switch
Protection type	IP20
Protection class	I
Mode of action	Type 1
Withstand voltage	2500 V
Degree of pollution	2
Power supply	230 V / 50 Hz
Compliant with regulations	CE, FCC, RoHs
Operating temperature and max. humidity	-10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F), max. 85% (not condensing)



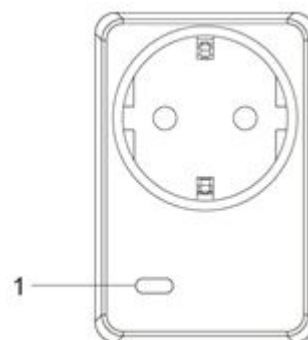
ATTENTION:

- Never open the housing. The risk of an electromagnetic shock dangerous to life is available.
- Devices with electronic transformers (e.g. computer, TV, high powered LEDs) are not an ohmic load. These devices can have inrush currents exceeding 100A! Switching these kinds of loads results in a premature wear of the actuator.

1. LED indicator / learn button:

The LED indicator is at the same time the Learn button.

- LED on: power on
- LED off: power off
- LED flashes fast twice: successfully added to the alarm panel
- The red LED flashes every twenty minutes, if the PSS is not connected to the alarm panel anymore.

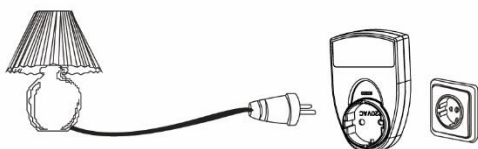


Pressing the LED indicator/Learn button:

- Pressing once transmits a supervisor signal to the alarm panel.
- Pressing the Learn button for more than ten seconds resets the wireless socket and deletes it from the sensor list.

Connecting the wireless socket and putting it into operation

1. Plug the power device into a socket.
2. You can only add the wireless socket to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after connecting it to the power supply.
3. Start the alarm panel's web interface and open the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Press "Start".
4. Press and hold the Learn button (1) for approx. ten seconds; the LED illuminates briefly. Then, release the Learn button. A connection request is transmitted to the alarm panel, the LED flashes twice.
5. As soon as the alarm panel received the connection request, the sensor is listed. Press next to the sensor to add it to the alarm panel.
6. Connect the end device.



Range test:

4. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start."
5. Press the learn button.
6. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

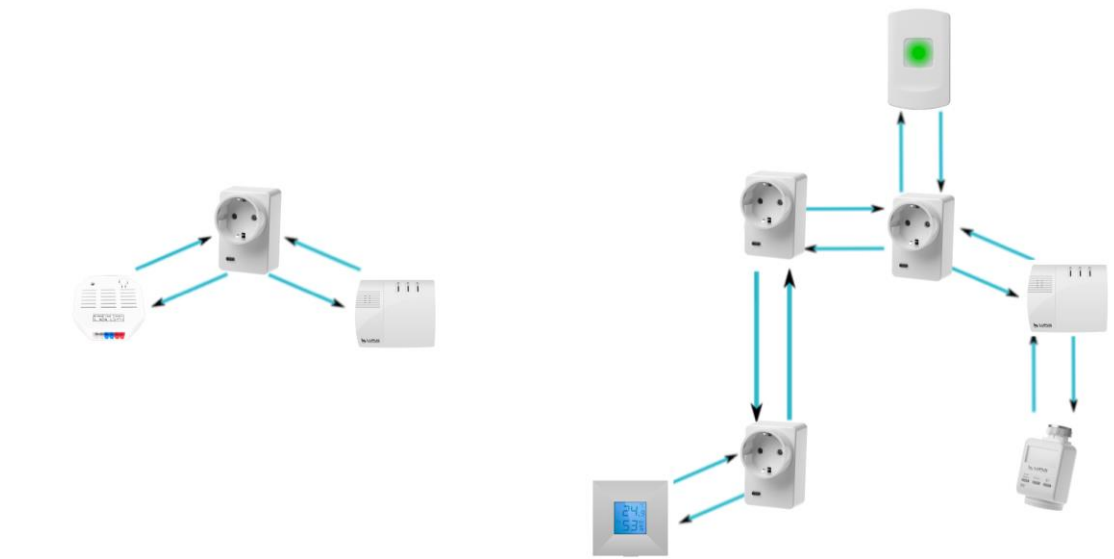
Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Repeater function:

The remote controlled mains socket with ZigBee repeater features an integrated repeater to enhance the signal of further ZigBee S devices, thus, expanding the ZigBee network of the alarm panel. The remote controlled mains socket is cascable, i.e. several devices

with ZigBee repeater can be connected in series. Ten other ZigBee devices can be repeated per socket with ZigBee repeater. The wireless mains socket does not need to be switched on in order to repeat the signals of other devices.



Note:

- The power consumption in watt and the state (on/off) is displayed in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- You can activate or deactivate the wireless power supply device manually via the menu “Home” → “Wireless plugs app” or alternatively via “Smarthome” → “Wireless plugs”.
- You can reset the measured power consumption / kWh:
 - Unplug the mains adapter from the socket.
 - Press and hold the learn button
 - Plug the mains adapter back into the socket while holding the learn button.
 - Hold the learn button for at least 3 seconds.
 - During the reset the LED flashes continuously.
 - After the reset of the power consumption value, the mains adapter is still connected to the alarm panel.
- You can set up rules for the activation of the wireless power supply device in the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”.
- After a power failure, the socket returns to the initial state within one minute.
- The socket is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater.
- The socket (and other all ZigBee devices) cannot be saved in the backup file.

Scenario switch V2

Attention:

- This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

Product description:

The scenario switch V2 features four buttons. Each button allows you to trigger a scenario or home automation rule.

Sensor data:

Place of installation:

Only indoors

Operating temperature:

-10°C to +45°C (14F to 113F)

Humidity:

Maximum 85 % (non-condensing)

Alarm system frequency:

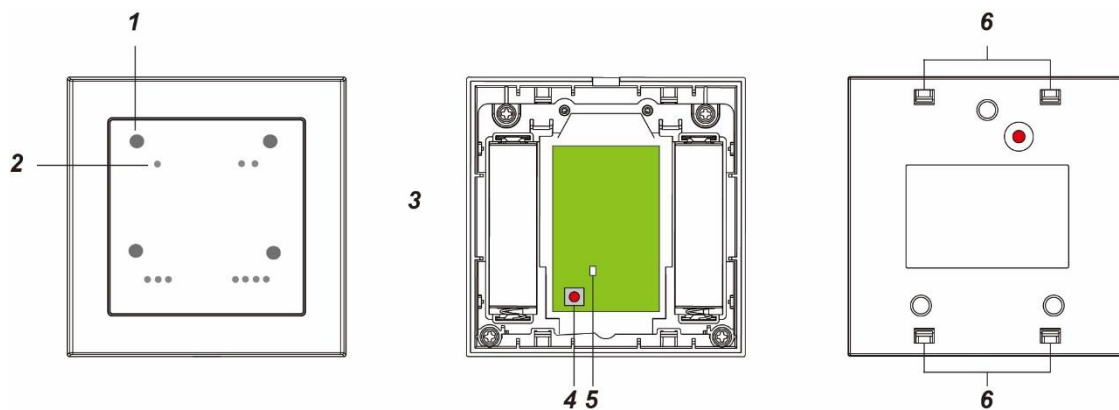
2.4 GHz

Battery:

2 x 1.5 V AA alkaline battery

Dimensions:

83 x 83 x 19 mm (3.26 x 3.26 x 0.74 inches)



1. Confirmation LED

Each button features an integrated LED. The LED flashes anytime the corresponding button is pressed.

2. Button 1 – 4

- Briefly pressing on one of the buttons triggers the corresponding scenario or home automation rule.
- ●
- ● ●
- ● ● ●

3. Battery compartment

- The scenario switch V2 requires two 1.5 V AAA alkaline batteries.
- The alarm panel is informed in time when the batteries are running low.

4. Learn button


Press the learn button for ten seconds in order to reset the scenario switch V2 and send out a new connection request to the alarm panel.

5. ZigBee LED

- Flashes once:
A signal is send to the alarm panel.
- Flashes twice:
The scenario switch V2 was added successfully to the alarm panel.

6. Installation notches

Connecting the scenario switch V2 and putting it into operation

1. Insert the batteries into the battery compartment of the scenario switch.
2. You can add the scenario switch V2 to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected the scenario switch to the its power supply!
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Press the learn button (4) for approx. ten seconds. The LED (6) lights up briefly. Release the button afterwards.
5. If the alarm panel recognizes the scenario switch, the LED lights up twice briefly.
6. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press  to add the scenario switch V2 to the alarm panel. Assign an optional name.

Range test:

7. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
8. Press the learn button.
9. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

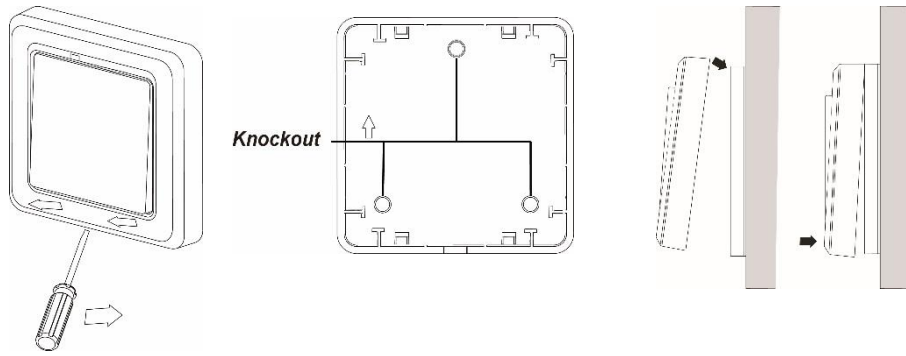
Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Assembly

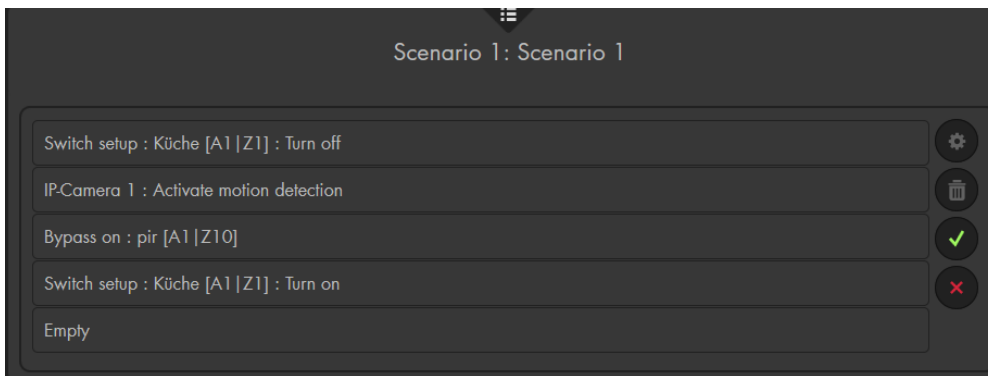
Install the scenario switch V2 on a flat surface.


1. Remove the front using a screwdriver.
2. Three notches are located on the back of the scenario switch V2. You can drill through them to mark the drill holes at the wall.
3. Screw the back tight to the wall.
4. Click the front in place onto the fixed back.

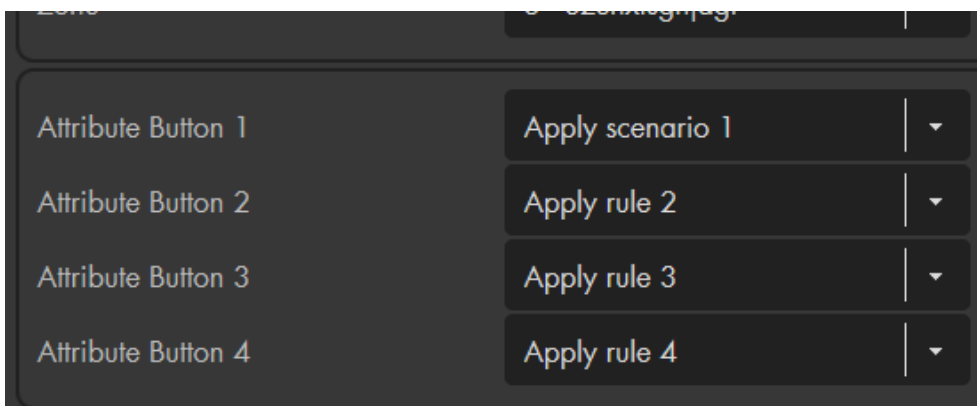


Operation

First, define the automation rules for the respective scenario via the menu “Smarthome” → “Scenarios.” For further information, please refer to the chapter “Scenarios.”



Then, go to the menu “Sensors” → “List” →  (of the scenario switch V2) and define which scenario should be performed when the scenario switch is used.



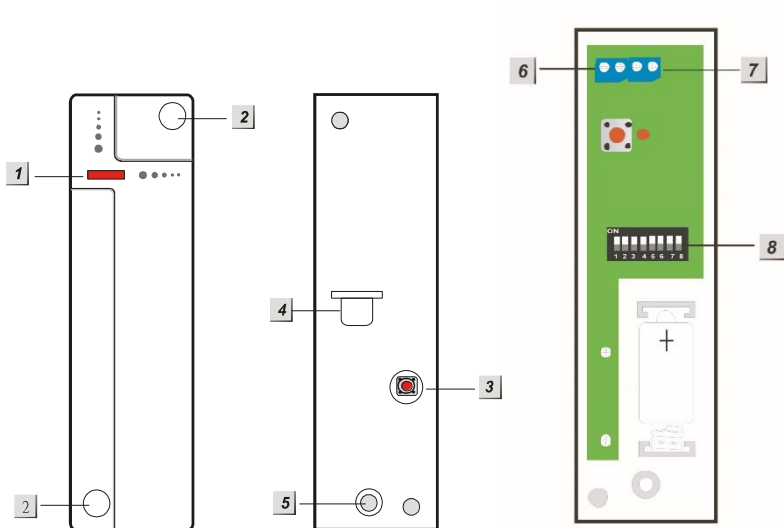
Note:

- You can also use the buttons to trigger an alarm or a sensor event (“Smarthome” → “Automation”). Examples can be found in the automation chapter of the XT alarm panel.
- The scenario switch is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.

Sensor input

Product description:

The sensor input is a device with two potential-free switch contacts. The sensor input is connected wirelessly to the alarm panel. If the contacts are closed, an alarm is triggered. Therefore, it can be used for already available window/ door contacts in a wired system or additional sensors by third-party providers (access control, fingerprint, light barrier, door bolt contact etc.).



1. LED indicator and Learn button
2. Mounting holes
3. Tampering contact
4. Battery breaker
5. Screw to open housing
6. Potential-free switch contact (CON4)
7. Reserved (CON5) – no function
8. DIP switches for precision adjustment

LED indicator:

The LED lights up with every signal transmission and if the tampering contact is triggered.

Battery:

The sensor input requires a ½ AA 3.6 V Lithium battery. The average battery life is 2.8 years. The alarm panel is informed if the battery is running low.


DIP switch functions:

Use the switches 1-4 to assign a function to the sensor input and, thus, define whether it is listed in the alarm panel as door contact, motion detector, smoke detector, or panic button. Never activate (ON) more than one of the four switches simultaneously. Afterwards, add the sensor to the alarm panel.

SW1	Door contact (DC-11C2)
ON	Activated (default)
OFF	Deactivated
SW2	Motion detector
ON	Activated
OFF	Deactivated (default)
SW3	Smoke detector
ON	Activated
OFF	Deactivated (default)
SW4	Panic button
ON	Activated
OFF	Deactivated (default)
SW5	Status signal
ON	Activated
OFF	Deactivated
SW6	CON4 NO/NC
ON	Normally open (NO)
OFF	Normally closed (NC default)
SW7	Reserved
SW8	Reserved

Connecting the sensor input and putting it into operation:

To put the wireless sensor input into operation, proceed as follows:

1. Insert the supplied batteries.
2. Define the function with the switch SW 1-4.
3. Connect the contact to the sensor input's potential-free switch contact (6 - CON4).
4. Set SW5 to ON in order to activate the status signal transmission. If you do not activate SW5, you the supervision function of the alarm panel will inform you about a supervision error.
5. Close the housing.
6. Open the configuration page of the alarm panel, open the menu "Sensors" → "Add", and press "Start".
7. Press the Learn button of the wireless sensor input for about one second.
8. The configuration page of the alarm panel should list the sensor input.
9. Add the sensor input via .

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start."
2. Press the learn button.

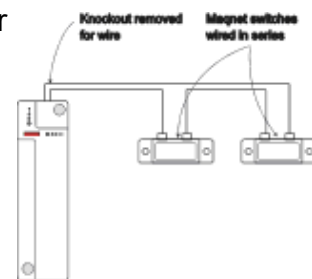
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Example: How to connect a wireless sensor input to available wired detectors:

1. Open the housing of the sensor input.
2. The plastic material of the housing is thinner on top. This is where you can break through to insert the cable in the housing.
3. Connect the cable to terminal 6 (CON4) of the sensor input. Depending on the function (SW 6), set the detector to either to “Normally open” or “Normally closed.”
4. If the circuit is closed or opened (depending on SW6 setting), this is reported to the alarm panel.



Note:

- The maximum output resistance is 30 ohm.
- If the battery of the sensor needs to be changed, we recommend removing the old battery and discharging the residual voltage completely by pressing the learn button repeatedly before the new battery is inserted.
- You should follow the same procedure if the position NO/NC is changed by DIP switch SW6. Only then the NO/NC function is changed (6).
- The “SET/UNSET” function allows you to immediately arm/disarm the alarm panel irrespective of the set delay times. For more information see chapter “edit sensors” in the manual of the XT.

Sensor input (9 fold)

Attention:

- This product is not compatible with the XT1!



CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Product description:

The sensor input (9 fold) connects wirelessly to the alarm panel and features nine dry contact (potential free) inputs for wired sensors. You can set the inputs to either normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC). The sensor input (9 fold) allows you to connect already existing sensors of other manufacturers to the alarm panel (e.g. door contacts, motion detectors, admission control, fingerprint identification, photo electric guard, etc.).

1. LED

- **Transmission LED**
Lights up to indicate a signal transmission.
- **Status LED (yellow)**
ON = battery low or not connected to the alarm panel
OFF = working as intended
Flashes = Error while charging the battery
- **Power LED (green / red)**
Green = Operating
Red = No Power
- **Calibration LED (green)**
This LED is located in the interior of the sensor input. It lights up when the sensor input is successfully calibrated.
- **Calibration LED (red)**
This LED is located in the interior of the sensor input. If this LED flashes, a calibration is necessary. The LED also flashes every two seconds during calibration.

2. Learn button

3. Calibration button

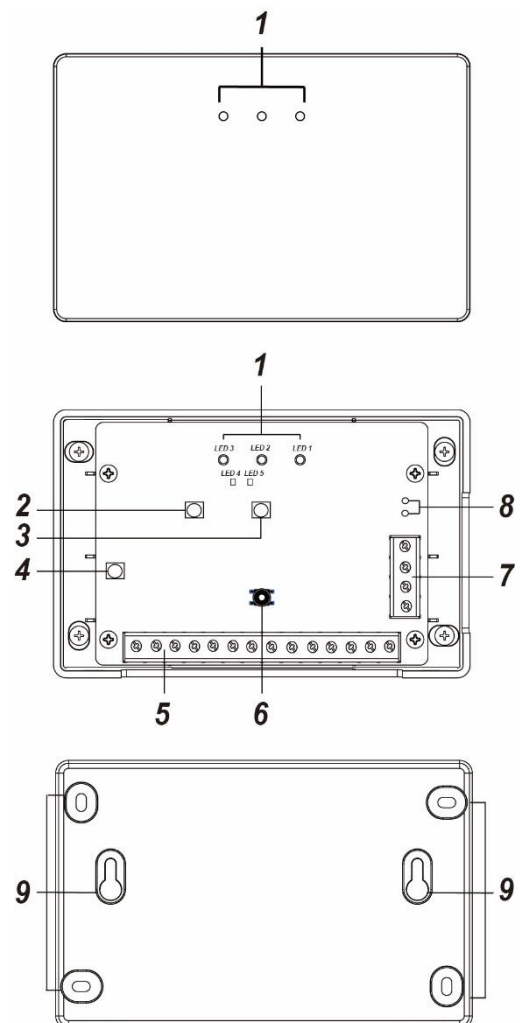
4. Restart button

5. Connectors

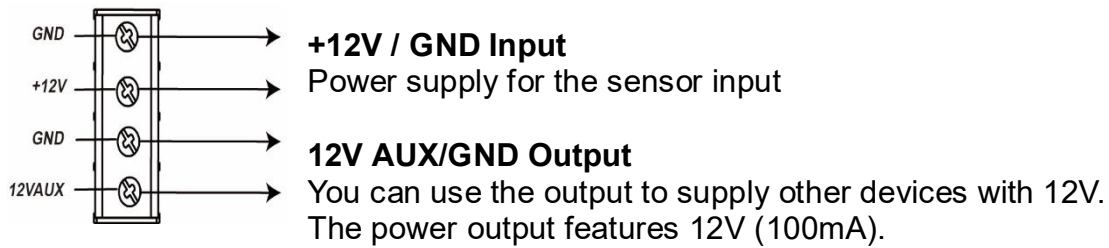
These are the nine available connectors (Z1 – Z9) for wired sensors.

6. Tampering contact

This contact triggers a tampering alarm if someone opens the chassis of the sensor input. Only the sensor connected to Z1 indicates the status of the tampering contact.



7. Power terminal



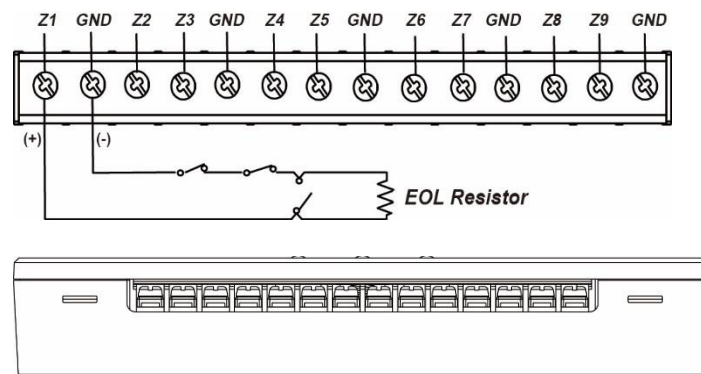
8. Backup battery connector

9. Drill holes

Power supply and battery:

- Connect a 12V DC mains adapter to the power terminal. **Connect the positive conductor to (+12V) and negative cable to (GND)**. After you have connected it correctly, the LEDs light up.
- The sensor input (9 fold) charges the battery automatically if it is connected with the grid.
- In case of an interruption of the power supply via the mains adapter, a signal is send to the alarm panel.
- The power output features 12V (100mA).

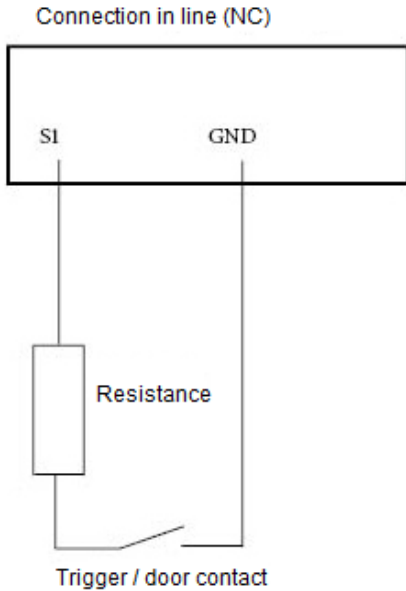
Connectors:



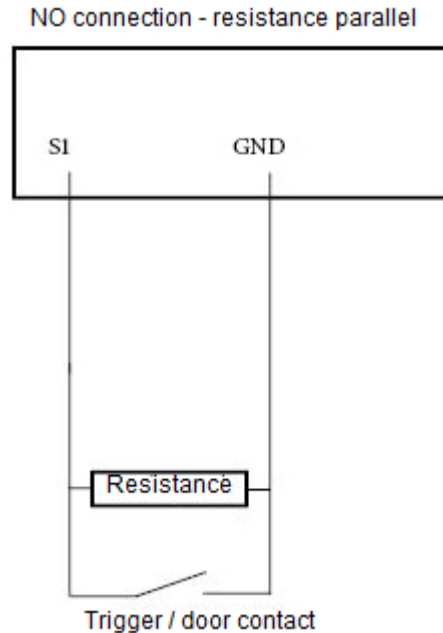
1. Connect a wired sensor to the connectors. One cable connects to the input (Z1-Z9), the other with GND.
2. It is required that a sensor is always connect to Z1. Otherwise, the sensor input does not work properly.
3. Do not connect more than one sensor to each of the inputs (Z1-Z9). Hence, you can connect maximal nine sensors to the sensor input (9 fold). Of course, you can connect multiple sensors to one input, if the sensors are connected in series.
4. It is necessary to use the included ohmic resistance of 1k – 10K for every connected sensor. Otherwise, the sensor input does not find the connected sensor during the calibration process.
Install the ohmic resistance in the wiring to the sensor and as close to the connected sensor as possible / as far away from the sensor input as possible).
5. To use NC (normally closed) inputs for Z1 to Z9, connect the ohmic resistance in series.
6. To use NO (normally open) inputs for Z1 to Z9, connect the ohmic resistance parallel.

Connection diagram:

For a **NC (normally closed)** connection, you need to connect the resistance in line:



For a **NO (normally open)** connection, you need to connect the resistance parallel.



Please be aware of the following:

- The status NO / NC only refers to the status of the wiring.
 - A NO connection means that the endings of the wires have no contact under normal circumstances.
 - A NC connection means that the endings of the wires have contact under normal circumstances.
- The normal value for a door contact in the alarm panel is always “closed”. If a door is closed everything is all right which this door.
 - For a **NO** connection, this means that the XT displays “**closed**” when the endings of the wires are not connected (→ normal circumstances for the NO connection).
 - As soon as the endings of the wires connect (**normal circumstances are no longer met** – e.g. in case of an intrusion), the alarm panel displays “**open**.”
 - For a **NC** connection, this means that the XT displays “**closed**” when the endings of the wires are connected (→ normal circumstances for NC connection).
 - As soon as the endings of the wire are no longer connected (**normal circumstances are no longer met** – e.g. in case on an intrusion), the alarm panel displays “**open**”.

Please note:

- During the calibration process (next step see below), the endings of the wires need to be in their normal state. This means that the endings of an NO connection may not be connected – the endings in an NC connection need to be connected.
- We advise against using cables longer than 30 meters. The resistance in the wire should not exceed 1K Ohm.
- In order to prevent malfunctions, please do not lay the cables close to power lines, lights, engines, etc.


Calibrating the sensor input (9 fold)

1. During calibration, all sensors connected to the wireless input are registered.
2. When you add the sensor input to the alarm panel, every connected contact counts as an individual sensor / zone in the alarm panel. Hence, the alarm panels displays the status of every connected sensor individually.
3. Make sure that all sensors and the ohmic resistance are connected correctly to the sensor input. The power LED also needs to light up green.
4. Press the calibration button for at least two seconds. Both calibration LEDs will light up.
5. If the calibration is successful, the calibration LED stays green.
6. If the red calibration LED flashes, the calibration was not successful. In this case, check the wiring, as well as, the resistance. It is necessary that a sensor and a resistance are connected to Z1. Repeat the calibration process.

Please note:

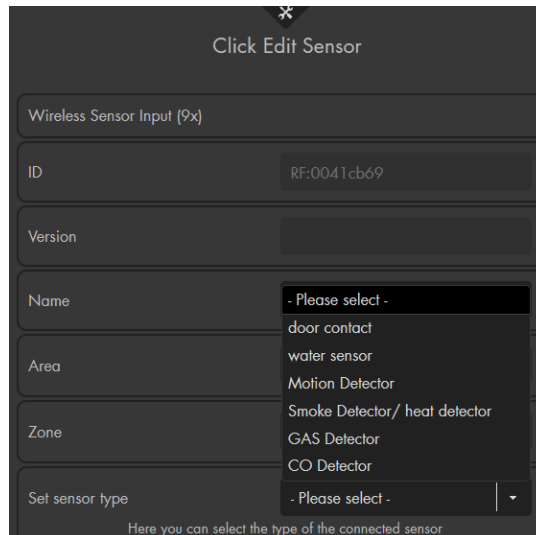
If the wiring is changed, you need to switch off the sensor input and restart the calibration process.

Adding the sensor input (9 fold) to the alarm panel

1. Finish the calibration process.
2. Connect the sensor input to the power supply.
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Press the learn button of the sensor input.
5. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensors. Press  to add the connected sensors to the alarm panel.
6. End the sensors add mode by pressing “Stop”.
7. You can now define the sensor input (e.g. door contact or motion detector) by clicking on “edit sensor.”

Please note:

You can only define the type of the sensor once. If you want to change the type, you need to delete the sensor from the sensor list and add it again.



Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The alarm panel shows you the sensor and the corresponding signal strength.
The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

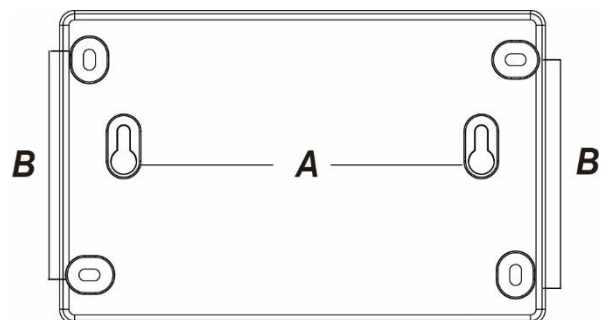
Please note:

- The alarm panel regularly checks the signal strength of the sensor and shows you the latest signal strength in the menu “Sensor” → “List”.
- If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

You can install the sensor input (9 fold) in two ways:

1. Using the included mount
 - Screw the mount to a wall.
 - Clip the sensor input onto the mount (A).
2. Use the four notches (B) to screw the sensor input directly to a wall.
 - Use the notches as template for your drill holes.
 - Insert dowels into your drill holes
 - Screw the back of the sensor input onto the wall.



Factory default:

A factory default deletes all calibrated sensors from the sensor input.

1. Remove the power supply.
2. Press and hold the learn button.
3. While holding the learn button pressed, reestablish the power supply.
4. Keep the learn button pressed for another 10 seconds.

5. The three LEDs light up.
6. Release the learn button.
7. The sensor input is now reset to factory default.

Shutter relay V2



CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Attention:

- This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

Product description:

The shutter relay V2 allows you to control your shutters, awnings, or blinds via your smartphone, tablet, or computer. Additionally, you can set-up automations that will open or close your shutters when you enter or leave your home, dependent on time, brightness, temperature, or humidity. Of course, you can continue to use your regular push buttons.

Technical data

Dimensions	Approx. 51 x 49 x 22 mm (2. x 1.92 x 0.86 inches) (W x H x D)
Weight	Approx. 50g (0.11 lbs)
Detection method	-
Sensor type	-
Tampering protection	No
Status displayed	Yes, red LED in front
Status checked and displayed in the alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4 GHz ZigBee S
Radio performance	Max. 10 mW
Transmission range	Approx. 30 to 100 meters (32 to 109 yards) (depending on the local conditions)
Power supply	230 V / 50 Hz
Operating temperature and max. humidity	-10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F), max. 85 % (not condensing)



CAUTION:

Do not open the chassis! You risk a fatal electric shock! Disconnect the power supply / circuit / the fuse before performing changes on the wiring!

Too high loads of shutter motors can lead to malfunctions:

If the power consumption of your shutter motor exceeds the maximal load of the shutter relay, malfunctions can occur. Due to heat development in the relay (a result of too high loads), the relay contact can stick together / clog. If this happens, a connected light would not switch off/on or a shutter would only move in one direction.

This can be solved by briefly switching the relay on/off/on or carefully knocking on the housing of the relay with an insulated screwdriver.

You should never connect a device that exceeds that maximal load of the relay! If you shutter motor has a higher power consumption or inrush current than the maximal load of the relay you need to use an additional isolating relay!

1. LED indicator

- Flashes once: relay was reset
- Flashes twice: relay was added to the alarm panel
- Flashes once every 20 minutes: Connection to the alarm panel lost

2. Learn button

- Briefly press it to transmit a status signal to the alarm panel
- Press it for 10 seconds to reset the relay and send a connection request to the alarm panel.

3. N (230V – AC input – blue)

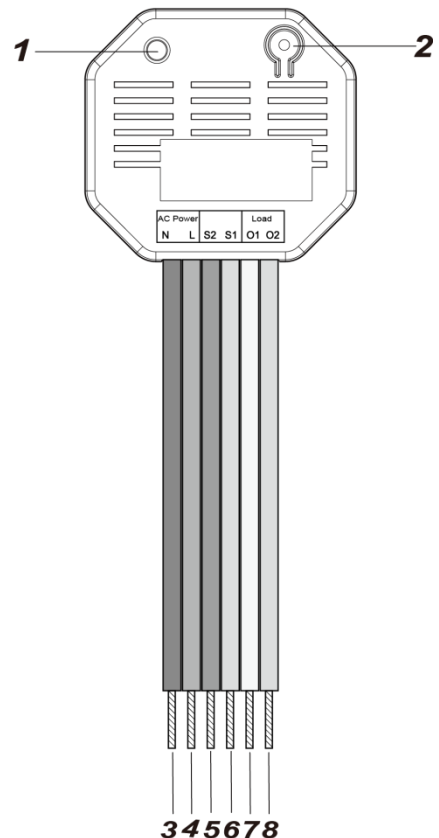
Power supply – neutral conductor (blue –N).

4. L (230V – AC input – brown)

Power supply – phase (brown – L)

5. S2 – Push button connector (230V – AC – Up direction)

If you have connected the shutter relay with a push button (according to the wiring diagram below), you can use your push button to send a brief impulse to the relay. The relay will open your shutters. The required time for opening them can be entered in the alarm panel. If you want to stop the relay before that time, press the push button connected to S1 (down direction).



Be aware that depending on the firmware installed on the shutter relay, the push button input works differently:

Prior than firmware 3.16:

- BY pressing the push button connected to S2, the shutter relay opens / closes the shutter for the time set in the sensor edit menu of the relay.

In order to stop the relay, you briefly need to press the push button for the **opposite direction** (S1).

Since firmware 3.16:

- By pressing the button connected to (S2) **for more than two seconds**, the shutter relay opens / closes the shutter for the time set in the sensor edit menu of the relay.
- In order to stop the relay, you briefly need to press the push button connected to S1 **or** S2.

6. S1 – Push button connector (230V – AC – down direction)


See 5.

7. O1 (230V – AC – Output for shutter motor – yellow)

Depending on the location of the motor of your shutter (left or right of the shutter), you need to connect the correct cable coming from the motor.

- Motor on the right:
Connect the wiring for up
- Motor on the left:
Connect the wiring for down

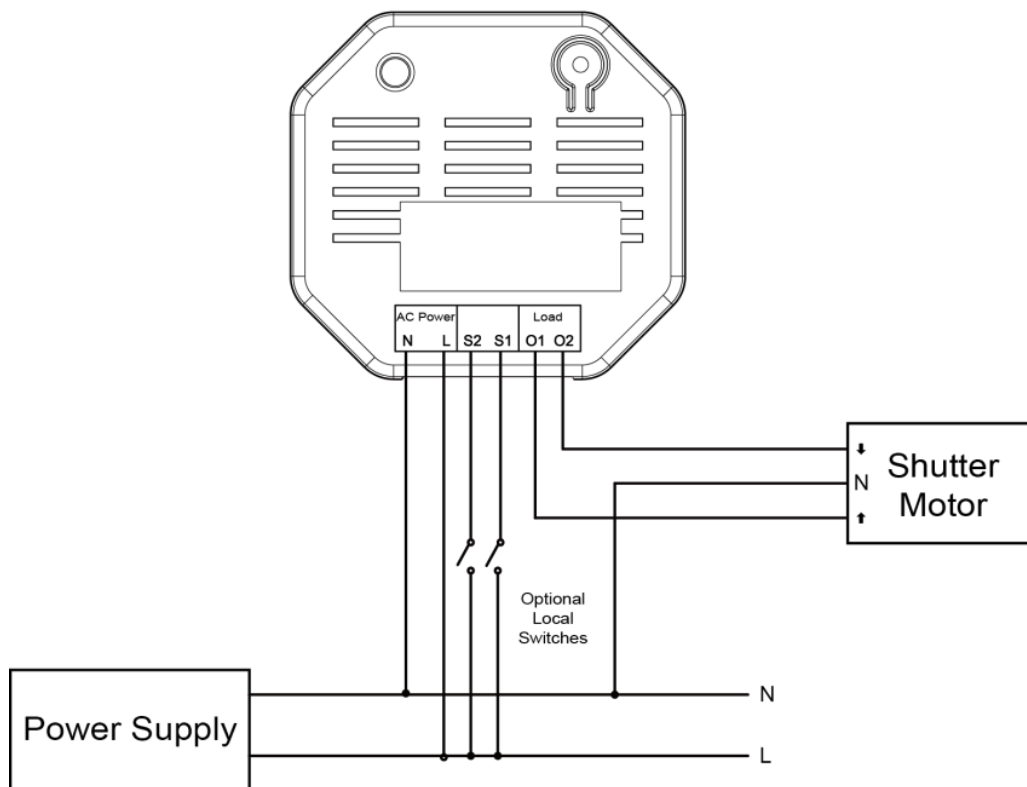
Please note:

- Test the wiring via the **web interface** of the alarm panel and check if your shutters move in the right direction when you press the corresponding control icons: 
In case the shutter moves the wrong way, you need to change the wiring of O1 and O2.
- For a detailed description of the wiring of your motor, please check the manual of the motor of your shutter.

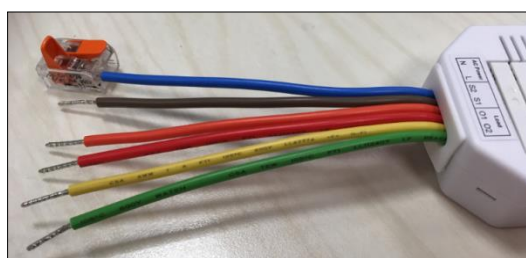
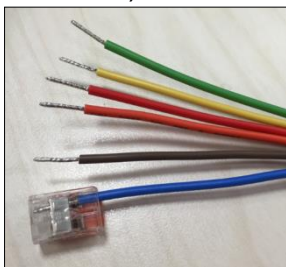
8. O2 (230V – AC – Output for shutter motor – green)

See 7.

Wiring diagram:



- Connect the neutral conductor (N) of the shutter relay V2 to the neutral conductor (N) of the power supply.
- Connect the phase (L) of the shutter relay to the phase (L) of the power supply.
- Connect O1 of the shutter relay to the up cable of the shutter motor (L).
- Connect O2 of the shutter relay to the down cable of the shutter motor (L).
- **(Optional local push-button)** Connect the push-button to the power supply and the up/down outputs of the push-button to S1 (L) and S2 (L).
- Perform the wiring according to this diagram
- You can use the included Wago terminals 221 for cables between 0.2 and 4mm² (24 – 12AWG). You need to strip 11mm of the insulation for these terminals.

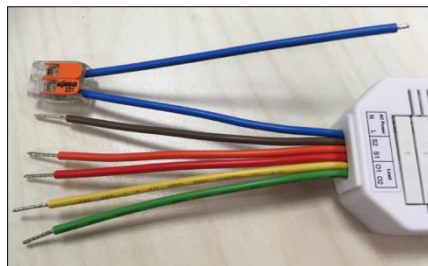


- Open the lever to insert the blue wire into the opened Wago terminal. Close the lever again and check that the Wago terminal is fixed.
- Likewise, connect the neutral conductor (blue) of your power supply to the second input of the Wago terminal. Make sure that there is no power on that wire!
- Connect the other wires according to the same principle with the Wago terminals.
- Depending on the used devices (motor, push buttons, etc.) additional Wago terminals might be necessary.
- If you do not use a push button, we advise you to use Wago terminals on the wires of S1 and S2 in order to prevent a short circuit.

Connecting the shutter relay V2 and putting it into operation

Ideally, you install the shutter relay V2 in the wall behind the shutter control push button. Use deep built-in boxes for this purpose to get sufficient space for the shutter relay V2 behind the push button. Alternatively, you can also install the relay in a second built-in box next to it.

1. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits.
2. Connect the 230 V power supply cable coming from the control cabinet to the input (3 + 4) and the two power wires of the shutter motor (up/down) to the 230V outputs (7 + 8).
3. To be able to control the relay externally, connect the up and down outputs of the shutter push buttons to the inputs (5 + 6).
4. Reconnect the 230V power supply.
5. You can add the shutter relay V2 to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected the relay to the power grid!



6. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
7. Press the Learn button (2) for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly, release the Learn button. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel, the LED flashes twice.
8. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press to add the shutter relay to the alarm panel.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

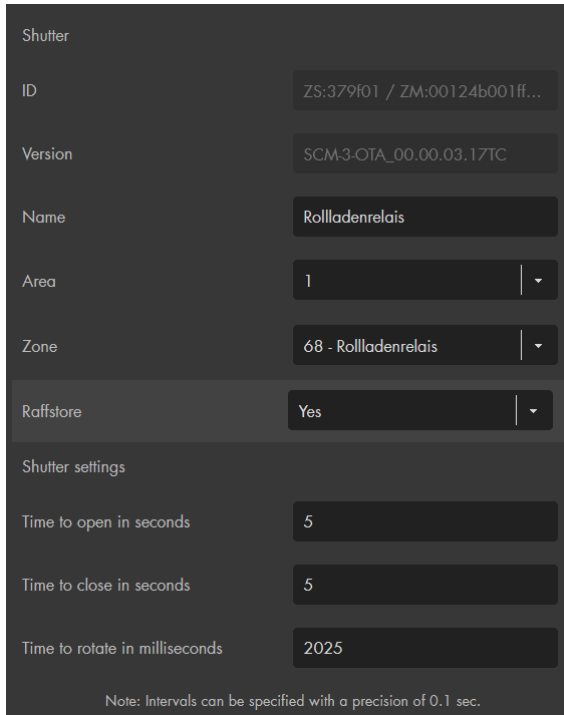
If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Options in the edit sensor menu:


- In order to use the percentage control of the shutter relay, you need to enter the exact time your shutter need to completely open and close. It is normal that your shutter takes a little longer to open than to close. **Enter the measured time into**

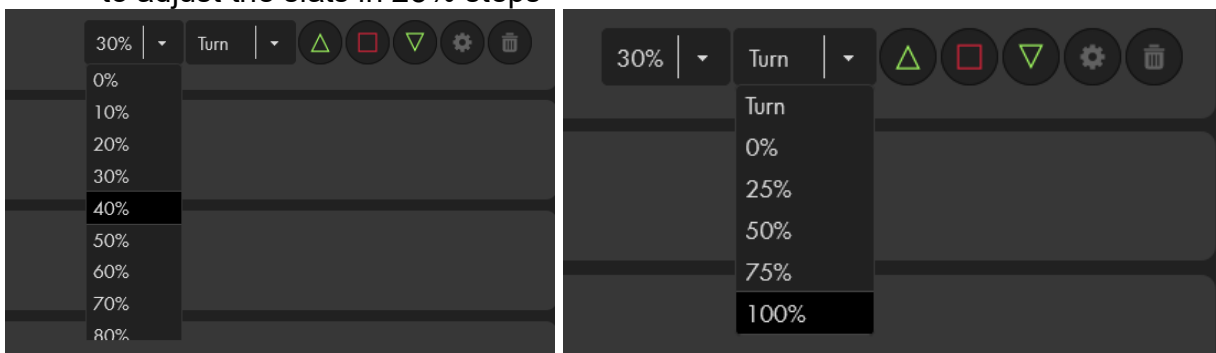
the fields “Time to open” and “Time to close”! If you do not enter a time, the relay stops after four minutes.



- Since firmware version 3.17 of the shutter relay, the option “raffstore” is available. This allows you to define a time to adjust the slats of your raffstore via the option “time to rotate in milliseconds”



Wireless plugs app:

- You can manually control the relay via the arrow buttons in the web interface.  (up, stop, down, settings, delete)
- The dropdown menu allows you to open/close the shutter to a certain percent value (selectable in 10% steps). 0% closes the shutter completely, 100% opens the shutter completely.
- If you have the raffstore function active, you can use the “turn” dropdown menu to adjust the slats in 25% steps



- You can also add a shutter relay to your GRID interface by accessing the control menu  → “Add GRID” → “Groups & Devices”: 

External switches:

- You can use external push buttons to control the relay, including previously installed ones.
- Install the push buttons as described in the wiring diagram
- In order to stop the shutter relay V2, you need to press the push button for the opposite direction.
- When you control the shutter relay with the external push button, only the end positions are transmitted and displayed to the alarm panel. If you move the shutter to e.g. 70% via the push button, the alarm panel cannot display this information.

Note:

- Only connect one shutter motor to one shutter relay.
- You can save dynamic or time programs in the Automation menu.
- The shutter relay is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- The signal of the shutter relay can be enhanced by means of a ZigBee repeater.

Small indoor siren V2

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

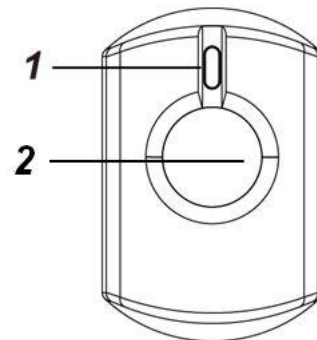
Product description:

The indoor siren can be used with every customary socket. It sounds an alarm signal at 95 dB in case of alarm. Additionally, the siren functions as a ZigBee S repeater (since manufacturing date 2019) and automatically enhances the range of other Zigbee devices.

1. Learn button / LED indicator

Function of learn button

1. Press once to send a supervision signal (if siren is already added to the alarm panel).
2. Keep the learn button pressed for 10 seconds to reset the siren and to send out a connection request.



2. LED indicator:



1. Flashes once:
 - Alarm system is armed.
2. Flashes twice:
 - Alarm system is disarmed.
 - The siren was added successfully.
3. Flashes permanently:
 - An alarm was triggered.

2. Siren speaker

List of signals and what they mean:

Event	Audio signal	Volume
Alarm	Permanent until the end of the alarm	Selectable: Silent, low, medium, high
Arm / Home mode	One beep	Selectable: Silent, low, medium, high
Disarm	Two beeps	Selectable: Silent, low, medium, high
Entrance/exit delay	Beep every second	Selectable: Silent, low, medium, high
Doorbell	Identical to alarm panel	Selectable: Silent, low, medium, high

Connecting the small indoor siren and putting it into operation

1. Plug the indoor siren into a socket at the intended place of installation.
2. Only **within the first three minutes** after having connected it to the power grid, can you add the mini indoor siren to the alarm panel!
3. Open the web interface of the alarm panel, go to the menu “Sensors” → “Add”, and press “Start”.
4. Keep the learn button (1) of the indoor siren pressed for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly. Release the Learn button. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel and the LED flashes twice.
5. The alarm panel should recognize the mini indoor siren and list it in the sensor list. If not, repeat step 3.
6. Press  to add the siren to the sensor list.
7. If you want to change the siren’s properties (name, area, zone), click on .

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Rechargeable emergency battery



CAUTION:

Do not open the chassis! You risk a fatal electric shock!

- The small indoor siren V2 features a rechargeable emergency battery that will last approx. 12 hours. Thus, the small indoor siren V2 also sounds an alarm in case of a blackout.
- It takes a couple of hours to charge the emergency battery.
- If you have deleted the small indoor siren and want to add it again to the alarm panel, the emergency battery needs to be discharged (you need to wait until the battery is empty).

Advanced settings:

You can access this menu via “Sensors” → “List” → 

Alarm volume	High	▼
Doorbell	High	▼
Full arm confirm beep	High	▼
Home arm confirm beep	High	▼
Disarm confirm beep	High	▼
Exit beeps of full arm	High	▼
Exit beeps of home arm	High	▼
Entry beeps of full arm	High	▼
Entry beeps of home arm:	High	▼

- The option “all areas” allows you to assign the small indoor siren V2 to both areas.
- Small indoor sirens V2 (since 2018) allow you to select the alarm volume, confirmation beep, the entry/exit delay volume, and the doorbell signal. Each of these can be set to silent, low, medium, or high.
- In the menu “Alarm system” → “Siren settings” → “Alarm settings” you can define in which case an “external siren” shall sound an alarm.

Note:

- The small indoor siren **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- You can enhance the signal of the small indoor siren with a ZigBee repeater.

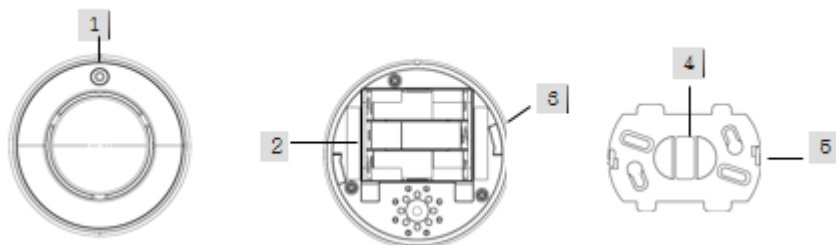
Smoke detector V2

Product description:

The smoke detector V2 works according to optical principles. In a measurement chamber, the concentration of smoke particles is measured. If the concentration exceeds a set limit, the smoke detector will sound an alarm of 85dB (measured from a distance of 1 meter / 3.2 feet). The smoke detector V2 connects to the XT alarm panel and, in case of a smoke alarm, the siren(s) of the alarm panel will also sound an alarm. Additionally, the alarm panel can notify you via telephone call, SMS, E-Mail, push notification, and contact a security service centre (some functions not available for all XT alarm panels).

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	Ø 10.6 x 4.4 cm (4.17 x 1.73 inches)
Weight:	220 Gramm (0.48 pounds)
Place of installation:	Only indoors
Working environment:	-10°C to +45°C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximal 95% (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	868.35 MHz
Conforms to the following standards:	DIN EN 54-7 and EN 14604
Detection method:	Optical
Internal siren:	95 dB / 1 meter (3.2 feet)



1. LED / learn button:

- After inserting the batteries, the smoke detector V2 automatically enters a calibration phase. During this time, the LED flashes and the smoke detector V2 can be connected to the alarm panel.
- If the batteries run low, the LED flashes every 30 seconds.
- When the smoke detector transmits a signal to the alarm panel, the LED lights up.

Press the learn button in the following cases:

- To connect the smoke detector V2 with the alarm panel
- To perform a range test
- To perform a function test

2. Batteries

Only install 3x AA batteries. The average battery life is approx. 2.5 years. When the batteries run low, the smoke detector will notify you acoustically and optically. When you change the batteries, make sure to press the learn button a couple of times before you insert the new batteries – thus, you discharge any residual current.

3. Installation notches

4. Mounting bracket

5. Attachment hooks

Place of installation:

- In case of an alarm, especially a smoke alarm, it is important that the siren of the alarm panel can be heard in every room of your home, even when doors are closed, the TV or stereo is turned on. If you cannot hear the siren in every room, we recommend to use additional sirens for your LUPUSEC alarm panel to make sure that everybody can react immediately in case of an alarm.
- Please observe your countries and counties law about the installation of smoke detectors.
- If there is no law about smoke detectors in your country, the DIN 14676 might be able to help you (German norm concerning smoke detectors).
- In Germany, it is mandatory by law that smoke detectors are installed in every room you stay in (e.g. living room, sleeping room), cellars, heating rooms, and hallways.
- If your home has more than one floor, we recommend to install at least one smoke detector in every floor.
- The smoke detector can secure an area of approx. 60qm (645 sqft). In larger rooms, you should use more than one smoke detector.
- A minimal distance of 50 cm (19.6 inch) to walls, lamps, corners, decorations, etc. should be maintained
- In rooms with a ceiling slope of $>20^\circ$, heat can accumulate at the highest point of the ceiling. This can hinder the smoke detection. Install the smoke detector in a distance of at least 50 – 100cm (19.6-39.3 inches) from the highest point of the sloped ceiling.

Places that are not suitable for installation:

To enhance the lifetime of the smoke detector V2 and to reduce false alarms we advise you to use the LUPUSC heat detector instead of the smoke detector in the following places/scenarios:

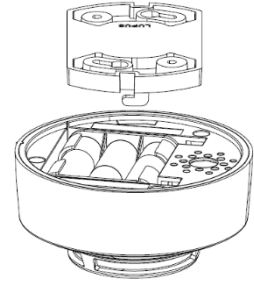
- In your kitchen and bathroom. False alarms could be triggered due to high humidity and steam.
- In dusty or dirty areas, e.g. garages, the photodiode could get stained / contaminated and trigger an alarm.
- Directly above ovens, furnaces, kettles...
- Close to ventilation systems, ACs, or fans (minimal distance of 1 meter / 39.3inches).
- In areas with a draught that might prevent the smoke accumulating in the smoke detector.
- In areas where many insects are present. Small insects could enter the

measurement chamber and trigger an alarm.

- In areas for which the smoke detector V2 is not suited (e.g. warmer than 45°C/113F or colder than -10°C/14F) such as not isolated attics, cold store, or boiler rooms.
- In areas that are hardly accessible or have very high ceilings (for testing and disabling the alarm).

Installing the smoke detector:

1. Choose a place of installation according to “place of installation”.
2. Use the bracket (4) as a template to drill the required holes in your ceiling.
3. Install the bracket with the included screws at your ceiling. Make sure that the attachment hooks (5) face downwards.
4. Connect the installation notches (3) to the attachment hooks (5). By pressing and turning the smoke detector clockwise, you fix it to the mount.



Tampering

- The smoke detector V2 has a tampering protection. This is located in the installation notches (3).
- The tampering contact is closed when the installation hooks (5) lock into the installation notches (3).
- If the tampering contact is opened, the LED of the smoke detector lights up briefly.
- The alarm panel receives a notification about the open tampering contact
 - An error is displayed in the status section and the alarm panel regularly emits a notification sound.
 - If the alarm panel is armed, a tampering alarm is triggered.
 - In case “tampering alarm” is set to “always”, a tampering alarm is also triggered in disarm mode.

Connecting the smoke detector V2 and putting it into operation

1. After inserting the batteries, you hear two brief signals and the LED begins to flash. During the warm-up phase of six minutes, you can connect the smoke detector V2 with your alarm panel.
2. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add”.
4. Click “Start”.
5. Press the learn button of the smoke detector V2. Two brief signals are emitted.
6. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the smoke detector V2 in the menu “Sensors” → “Add.” Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Please note:

- The smoke detector V2 should be installed immediately after the batteries are

inserted since the smoke detector V2 adapts to the conditions at the place of installation (e.g. amount of dust in the air).

- After the warm-up phase (six minutes) the calibration phase starts. The calibration phase takes between two and sixteen minutes and every 100 seconds, the smoke detector V2 emits a brief signal. At the end of the calibration phase, two brief signals are emitted if the calibration was successful. If an error occurred, a continuous sound will notify you. If this is the case, remove the batteries and begin anew from step 1.
- During the calibration phase, the smoke detector cannot be added to the alarm panel. This has to be done before or after the calibration phase.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

In case of an alarm:

If the smoke concentration exceeds the limit, the smoke detector V2 will notify the alarm panel and sound an alarm for ten seconds. If the smoke concentration is still too high after ten seconds, the smoke detector will again sound an alarm for ten seconds. This will continue until the smoke concentration drops to an acceptable value. Simultaneously, the alarm panel will notify you via all activated alarm methods (e.g. sirens, SMS, push notification, etc.).

If the smoke detector V2 sounds an alarm but you see no signs of a fire or smoke, you should still assume that it is a legit alarm and leave the building immediately.

False alarms / troubleshooting

If the smoke detector V2 triggers an alarm for no apparent reason:

- The alarm of the smoke detector needs to be confirmed directly at the smoke detector.
 - Press the learn button of the smoke detector V2 to activate the rest mode. After 10 minutes, the smoke detector V2 emits two notification sounds and continuous to operate normally again.
- The acoustic alarm of the alarm panel and the sirens is ended by disarming the alarm panel (even if the alarm panel is already disarmed).
- Look out for steam from your kitchen or bathroom that could have reached the smoke detector V2 via your ventilation. In addition, different kinds of steam or the evaporation of paint could be a source of an alarm.
- Open fireplaces or cigarette smoke can trigger an alarm.
- Check the smoke detector V2 for cobwebs or dust. Clean the smoke detector V2 as described in the chapter “Cleaning” below.
- If the smoke detector V2 continuous to trigger false alarms, you need to move the smoke detector V2 further away from the source of the above-mentioned

situations.

Please note:

- The smoke detector V2 will always sound an alarm if the smoke concentration is too high – irrespective of its connection to or status of the alarm panel.
- It is not possible to connect smoke detectors V2 with each other. Only the smoke detector that detected the smoke will sound an alarm. The smoke detectors V2 work self-sufficient or with the alarm panel.

Cleaning:

To ensure a long lifetime of the smoke detector V2, you should make sure that the smoke detector V2 is clean and that no dust can accumulate at or in the smoke detector.

- All smoke detectors are prone to dust and insects that could trigger alarms.
- During the development of the smoke detector V2, we took care to minimize the influence of external contamination. However, it is impossible to completely prevent the influence of external contamination on a smoke detector.
- All insects and cobwebs near the smoke detector should immediately be removed.
- Do not use liquids to clean the smoke detector. Liquids can enter the smoke detector and damage internal parts.
- Use a damp cloth to clean the smoke detector and dry the smoke detector afterwards.
- To clean the slots of the smoke detector, use a brush for your vacuum or a compressor. Be very careful when doing so.
- LUPUS-Electronics is not liable for contamination since it is part of the natural wear.

Maintenance:

- Check regularly that the smoke detector V2 still works correctly and clean it in case of contamination.
- To check that the smoke detector V2 works correctly, you should perform a test after the installation. To do so, press the learn button:
 - 2 brief signals = functions correctly
 - 3 signals = photodiode is contaminated or defect
 - No signal = Device is not powered or defect
 - Check that the smoke detector V2 is connected to the alarm panel and that its status and battery is indicated as ok / green.
- For security reasons, the smoke detector V2 should be replaced after ten years at the latest.
- Dust accumulates in the measurement chamber over time. The smoke detectors performs a calibration regularly to make sure that the fault tolerance stays the same.

Status display

Please note:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

Description:

The status display shows you if your alarm panel is armed or disarmed.

Sensor-data:

Place of installation: Indoor and outdoor

Protection class: IPX4

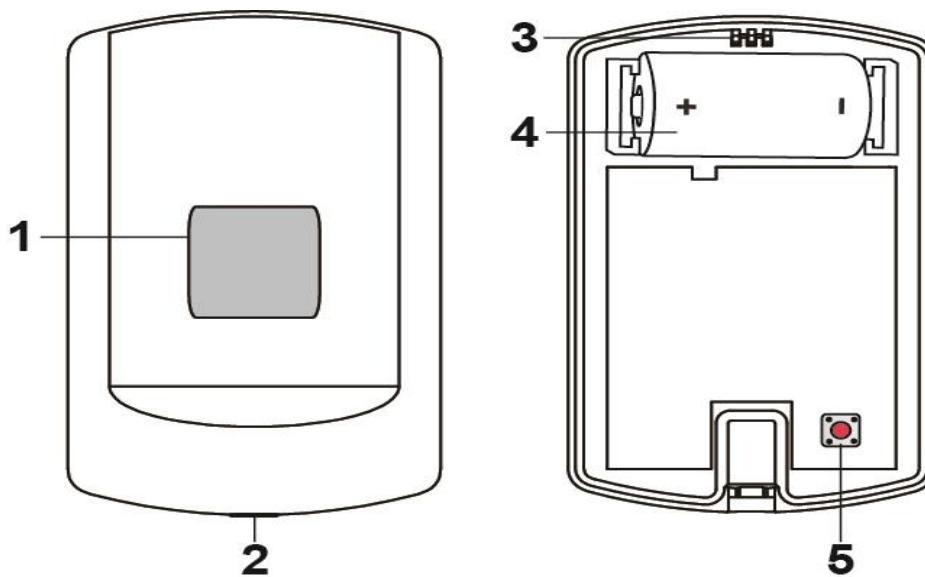
Working environment: -10°C to +45°C (14F to 113F)

Humidity: Maximal 85% (non-condensing)

Radio frequency: 2.4 GHz

Batteries: CR123A 3V lithium battery

Dimensions: 74 x 46 x 22mm (2.91 x 1.81 x 0.86 inches)



1. LED-display

System status:

- Off: alarm panel is disarmed
- Flashes green once every four seconds: The alarm panel is armed.
- Flashed green twice every four seconds: The alarm panel is in home mode (1-3).
- Flashes red once every three seconds: Alarm notification. Will be disabled upon disarming the alarm panel.

Please note:

If an alarm is triggered (also a silent one), the status display always lights up red.

ZigBee status:

- Flashes red once:
Status display is reset.
- Flashes red twice:
The status display was successfully added to the alarm panel
- Flashes every twenty minutes:
The status display has lost contact to the alarm panel.

2. Casing screw

3. Casing hook


4. Battery compartment

- The status display uses a CR123A 3V lithium battery. The approximate battery life is two years.
- If the battery runs low, you will receive a warning by the alarm panel in due time.

5. Learn-button

- Press this button for ten seconds to reset the status display and to send a new connection request to the alarm panel.

Connecting the status display and putting it into operation

1. Insert the batteries into the battery compartment of the status display.
2. You can only add the status display to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after the battery has been inserted.
3. Open the web interface of the alarm panel and go to the menu "Sensors" → "Add" and press "Start".
4. Press and hold the learn-button (5) for approx. ten seconds. The LED (1) will flash briefly.
5. When the status display is recognised by the alarm panel, the LED will flash twice.
6. As soon as the connection request of the status display is received by the alarm panel, the status display is listed in the sensor list. Click on  to add the status display to the alarm panel.

Range test:

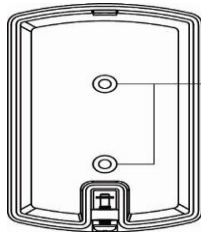
1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

The status display can be installed in two ways. Either by using the included adhesive tape, or by using the included screws. Please do not use adhesive tape on rough surfaces, dirty surfaces or on paint that peels off easily.



Attachment points for the screws

Installation with screws:

1. Open the casing of the status display by unfastening the casing screw (2).
2. On the back of the status display you find two attachment points for the screws. Pierce them to mark the location for the necessary drillings.
3. Screw the back of the status display onto the wall.
4. Make sure that the front of the status display is hooked into the casing hook and that it is completely closed.
5. Fasten the casing screw (2) to close the casing.

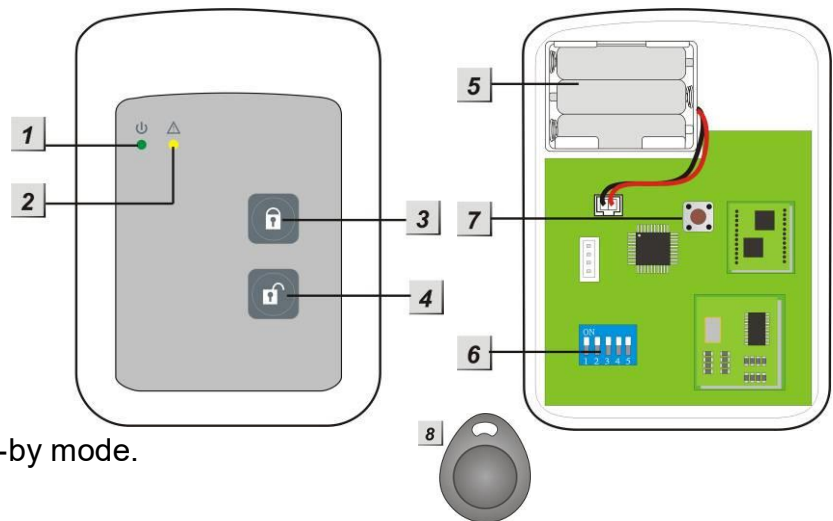
Please note:

- The status display can only be connected to one area.
- If you have deactivated the alarm sound for external sirens (“Alarm system” → “Siren settings” → “Alarm settings”), the status display will not show the alarm.
- If you have set an exit delay, the status display will show the current mode after the delay has ended.
- The status display is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and the settings of the status display **cannot** be saved in the backup file.
- The signal of the status display can be repeated with a ZigBee repeater.

Tag Reader V2

Product description:

1. Power LED (green)
2. Status LED (red)
3. Arm button
4. Disarm button
5. Batteries
6. Function switches
7. Tampering contact
8. Tag (watertight)



LED indicators:

Both LEDs are off in the stand-by mode.

- **Power LED (green):**
 - If a button is pressed, the Power LED lights up for 5 seconds to indicate the readiness of the tag reader.
 - The Power LED flashes instead of being on constantly to indicate the battery running low.
- **Status LED (red):**
 - Flashes fast upon signal transmission.
 - Is permanently on in tag learn mode.
 - Flashes in installation mode.

Battery:

- The tag reader requires three AAA 1.5 V alkaline batteries. The average battery life is approx. four years (two activations per day).
- The tag reader indicates the low battery status by the Power LED flashing. The alarm panel is additionally informed about the battery status.

Power saving function:

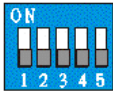
- As long as the tag reader is not used, it does not consume any electric power. Only when a button is pressed is the tag reader activated for 5 seconds.
- The tag reader automatically switches off again after 5 seconds.

Tampering protection:

- The tag reader is protected against being opened in an unauthorized way or being removed from the mounting surface.
- If the tampering contact is triggered, the Power LED lights up and a warning signal sounds. The alarm panel is informed about the tampering.
- If the alarm panel is armed, opening the tampering contact triggers an alarm.
- In learn mode, the tampering contact is deactivated.

Function switches:

If the tag reader's housing is open, you will see the function switch block with five switches. These switches are all set to OFF by default.



Switch no.	Position	Description
SW 1	ON	Learn / add mode
	OFF	Normal Operation (default)
SW 2	ON	Factory setting
	OFF	Normal operation (default)
SW 3	OFF	System settings
SW 4	OFF	MUST be OFF , as otherwise no function
SW 5	OFF	Reserved

Installation of the tag reader:

1. Install the tag readers only indoors.
2. Remove the front of the tag reader by unscrewing the lower screw.
3. Use both screw holes to mark the drill holes at the wall.
4. Make sure that the tampering contact of the tag reader lies flat on the ground.
5. Tighten the tag reader.
6. Insert the batteries. The Power LED goes on for a few seconds and a signal sounds.

Connecting the tag reader V2 and putting it into operation

1. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add" and press "Start" in the web interface of the alarm panel.
2. Start the installation mode of the Tag Reader by pressing the Arm or Disarm button and then promptly setting switch 1 (SW1) to ON. The Status LED starts flashing and one long signal is followed by two short signal sounds.
3. Press the Disarm button of the tag reader.
4. Add the tag reader to the alarm panel via .
5. End the installation mode of the tag reader by setting SW1 to OFF again, which is acknowledged with four short signals.

Note:

- The installation mode ends automatically after five minutes. To restart the installation mode, you need to set SW1 to ON again.
- Make sure that the tampering contact of the tag reader is not pressed in during the add process!

Add a tag to the tag reader V2:

1. Start the installation mode by pressing the Arm or Disarm button and then promptly setting switch 1 (SW1) to ON. The Status LED starts flashing and one long signal is followed by two short signal sounds.
2. Press the Arm button once to start the tag learn mode. The Status LED lights up for five seconds and one signal sounds.
3. During this time, hold a tag in front of the tag reader. The Status LED flashes fast

three times and two signals sound, indicating the successful integration of a tag in the tag reader.

4. If you want to add several tags, hold them one after the other (at intervals of 5 seconds) in front of the tag reader or restart the entire process.
5. Exit the installation mode of the tag reader by setting SW1 back to OFF.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the arm or disarm button and afterwards set the SW1 to "ON".
3. Press the disarm button.
4. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).
5. Switch the SW1 back to "OFF".

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

How to use the tag reader V2:

After having completed the tag reader installation as described above, you can use the tag reader as follows:

1. Arming/disarming
Press the Arm or Disarm button once to activate the tag reader.
2. You have five seconds to hold a tag in front of the tag reader. If the tag is recognized within this time, the alarm panel is armed or disarmed.

Caution:

If there are system errors in the alarm panel when the system is armed, repeat the arming process within 10 seconds, since otherwise the alarm panel remains disarmed! Alternatively, you can activate the menu force "arming with failure" in the web interface of your alarm panel.

Restoring the factory default:

1. Open the housing. Remove the batteries, and then press any button to discharge any residual voltage.
2. Set switch 2 to ON, reinsert the batteries. The tag reader signals the reset (including the deletion of the added tags) with an audio signal followed by two more signals. The Status LED starts flashing. Set switch 2 to OFF again and close the housing.
3. Delete the tag reader from the sensor list of the alarm panel.

Please note:

- Tags can only be deleted by resetting the tag reader to the factory default.
- It is impossible to delete individual tags from the configuration of the tag reader.
- You can add up to 30 tags to the tag reader V2.
- Individual tags can be added to an unlimited amount of tag readers.
- The tag reader V2 uses a rolling code encryption.

Temperature sensor V2

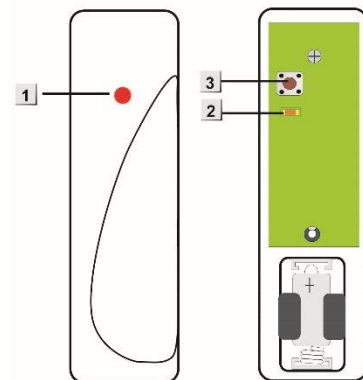
Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

The LUPUSEC temperature sensors measure the temperature at the place of installation and transmits any change directly to the alarm panel every ten minutes.

Product description:

1. Temperature probe
2. Internal control LED
3. Test button



Connecting the temperature sensor and putting it into operation

1. Unscrew the screw at the sensor bottom and open the housing and insert the battery.
2. You can only connect the temperature sensor within **the first three minutes** after you have inserted the batteries.
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Press the Learn button of the temperature sensor for approx. 10 seconds.
5. After a few seconds, the alarm panel list the temperature sensor.
6. Add the temperature sensor via .

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Battery:

The temperature sensor requires a CR2 lithium battery. The average battery life is at least one year. The sensor will inform the alarm panel in case of a battery running low.

Note:

- The current temperature is displayed in the alarm panel in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Temperature history”, you find a graphic about the temperature of the last hour, day, and week.

- The temperature sensor is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- The signal of the temperature sensor V2 can be enhanced by a ZigBee repeater.
- The operating temperature is between -10 °C and +50 °C (14F to 122F).

Temperature sensor with display V2





Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

The temperature sensor with display V2 measures the temperature and humidity at the place of installation, displays the information, and transmits any change of temperature directly to the alarm panel every ten minutes.

Product description:

1. Display

-  Temperature indicator in degrees Celsius or Fahrenheit
-  Connection established to the alarm panel
-  Battery almost empty
-  RH = Humidity %

2. Learn button

- Press this button to add the temperature sensor to the alarm panel. Further information is provided in the following.
- Pressing the button briefly activates the background light of the display.

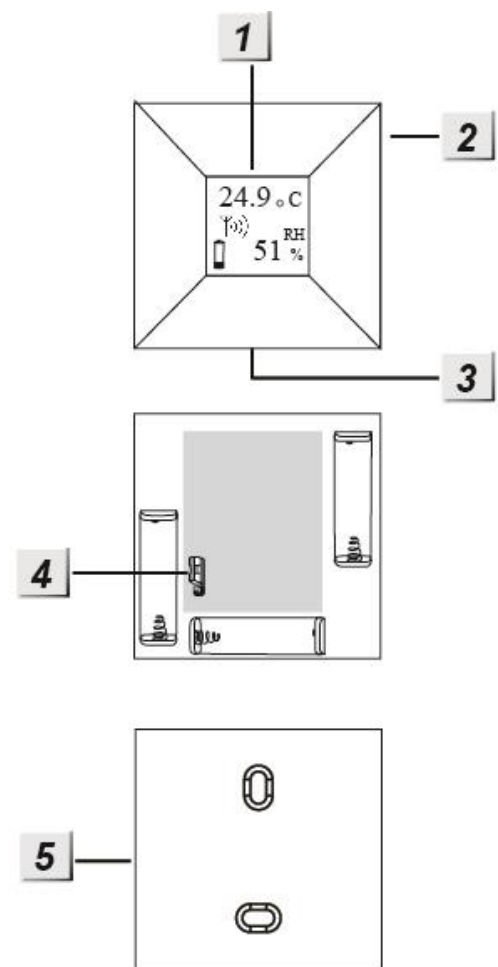
3. Housing lock

4. Celsius / Fahrenheit switch (JP1)

Bridge the two upper of the three pins to display the temperature in degrees Celsius. Bridge the two lower pins to switch to Fahrenheit (restart required).

5. Back

The back of the temperature sensor has two notches to fix the housing to the wall with screws.




Battery:

The temperature sensor requires three AAA 1.5 V alkaline batteries. The average battery life is at least one year. The sensor will inform the alarm panel in case of a battery running low.

Connecting the temperature sensor and putting it into operation

1. Slide the plastic lock on the bottom of the temperature sensor to the left and open

- the housing.
2. Insert the three supplied AAA batteries in the sensor.
 3. You can add the temperature sensor with display to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected the temperature sensor to its power supply!
 4. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and click on “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
 5. Press the Learn button of the temperature sensor for approx. 10 seconds. When the display light goes off, release the button briefly and press it again for about five seconds.
 6. Add the temperature sensor via .

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Note:

- The current temperature is displayed in the alarm panel in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Temperature history”, you find a graphic about the temperature of the last hour, day, and week.
- The temperature sensor is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- The signal of the temperature sensor V2 can be enhanced by a ZigBee repeater.
- The operating temperature is between -10 °C and +50 °C (14F to 122F).

Temperature sensor with external probe

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

The LUPUS temperature sensors measure the temperature at its place of installation and transmits any change directly to the alarm panel every ten minutes. The external probe allows you to measure the outside temperature or the temperature of water.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount)	27 x 25,2 x 113,5mm 1.06 x 0.99 x 4.46 inches
Weight sensor	Approx. 53 gramm Approx. 0.11 lbs
Weight external probe	Approx. 71 gramm Approx. 0.15 lbs
Place of installation	only indoors
Working environment:	-10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximal 85%(non-condensing)
Frequency:	2.4 GHz
Detection method:	two pin temperature probe

Product description

1. Connector for external probe

Connect the external probe to the two inputs. It is not important in which way you connect the cables to the two inputs. The temperature sensor cannot be used without the external probe.

2. Tampering contact

The tampering contact is triggered if the temperature sensor is removed from its place of installation.

3. Internal LED

The LED flashes twice when the sensor is successfully connected to the alarm panel.

4. Learn button

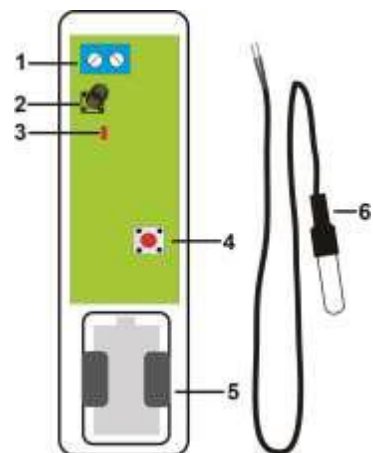
This button is used to connect the sensor to the alarm panel or perform a range test (see next page). If you press the button briefly, the current temperature is transmitted to the alarm panel.

5. Battery compartment

The temperature sensor with external probe uses a CR123 3V lithium battery. This battery powers the sensor for approx. four years. When the battery is running low, the temperature sensor notifies the alarm panel.

6. External probe

The cord of the external probe is three meters (3.2 yards) long. It is weatherproof.



Connecting the temperature sensor with external probe and putting it into operation

1. Open the housing and insert the batteries into the battery compartment.
2. You can add the temperature sensor with external probe to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having inserted the battery!
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Press the learn button for approx. ten seconds.
5. If the alarm panel recognizes the temperature sensor, the LED briefly flashes twice.
6. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press to add the temperature sensor to the alarm panel. Assign an optional name.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Note:

- The current temperature is displayed in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Temp. History”, the temperature of the last hours, days, and weeks is displayed.
- The temperature sensor is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- The signal of the temperature sensor can be enhanced by a ZigBee repeater.
- The external probe can detect temperatures between -35°C to 65°C (-31F to 149F).

Top-hat rail relay

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

Product description:

Top-hat rail relays can be installed in control cabinets in only a few steps and allow you to control connected end devices remotely (web interface/ smartphone) or by hand. You can also set up automation rules, e.g. when the top-hat rail relay is to be activated or deactivated automatically. For further information, refer to the chapter “Automation.”

Technical data:

Dimensions	DIN2: 90.2 x 36.30 x 57.5 mm (3.55 x 1.42 x 2.26 inches) (W x H x D) DIN3: 90.2 x 53.00 x 57.5 mm (3.55 x 2.08 x 2.26 inches) (W x H x D)
Weight	DIN2 0.085 kg (0.18 lbs) DIN3 0.131 kg (0.288 lbs)
Tampering protection	No
Status displayed	Yes, red LED in front
Status monitoring and indication by alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4 GHz ZigBee HA 1.2
Radio performance	Max. 10 mW
Transmission range	Approx. 30 to 100 meters (32 to 109 yards) depending on the local conditions)
Modulation	FM (SRD category 2)
Possible load	DIN2 max. 3680 W 16 A DIN3 max. 6900 W 30 A
Load type	Resistive load
Power consumption in standby mode	0.6 W
Relay	Closing contact, single-pole, μ contact
Switching cycle	40000 (DIN2 16 A and DIN3 30 A, resistive load)
Duty cycle	< 1 % pro h
Operating mode	S1
Switch type	Independently mounted switch
Protection type	IP20
Protection class	I
Mode of action	Type 1
Impulse withstand voltage	2500 V
Degree of pollution	2
Power supply	230 V / 50 Hz
Compliant with regulations	CE, FCC, RoHs
Operating temperature and max. humidity	-10 to 45°C (14F to 113F), max. 85% (not condensing)

1. Current input

Neutral conductor = N / blue. Line conductor = L / brown

2. Current output

Neutral conductor = N / blue. Line conductor = L / brown

3. External antenna port

To increase the transmission power, you can optionally connect the external antenna so that is located outside of the control cabinet.

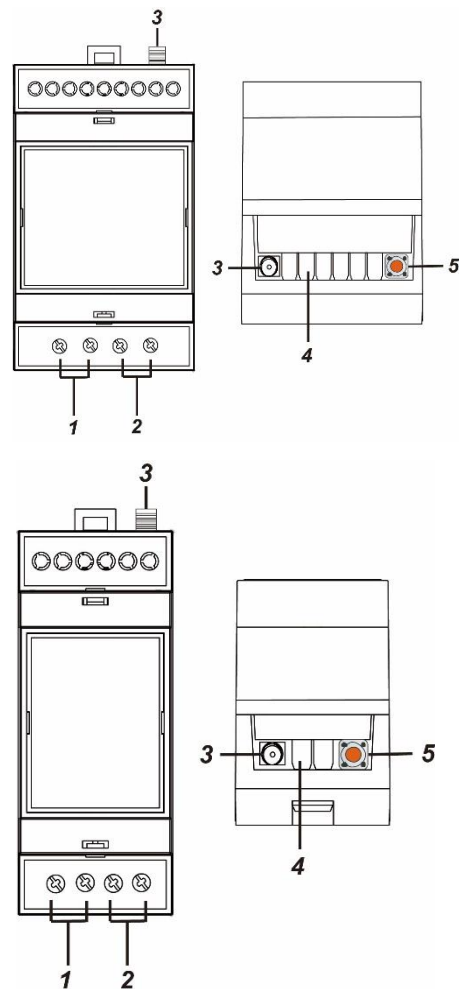
4. LED indicator

The LED indicator shows the status of the top-hat rail:


1. On: relay on
2. Off: relay off
3. Flashes twice: signal transmission

5. Learn button

- Pressing briefly activates or deactivates the top-hat rail relay.
- Pressing the Learn button for ten seconds or longer resets the top-hat rail relay and sends a connection request to the alarm panel.



Connecting the top-hat rail relay and putting it into operation

1. Deactivate the power supply during the installation to prevent short circuits.
2. Connect the 230 V supply cable to the input (1) and the 230 V end device cable to the output (2).
3. You can only add the top-hat rail relay to the alarm panel within the **first three minutes** after having connected it to the power grid!
4. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
5. Press the Learn button (5) for approx. ten seconds. The LED lights up briefly and you can release the Learn button. A connection request is sent to the alarm panel and the LED flashes twice.
6. As soon as the alarm panel has received the connection request, the sensor list shows the sensor. Press  to add the top-hat rail relay to the alarm panel.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start.”
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Note:

- The power consumption in Watt and the state (on/off) is displayed in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- You can activate or deactivate the top-hat rail relay manually via the website.
- You can set up rules for the activation or deactivation of the top-hat rail relay in the menu “Smarthome” → “Automation”.
- After a power failure, the top-hat rail relay returns to the initial state within one minute.
- The top-hat rail relays are **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file of the alarm panel.



ATTENTION:

Never open the housing. The risk of an electromagnetic shock dangerous to life is available.

CAUTION:

Only certified electricians or persons instructed in electrical engineering with knowledge and understanding of electric current and the inherent risks are allowed to execute the installation.

Universal IR controller

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

The universal IR controller was designed to control infrared-controllable appliances automatically as well as manually. It learns and repeats signals of remote controls. After the respective signals were learned, you can control the appliances with your LUPUS system without the related remote controls. Furthermore, you can set up home automation rules to control the appliances according to specific conditions or a schedule.

Product description:

1. IR transmitter

Transmits infrared signals to other devices

2. Learn button

3. IR button

4. ZigBee LED

Flashes twice: universal IR remote control successfully added network

Flashes every 20 minutes: universal IR remote control has lost connection to network

5. IR LED

Flashes slowly: universal IR remote control in IR learn mode, waits to receive of IR signals

Flashes fast: universal IR remote control receives IR signals in learn mode or sends IR signals

Flashes every 30 seconds: IR data deleted

6. IR signal receiver

7. Weak transmission power jumper (JP1)

Activated (bridged) by default

8. Strong transmission power jumper (JP2)

Deactivated (not bridged) by default. If the signal strength is insufficient, bridge jumper 2.

9. DIP switch block 1

Appliance selection

10. DIP switch block 2

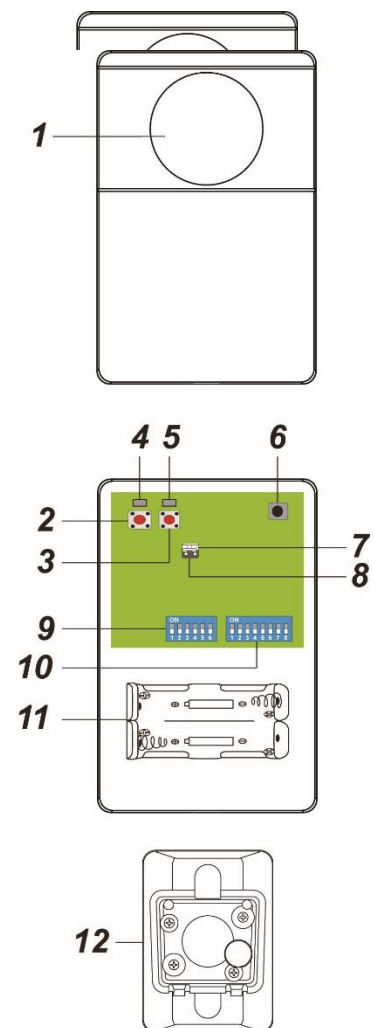
IR signal selection

11. Battery compartment

Insert two 1.5 V lithium batteries.

12. Pivotal mount

Wall mounting



Scope of delivery:

The following accessories are included:


- 2 x 1.5 V lithium batteries
- Mounting bracket
- Screw kit to fix the mount
- Instructions

Connecting the universal IR controller and putting it into operation

1. Open the housing of the universal IR controller by loosening the screw at the bottom.
2. Insert the provided batteries in the battery compartment.
3. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
4. Keep the Learn button pressed for ten seconds.

Note:

It is only possible to add the universal IR controller **within three minutes** after the batteries were inserted. When this time has elapsed, or you want to add the universal IR controller to another system, remove the batteries and start with step 2.

5. The alarm panel should indicate the universal IR controller within a few seconds. Press  to complete the connecting process.
6. After the successful adding, the ZigBee LED flashes twice.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

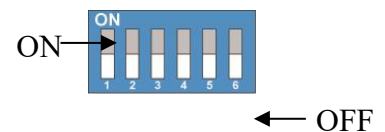
Learn and test IR signals

To be able to control the appliances with the universal IR controller, the universal IR controller needs to learn the signals of the appliance’s remote control first. The procedure is described in the following.

Please do not expose the universal IR controller to direct light or sunlight during the learn process to prevent malfunctions.

Learn signals:

- **Start IR learn mode**
 1. Add the universal IR controller to the alarm panel as described above.
 2. Make sure that all DIP switches are “OFF”.
 3. Press the IR button for about ten seconds until the IR LED lights up.
 4. The IR LED flashes slowly to indicate that the learn mode is active.



- **Select appliance type**

The universal IR remote control can learn up to eight IR signals respectively of five different appliances. At first, select the appliance with DIP switch block 1, referring to the following table.

Switch 1	Switch 2	Switch 3	Switch 4	Switch 5	Switch 6	Appliance type
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 1
X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 2
X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 3
X	X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	Appliance 4
X	X	X	X	ON	OFF	Appliance 5

X means position is of no importance.

Example:

To select appliance 2, set switch 2 to “ON” and switches 3 to 6 to “OFF.”

- **Learn IR signals:**

Up to eight different IR signals can be learned for each appliance. Select the signal/function to learn with DIP switch block 2.

Switch 1	Switch 2	Switch 3	Switch 4	Switch 5	Switch 6	Switch 7	Switch 8	IR signal
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	1
X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	2
X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3
X	X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4
X	X	X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	5
X	X	X	X	X	ON	OFF	OFF	6
X	X	X	X	X	X	ON	OFF	7
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	ON	8

X means position is of no importance.

Example:

To select signal 4, set switch 4 to “ON” and switches 5 to 8 to “OFF”.

1. Select the signal to learn using the DIP switches. We recommend starting with the first signal by setting DIP switch 1 to “ON”.
2. Direct the remote control to the IR signal receiver (6) on the back of the universal IR controller and press the button to learn.
3. When the signal was received successfully, the IR LED flashes fast. If you sent the wrong IR signal, send it again as described in step 2. The newly received signal overwrites the saved signal.
4. When you finished the learning procedure, change the DIP switch position to learn another signal. To do so, repeat steps 2 and 3. It is recommended learning signals 1 to 8 one after the other by setting the switches 1 to 8 to “ON” one after the other.
5. Repeat the procedure to learn a maximum of eight signals for each appliance.
6. You can change the appliance type with the DIP switch block 1.

- **Exit the IR learn mode**

Press the IR button once to exit the learn mode. Then, set all DIP switches to “OFF”.

Test signals:

After the signals were learned, test the proper function as described in the following.

1. Do **not** activate the learn mode. Set the DIP switches to the signal to test as described above.
2. Press the IR button once to send the selected signal. The IR LED flashes fast to indicate the sending. If the no signal is stored, the IR LED remains off.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to test all learned signals.
4. When you finished the testing procedure, set all DIP switches to “OFF”.

Delete signals:

To delete stored signals, please proceed as follows:

1. Remove the batteries from the universal IR controller.
2. Select the appliance to delete using the DIP switch block 1 according to the following table. If you set several switches to “ON”, the respective appliances are deleted. If you e.g. set switches 1 and 3 to “ON”, the signals of appliances 1 and 3 are deleted.
3. Keep the IR and ZigBee buttons pressed and reinstall the batteries to the device. Continue to press both buttons.
4. Keep both buttons pressed until the IR LED lights up.
5. The signals are deleted and the IR LED flashes.
6. Set all switches back to “OFF”. The IR LED will go off.

Switch 1	Switch 2	Switch 3	Switch 4	Switch 5	Switch 6	Appliance type
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 1
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 2
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Appliance 3
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Appliance 4
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	Appliance 5

Installation

The universal IR controller is intended for wall mounting. Either you screw the back of the controller directly to the wall or by means of a pivotable mount. For this purpose, install at first the mount to the wall and then attach the universal IR controller to the mount. Please observe the following pages below, before you choose the place of installation.

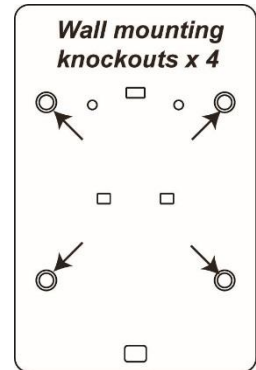
Installation of universal IR controller

The IR transmitter must be directed towards the appliances you want to control.

- **Installation to the wall**

The housing cover has four notches for bolting on the back.

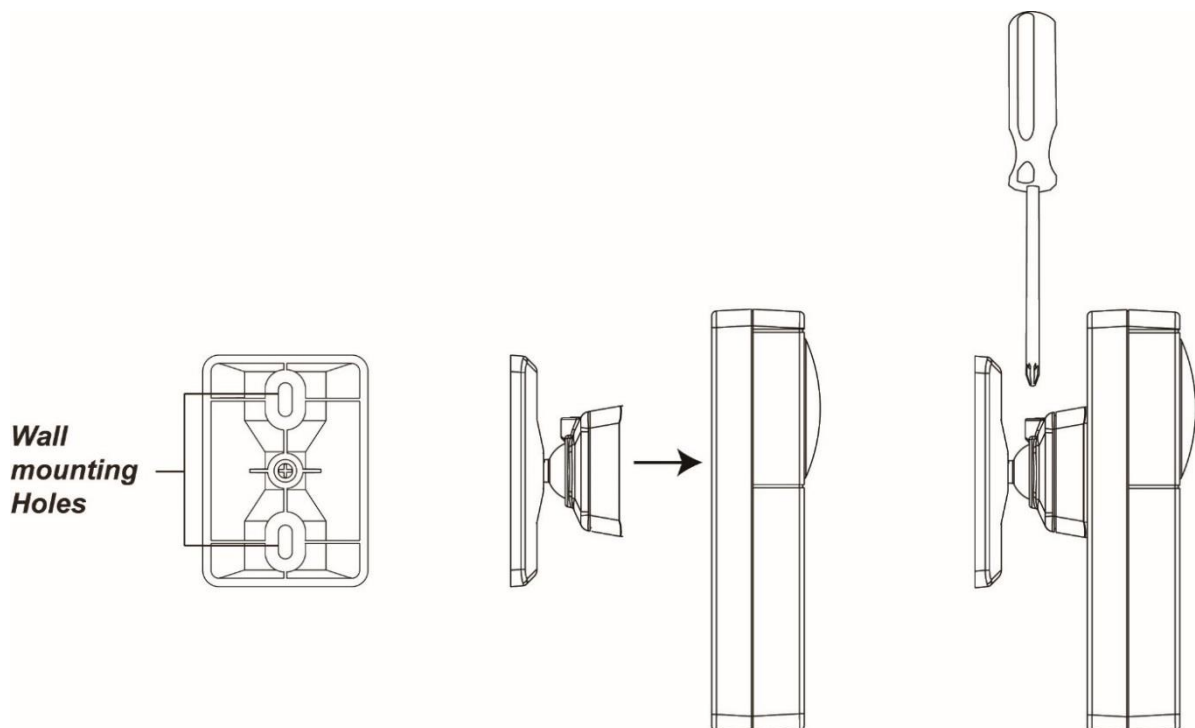
1. Open the housing and break off the notches.
2. Use the holes as the template to drill the four holes into the wall. Use dowels, if necessary.
3. Tighten the cover to the wall.
4. Reinstall the front cover onto the back cover.



- **Installation using the pivotable mount**

The pivotable mount has an adjustable joint to align the universal IR controller with the appliances to operate.

1. The pivotable mount has two mounting holes. Use them as the template for drilling.
2. Tighten the mount to the wall.
3. Fix the universal IR controller with the holes onto the mount.
4. Loosen the screw on the mount to adjust the mount.

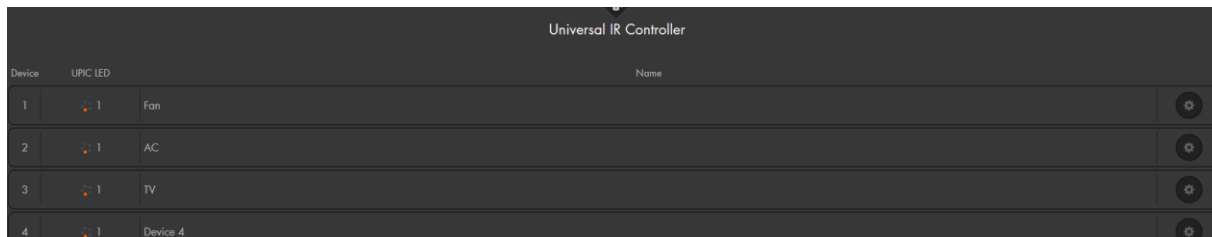







IR LED selection and operation

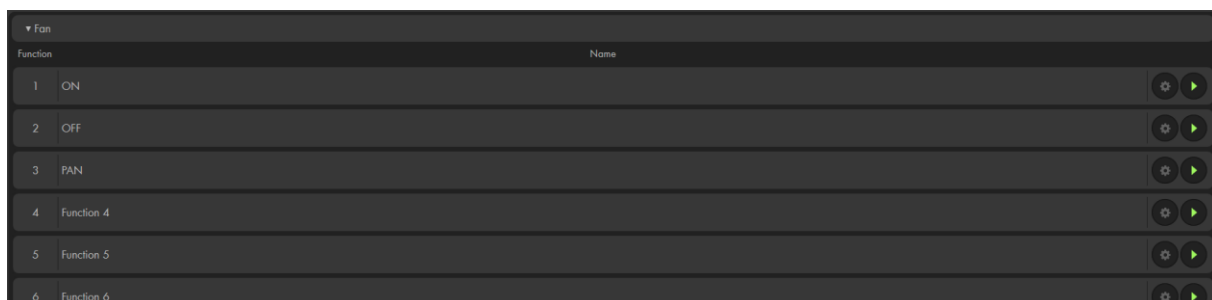
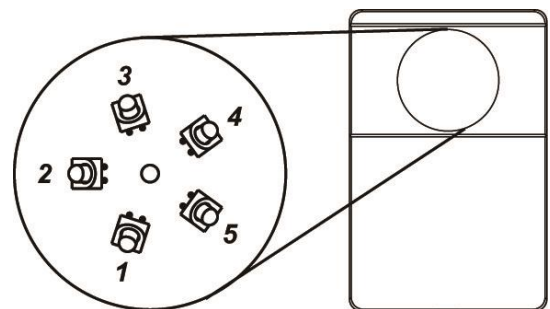
Via the menu “Smarthome” → “Universal remote control”, you can assign names to the IR devices and signals, as well as, trigger the IR signals.

As long as you do not have a universal remote control connected to your alarm panel, this menu is empty.

- You can assign names to the devices that are controlled by your universal remote control



- The IR transmitter is equipped with six LEDs, sending the IR signal. One LED is in the center, the other five are arranged in a circle. The five outer LEDs are 45° offset.
- Each LED transmits the signal in a cone-shaped way. The LED in the middle always transmits the signal. The surrounding LEDs transmit the signal depending on the selection in the LUPUS alarm panel. The LED facing towards the appliance should be selected for the appliance when assigning them.
- In the example, appliance 1 is a fan installed below the universal IR controller. Press  to open the labeling of the appliance, select LED 1 (the bottom one of the universal controller's IRs) and name the appliance 1 “Fan”. Press  to apply the input, press  to neglect the input.
- For more clarity, you can label the signals and the appliances that you have already learned to the universal IR controller. To do so, click on the appliance, in the example “Fan”. A selection of functions of the appliance opens. Then press the button  to assign a name and save the name by pressing .



- Press the button  to repeat the saved signal, e.g. to switch the fan on or off.

Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus



Product description:

The upgrade dongle serves to upgrade an XT2 alarm panel (item no. 12025) to support the new home automation modules working with the ZigBee S protocol. SSL encryption similar to the new XT2 Plus alarm panel is impossible due to lacking CPU resources. The dongle only compatible with the XT2 alarm panel.

Firmware 0.0.2.13C or later is required to use the upgrade dongle.

Installation

1. Plug the upgrade dongle in the USB port on the back of the XT2 alarm panel.



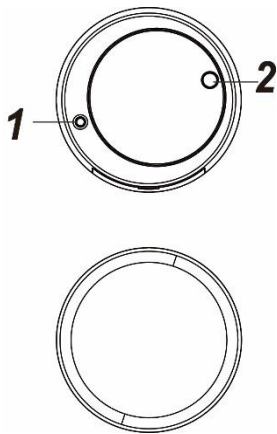
2. Restart the XT2 alarm panel by briefly interrupting the power supply (mains adapter and emergency battery).

Vibration sensor

The vibration sensor dependably registers shocks and vibrations. This sensor is ideal for the protection of windows, doors, or various other objects and alarms you immediately at the first attempt of an intrusion.

Data:

Dimensions	44mm (1.73 inches) Ø, 16mm (0.62 inches) height
Weight:	approx. 26 gram (0.05 lbs)
Place of installation:	Indoors (windows, doors, ec.t)
Working environment:	-10°C to +45°C (14F to 113F)
Humidity:	Maximal 85% (non-condensing)
Radio frequency:	0,868 GHz
Detection method:	Shocks



Product description:

1. Learn button

The learn button is in a recess of the sensor's chassis and can be used by means of a small screwdriver or a staple. The learn button is used to connect the vibration sensor to the alarm panel, as well as, to manually transmit a status signal.

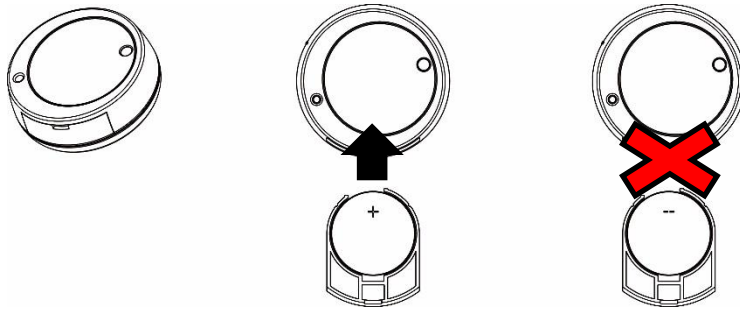
2. LED

The LED of the vibration sensor only lights up under certain circumstances – otherwise, it does not light up:

- The vibration sensor was connected to the alarm panel.
- Sensitivity settings have been transmitted to the vibration sensor by the alarm panel.

Battery:

- The vibration sensor uses a 3V (CR2477) lithium battery. If the battery runs low, the supervision function of the alarm panel detects this and you will be informed about the low battery of the sensor.
- To open the battery compartment, you best use a small slotted screwdriver.
- Take care that the plus (+) side of the battery is always on top when inserting a battery into the sensor. If you insert the battery the wrong way, you can damage the vibration sensor.



Connecting the vibration sensor and putting it into operation

1. Remove the battery breaker.
2. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
3. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
4. Press "Start".
5. Press the learn button (1) of the vibration sensor for a couple of seconds. The red LED (2) will flash.
6. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the Shock sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Click on next to the sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

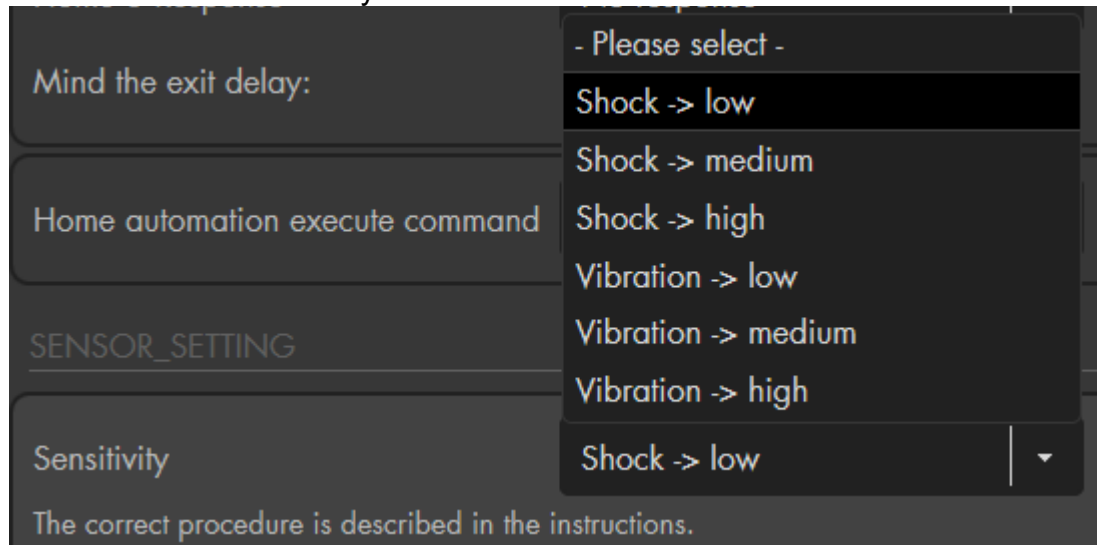
If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

- Before you install the sensor, check if the surface you want to install it on is clean and even.
- If you want to secure a door or a window by means of the Shock sensor, you should use the provided adhesive tape to install the sensor on the window or door (the moveable part).
- Make sure that you can still access the battery compartment after you have installed the sensor.

Sensitivity settings:

You can set the sensitivity of the Shock sensor in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “edit.”



Sensor sensitivity:

You can choose between two types and three different sensitivity settings: low, medium, high.

Type:

- If you choose “shock”, the vibration sensor only requires a single shock or a single push in order to trigger an alarm.
- If you choose “Vibration” (recommended), the vibration sensor requires at least two Shocks within 20 seconds to trigger an alarm.

The lower you set the sensitivity, the stronger the shock needs to be in order to trigger an alarm.

Please note:

- In order to transmit a sensitivity setting, you need to start the learn mode of the sensor by pressing the learn button for a 5-10 seconds. The red LED lights up for maximal ten seconds. Press “OK” in the browser interface during this time to transmit the sensitivity settings. The LED will immediately be switched off and briefly light up again (dimmed).
- If you set the Shock sensor to “24 hour alarm” (24HR), even opening a protected window while the alarm panel is disarmed might trigger an alarm.
- If you set the sensor sensitivity to “high”, even a very light shock can trigger an alarm. Be aware that construction vehicles, lorries and other sources of vibrations can cause an alarm if this sensitivity is selected.

Water sensor

Product description:

The water sensor allows you to be alarmed about imminent flooding and to react in time.



Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount):	7 x 3 x 12cm (4.7 x 2.7 x 1x1 inches)
Kable length:	40 cm (15.7 inches)
Weight:	160 Gramm (0.35 pounds)
IP protection class:	IP 56
Working environment:	-20°C to 50°C (-4F to 122F)
Radio frequency:	868.6375 MHz

1. Battery compartment
2. Test button

Connecting the water sensor and putting it into operation

1. Open the housing by unscrewing the screw from the bottom of the housing.
2. Insert the included batteries.
3. Open the web interface of your alarm panel and go to the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
4. Click on "Start".
5. Press the test button of the water sensor.
6. The alarm panel will confirm the successful addition with a brief signal tone and display the water sensor in the menu "Sensors" → "Add." Click on next to the listed sensor to finish the connection process.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Batteries:

The water detector requires four alkaline batteries. The average battery life is approx. 3 years. The water detector sends the status to the alarm panel every 30 to 50 minutes. If the battery runs low, this is reported to the alarm panel immediately.

Installation:

1. Remove the screw from the bottom of the housing.
2. Drill through the two cavities left for the screws, if you want e.g. to install the water sensor to the wall.
3. Install the water sensor at your chosen location.
4. Place the water detector, which is at the end of the cable, on the location, where it is intended to trigger water alarm, e.g. on the floor. If water forms a bridge between the two pins, it triggers an alarm. Fix the sensor so that it cannot accidentally shift.
5. Close the housing and fix it with the screws.

Please note:

In case of water contact, the water detector sends an alarm to the alarm panel twice at a two-minute interval. If the contact continuous to be bridged, the water sensors sends out one alarm per hour. If the water level falls again, the water detector returns to its normal mode.

Water sensor V2

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the XT1 or XT2 without “Upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus.”

Product description:

The water sensor allows you to be alarmed about imminent flooding and to react in time. If the probe detects water for more than ten seconds, the water sensor sends an alarm signal to the alarm panel and both emit acoustic alarms.

Sensor data:

Dimensions (without mount): 9.5 x 3 x 8.3 cm (3.74 x 1.18 x 3.26 inches)

Cable length: 29.5 cm (11.61 inches)

Weight: 113 grams (0.24 lbs)

Operating temperature: -10°C to 45°C (14F to 113F)

Humidity: Maximum 85%

Detection method: Wheatstone measuring bridge

1. Red LED (internal)

- Flashes twice: water detector was successfully added
- Flashes every twenty minutes: water detector has lost the connection
- Flashes permanently: water detector is in standby mode

2. Learn/Test button

- Pressing the button once sends a supervisor signal to the alarm panel.
- Pressing the Test button for more than ten seconds resets the water detector and deletes it from the sensor list.
- Pressing the Test button while the water detector emits an alarm sets the water detector to standby mode.

3. External water probe

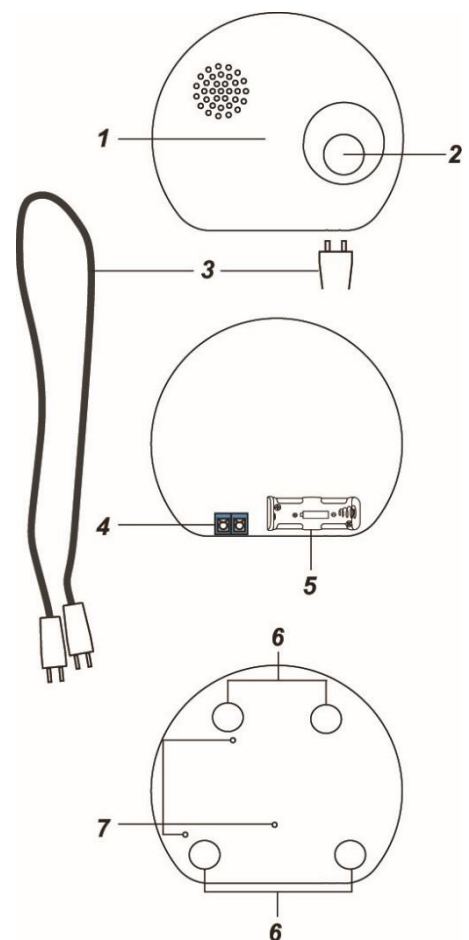
4. External water probe port

5. Battery compartment


- The water sensor required a CR123 A 3 V lithium battery. The average battery life is 2.6 years, if one alarm per month is triggered.
- The water detector sends a status message to the alarm panel every 30 minutes or when the Test button is pressed. The alarm panel is informed immediately when the battery runs low.

6. Attachment notches for wall mounting

7. Water sensor on housing bottom



Connecting the water sensor V2 and putting it into operation

1. Remove the screw from the housing bottom.
2. Install the supplied batteries.
3. You can add the water sensor V2 to the alarm panel only **within the first three minutes** after having connected it to its power supply!
4. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add," and Press "Start" in the web interface of the alarm panel.
5. Keep the Learn button (2) pressed for approx. ten seconds; the water sensor will beep briefly at the beginning and longer after approx. ten seconds. Release the Learn button. The water sensor transmits the connection request and the LED (1) flashes twice.
6. The configuration menu of the alarm panel should indicate the water sensor.
7. Add the water sensor via .

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advice to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Installation:

You can install the water sensor either to the wall or on the floor.

Wall mounting:

1. Remove the screw from the housing bottom.
2. Use a slim screwdriver to open the screws of the external water probe port counterclockwise.
3. Plug one side of the external water probe into the water probe port and fix it by tightening the screws clockwise.



4. Break open the notches recessed for wall mounting.
5. Use the provided screws to screw the water sensor tightly to the wall.
6. Close the housing again.
7. In order that the cable does not to hang loosely from the wall, use the plastic clips to attach it. Remove the double-sided adhesive tape and place the cable of the water sensor into the clip.



Floor mounting:

- If the three sensors at the bottom of the water sensor's housing detect water, it triggers an alarm as well.
- For this purpose, place the water sensor with the golden sensors facing downwards on the floor.
- Since the water sensor is not entirely watertight, you should react promptly in case of an alarm. Otherwise, the device will possibly be destroyed/damaged by the rising water.

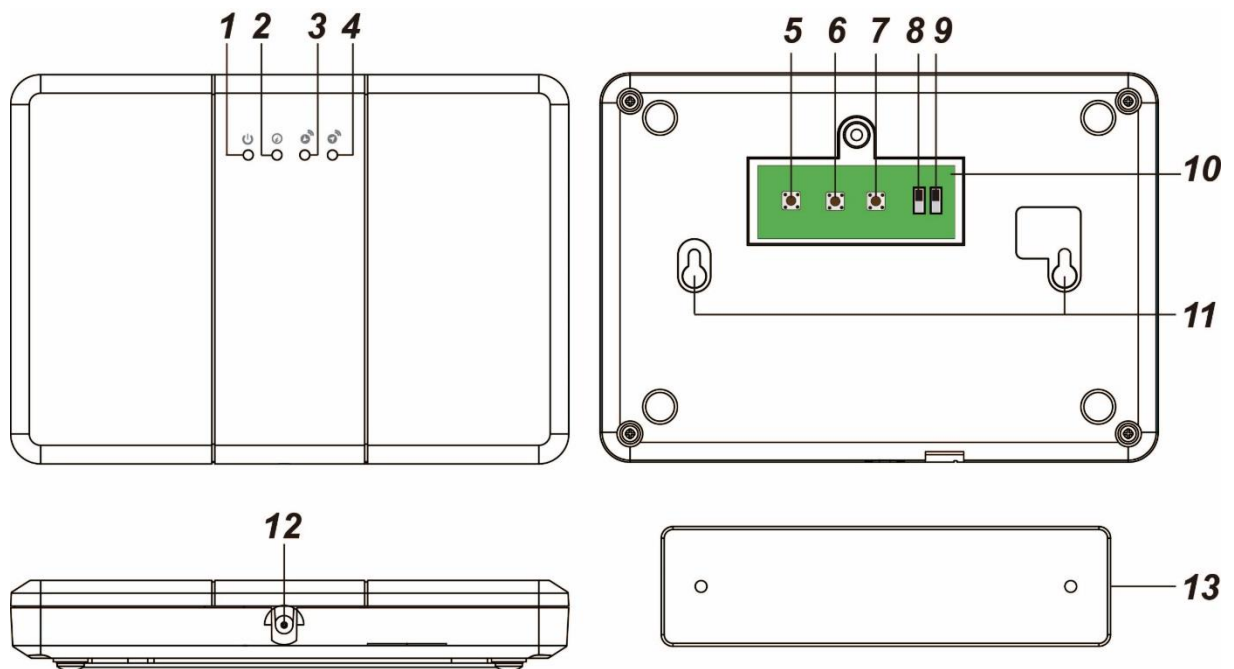
Note:

- In case of longer contact with water, the water sensor sends an alarm signal to the alarm panel every ten minutes. If the water level drops again, the water sensor returns to normal operation.
- You can extend the external water probe e.g. by means of a luster terminal and another cable.
- The water sensor for XT2 Plus is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.

Wireless repeater V2

You can connect only a limited number of sensors to the XT alarm panel. If the range of one or more sensors is insufficient, you can increase the range with the wireless repeater V2. The wireless repeater V2 allows you to nearly double the transmission range, because the sensors are sending their signals first to the repeater and then the repeater relays these signals to the alarm panel.

The repeater works on the 868.6625 MHz frequency and can amplify only sensors within this frequency range. The repeater does **not** support ZigBee devices.



1. Power LED (green)

- On = operating
- Off = Off
- Flashing = low battery

2. Mode LED (yellow)

- On = the repeater is in learn mode
- Flashing = the wireless repeater V2 is in range test mode

3. Receiver LED

This LED flashes when the wireless repeater V2 receives a signal from the alarm panel.

4. Transmission LED

This LED flashes when the wireless repeater V2 transmits a signal to the alarm panel.

5. Learn button (alarm panel)

6. Connection-test button

7. Learn button (sensor)

8. Tampering contact on / off

The tampering contact presses against the mount that allows you to install the wireless repeater V2 on a wall. As long as the wireless repeater V2 is connected to the mount, the tampering contact is closed. If the wireless repeater V2 is removed from the mount, a tampering alarm is sent to the alarm panel. If you do not want to use the tampering protection, you can deactivate it by setting it to off.

9. Battery on / off

The repeater is equipped with a rechargeable battery which lasts for approx. 30 hours. The battery takes approx. 72 hours to fully charge. During the charging process, the power LED flashes.

10. Backside

11. Installation notches

The chassis is connected to the mount at these notches.

12. Power input

The wireless repeater V2 is powered by a 12V 1A mains adapter.

13. Mount

To install the mount, use the included screws to drill through the drill holes of the mount.

Connecting the wireless repeater V2 and putting it into operation

1. Connect the supplied mains adapter. The green LED will light up and the repeater emits a long beep.
2. Open the main menu of the alarm panel.
3. Open the menu "Sensors" → "Add".
4. Click "Start."
5. Open the chassis of the wireless repeater V2 and press the "learn button (alarm panel)". The mode LED lights up yellow.
6. If the connection request is received by the alarm panel, the repeater is displayed in the menu and the alarm panel confirms this with a notification tone. If the repeater was not connected, the yellow LED flashes three times. In this case, press the "learn button (alarm panel)" again.
7. Press in the alarm panel to add the wireless repeater V2 to the alarm panel. The wireless repeater V2 emits a long tone and the mode LED is switched off. If the wireless repeater V2 was already connected to the alarm panel, the repeater emits a brief tone followed by another two brief tones.

Range test:

4. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
5. Press the learn button (5).
6. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Connect sensors to the repeater:

1. The wireless repeater V2 needs to be active (green LED is on).
2. Press the “learn button (sensor)”. The yellow LED lights up.
3. Activate the learn mode of the sensor you want to add. Press the learn button of the sensor as it is explained in the manual of the respective sensor.
4. The repeater emits a long tone and the receiver LED briefly flashes blue. Repeat this for all the sensors you want to add to the wireless repeater.
If a sensor has already been added to the wireless repeater V2, the repeater sounds to brief tones.
5. Switch off the learn mode of the wireless repeater V2 by pressing the “learn button (sensor)” again. The mode LED is switched off.

Manual connection test between sensor and repeater:

1. Use this function to test whether a sensor was already added to the repeater or if the sensor is still connected to the repeater.
2. Press the “connection test button” of the wireless repeater V2. The mode LED flashes continuously.
3. Press the Learn button of the sensor, which was already added to the repeater. If the sensor was already connected, the repeater will sound a long signal and the LED lights up for one second.
4. After having tested the connection of all required sensors to the repeater, press the “connection test button” again to end the test mode.

Factory settings:

1. Make sure the neither learn mode nor connection test mode are running (mode LED off).
2. Press the two middle buttons of the wireless repeater V2 (“connection test” and “learn button (sensor)”).
3. After five seconds, you hear a long signal tone. The wireless repeater has reset. If you hear five brief tones, the connection test or learn mode is activated. In this case, begin the reset again beginning with step 1.
4. The wireless repeater V2 is no longer connected to any devices (sensors, alarm panel, other wireless repeaters).

Please note:

- Each sensor that is added to the wireless repeater also needs to be added to the alarm panel.
- The distance between the alarm panel and the wireless repeater should at least be 10 meters (10.9 yards).
- If a sensor has a good connection (at least >4) to the alarm panel, we do not advise to add it to a repeater.

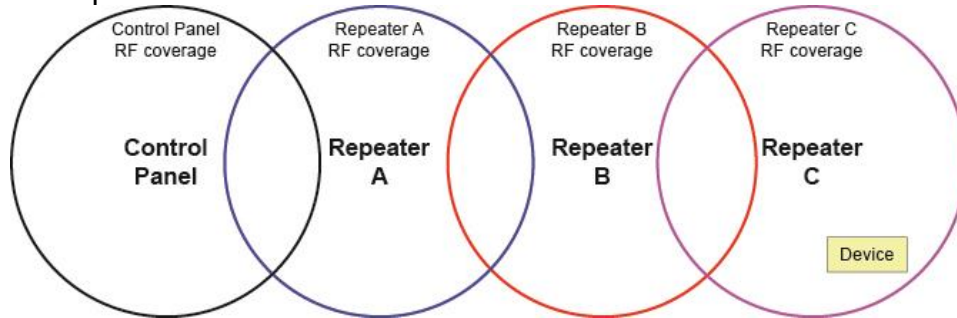
Additional repeaters:

If you use more than one wireless repeater V2, please observe the following instructions:

- If you connect multiple repeaters, the distance between the repeaters should also be at least 10 meters (10.9 yards).
- All repeaters need to be added to the alarm panel.
- You need to add a sensor to all repeaters that are used for the transmission of its signal to the alarm panel.

Repeater chain:

Example:



- The sensor needs to be added to all repeaters (A, B, and C).
- If you connect more than one repeater in a chain (C → B → A → alarm panel), you need to add the most distant wireless repeater to the next nearer one (C added to B, B added to A).
 - Add repeater C to B. Do **not** add repeater B to C.
 - Add repeater B to A. Do **not** add repeater A to B.
 - Add repeater A to the alarm panel.

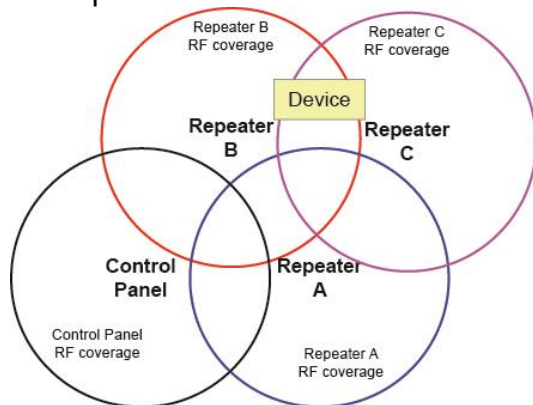
Adding a repeater to another repeater:

- In order to add repeater C to repeater B, you need to start the learn mode in repeater B. Press the “learn button (sensor)”.
- Press the “learn button (alarm panel)” of repeater C.
- If the adding was successful, both repeaters emit a notification sound.

- Connect a sensor always to the closest wireless repeater V2. Sensors that are not installed at a fixed location (e.g. remote control) can be added to more than one repeater.
- All sensors also need to be added to the alarm panel.

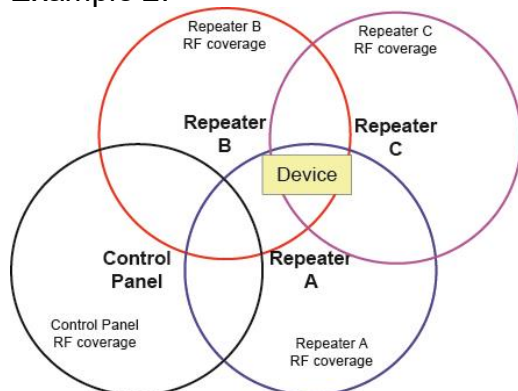
Repeater mesh:

Example 1:



- If a sensor is in the range of more than one wireless repeater V2, we advise you to connect the sensor to the repeater which is closer to the alarm panel. In the example above, you would add the sensor to repeater B.
- The wireless repeater C can be added to B, A, or both.
- Wireless repeater B should be added directly to the alarm panel.

Example 2:



- In example 2, the sensor could be added to wireless repeater A, B, or C. Since repeater A and B are closer to the alarm panel, the sensor should be added to either repeater A or B.

Note:

- The wireless repeater V2 can be connected to one alarm panel (area) and supports a maximum of 80 sensors. If you try to add more than these 80, the alarm panel will sound six short beeps.
- You can add sensors of both areas to a single repeater.
- You **cannot** connect ZigBee (2.4 GHz) devices to the wireless repeater V2.
- The wireless repeater V2 is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater V1 and **cannot** enhance the signal strength of the older repeater
- **Attention:** As long as a sensor connected to the repeater is able to transmit its signal strength directly to the alarm panel, this (weaker) signal is shown in the web interface. You can test the proper function of the sensor by increasing the sensor's distance to the alarm panel and performing a range test. If the signal strength now

increases, the sensor transmits via the repeater. In case of an alarm, the sensor will reach the alarm panel.

ZigBee mini temperature sensor

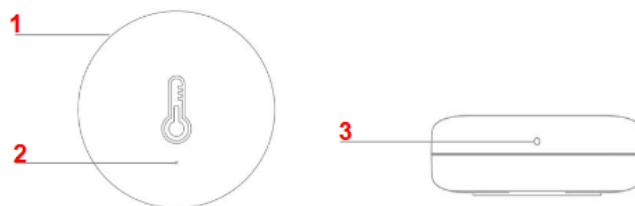
The LUPUS temperature sensor measures the temperature and humidity at its place of installation and transmits it to the alarm panel. This allows you to create automations depending on the temperature and humidity.

Sensor data:

Place of installation	indoors
Temperature detection	-10°C to +50°C (14F to 122F), accuracy $\pm 3\%$
Humidity	max. 95% (non-condensing), accuracy $\pm 3\%$
Transmission frequency	2.4Ghz ZigBee
Battery	CR2032 3V lithium battery
Dimensions	$\varnothing 37 \times 11.6\text{mm}$ ($\varnothing 1.45 \times 0.43$ inches)
Weight	approx. 12 gram (0.42 oz.)

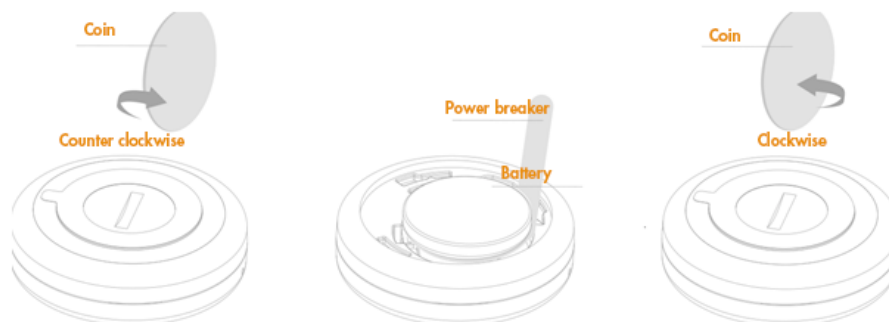
Product description

1. Temperature sensor
2. Control LED
3. Learn button




Battery

The mini ZigBee temperature sensor uses a CR2032 lithium battery that powers the sensor for approx. one year. When the battery runs low, the sensors transmits a signal to the alarm panel. By default, the battery is already inserted in the sensor, but you need to remove the power breaker to activate it. In order to do this, you need to open the back of the sensor (e.g. with a coin or screwdriver), remove the power breaker, and close the sensor again.



Connecting ZigBee mini temperature sensor and putting it into operation

1. Remove the power breaker.
2. Open the menu “Sensors” → “Add” and press “Start” in the web interface of the alarm panel.
3. Press the Learn button of the temperature sensor for approx. five seconds with the enclosed device. The LED flashes briefly (once). Release the learn button. The connection request is send (LED flashes twice).
4. After a few seconds, the alarm panel list the temperature sensor.
5. Add the temperature sensor via .
6. After you have added the sensor to the alarm panel, the transmission strength is displayed in the sensor list and continuously updated.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu “Sensors” → “Range” and press “Start”.
2. Press the test button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Battery:

The temperature sensor requires a CR2032 lithium battery. The average battery life is at least one year. The sensor will inform the alarm panel in case of a battery running low.

Note:

- The current temperature is displayed in the alarm panel in the menu “Sensors” → “List” → “Status”.
- In the menu “Smarthome” → “Temperature history”, you find a graphic about the temperature of the last hour, day, and week.
- The temperature sensor is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater and cannot be saved in the backup file.
- The sensor transmits the temperature and the humidity every 30 minutes. If the temperature changes more than $\pm 0.6^{\circ}\text{C}$ or the humidity $\pm 0.3\%$, the sensor transmits the measurements in a faster interval (fastest transmission interval is 5 minutes).

Adding the ZigBee mini temperature sensor to Alexa / Echo devices:

Please note:

- It is required that your Alexa has an **integrated ZigBee hub**. If you are in doubt, please contact Amazon and ask if your Alexa device supports ZigBee devices.
- It is not possible to connect the ZigBee mini temperature sensor simultaneously with Alexa and an XT alarm panel.

1. Open the menu devices in the Alexa app.
2. Press on + to add a new Alexa- or Smarthome device.
3. Select "Add device".
4. Select "Thermostat".
5. Select "Other".
6. Begin the search by pressing on "Search device".
7. Press the Learn button of the temperature sensor for approx. five seconds with the enclosed device. The LED flashes briefly (once). Release the learn button. The connection request is send.
8. Assign a name for the ZigBee mini temperature sensor.

Now you can check the temperature via your Amazon Alexa. The humidity level cannot be output by Alexa.

ZigBee smart plug

Attention:

This product is not compatible with the “XT1” or the XT2 without an additional “upgrade dongle to XT2 Plus!”

Product description:

With an integrated wireless socket, you can supply a connected end device with power remotely (via web access/smartphone) or by manually pressing the LED button.

You can create rules to specify when a wireless socket is to be activated or deactivated automatically. Refer to the chapter “Automation” for further information.

Technical data:

Dimensions	62 x 81 x 91 mm (2.44 x 3.18 x 3.58 inch) (WxHxD)
Weight	Approx. 0.156 kg (0.34 lbs)
Detection method	-
Sensor type	-
Tampering protection	No
Tampering indicator of sensor in alarm panel	No
Status indicator	Yes, white LED in front
Status checked and displayed by alarm panel	Yes
Radio frequency	2.4 – 2.4835 GHz ZigBee 3.0
Radio performance	Max. 10 mW
Transmission range	Approx. 30 to 100 meters (32 to 109 yards) (depending on the local conditions)
Possible load	Max. 3680 W 16 A
Load type	Ohmic load
Power consumption in standby mode	≤0.3 W
Relay	Independent installed switch
Duty cycle	< 1 % per h
Operating mode	S1
Switch type	Independently mounted switch
Material	Polycarbonate
Flame protection mark	UL94-V0
Power supply	230V / 50Hz
Overvoltage protection	Yes
Automatic closure (child protection)	Yes
Compliant with regulations	CE, RoHs
Operating temperature and max. humidity	-20°C to 45°C (-4F to 113F), max. 85% (not condensing)



ATTENTION:

- Never open the housing. The risk of an electromagnetic shock dangerous to life is available.
- Devices with electronic transformers (e.g. computer, TV, high powered LEDs) are not an ohmic load. These devices can have inrush currents exceeding 100A! Switching these kinds of loads results in a premature wear of the actuator.

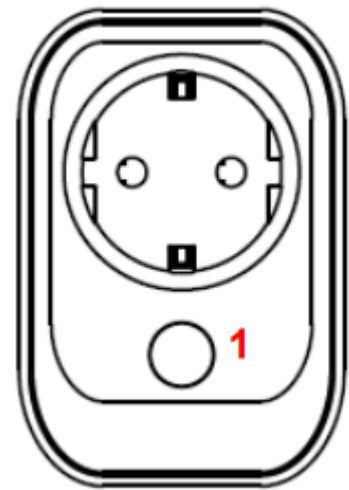
1. LED indicator / learn button:

The LED indicator is at the same time the Learn button.

- LED on: power on
- LED off: power off
- LED flashes continuously: smart plug is in learn mode

Pressing the LED indicator/Learn button:

- Pressing once:
 - Transmits a supervisor signal to the alarm panel.
 - Switches the smart plug on / off
- Pressing the Learn button for more than five starts the learn mode of the smart plug. This also resets the smart plug und removes it from the sensor list of the alarm panel (if in range).



Connecting the ZigBee smart plug and putting it into operation

1. Plug the smart plug into a 230V socket.
2. You can only add the smart plug to the alarm panel **within the first three minutes** after connecting it to the power supply.
3. Start the alarm panel's web interface and open the menu "Sensors" → "Add". Press "Start".
4. Press and hold the Learn button (1) for approx. five seconds. The smart plug enters the learn mode for three minutes and the LED flashes continuously.
5. As soon as the alarm panel received the connection request, the sensor is listed. Press next to the sensor to add it to the alarm panel.
6. Connect the end device.

Range test:

1. Open the alarm panel menu "Sensors" → "Range" and press "Start".
2. Press the learn button.
3. The sensor and the signal strength should be indicated. The higher the indicated number the better the reception (1-9).

Please note:

If the signal strength at the place of installation is below 4, we advise to use a ZigBee repeater, since it is normal that the signal strength may fluctuate for 2-3 points, thus, a signal loss is possible.

Note:

- You can activate or deactivate the wireless power supply device manually via the menu "Home" → "Wireless plugs app" or alternatively via "Smarthome" → "Wireless plugs".
- You can set up rules for the activation of the wireless power supply device in the menu "Smarthome" → "Automation".

- After a power failure, the socket returns to the initial state within one minute.
- The socket is **not** compatible with the wireless repeater.
- The socket (and other all ZigBee devices) cannot be saved in the backup file.